67 YEARS IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT

John Scales Avery

May 1, 2021

INTRODUCTION¹

Seven years ago, Holger Terp, the founder and web editor of the Danish Peace Academy, invited me to write something about my 60 years of work in the peace movement. I gladly accepted his invitation, because I was 81 years old, and in poor health. I thought that I might not have another opportunity to write about my experiences the peace movement. The most rewarding thing about working for peace is that it allows you to meet really wonderful people, and what I wrote at Holger's invitation is mainly about the fantastic friends with whom I was privileged to work.

Now, seven years later, I am almost 88 years old, still with serious health problems, and during the last two years, also with failing eyesight, but miraculously still alive. I have written a great deal during the last seven years, and almost all hac been about the serious problems that are facing the world today.

Between 2014 and 2018, I wrote primarily articles and essays for Countercurrents, TMS Weekly Digest and Human Wrongs Watch. The editors of these important alternative news sites, Binu Mathiew, Antonio C.S. Rosa and Baher Kamal, whose heroic and dedicated work I very greatly admire, accepted my work, and so I wrote almost one article every week for them. I also wrote longer essays for the two journals of the World Academy of Art and Science, Cadmus and Erudito.

Later, from 2019 until 2021, I wrote fewer articles and essays, and more books. The extremely distinguished theoretical physicist, Professor Pervez Hoodbhoy, has an educational website:

https://eacpe.org/about-eacpe/

I knew Professor Hoodbhoy a little because we had both attended many meetings of Pugwash Conferences, and through him I became aware of his splendid website dedicated to public education. I began to submit my books on serious global problems to this website and they can be downloaded free of charge and circulated from the following address:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

 $^{^1\}mathrm{This}$ book makes heavy use of my previously published work, but much new material has also been added

Many of my articles are also available from this website, and some of my scientific books and articles can be found there too.

Let me now tell you about my method for writing books during the last three years. I start by deciding on the topic about which I want to write. Then I assemble, as a starting point, everything that I have previously written about that topic. This gives me some momentum and avoids writer's block, but it also means (I am ashamed to say) that the reader may find a chapter from one book repeated in another. Then I add new material. In the end, the book usually contains about half new material and half reused writing, but the total amount of new material in my work keeps increasing. Whether or not this is a legitimate way of writing, I am not sure, but it has been my method during the last three years.

Recently, Binu Mathiew, the courageous and dedicated editor of Countercurrents, set up a website to promote my books and to make downloading them more easy. Here is the link to the website:

https://www.johnavery.info/

Flaminia Sonnino, the editor of Wall Street Magazine, has also published many of my books and articles on the following web address:

https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery

I hope that you will enjoy reading some of the things that I have written, and that you will circulate the links given above to your friends who might be interested.

Contents

1	TH	E FIRST 60 YEARS 9
	1.1	An apology
	1.2	World Federalism
	1.3	The CND
	1.4	Science, Ethics and Politics
	1.5	The Roman Catholic Peace Movement
	1.6	Camilla Plum's huge event at Louisiana
	1.7	Part-time work for the World Health Organization
	1.8	Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs 23
	1.9	Some Activities of the Danish Pugwash Group
	1.10	Program
	1.11	The Danish Peace Academy
	1.12	Some final remarks
2	AR	FICLES 49
	2.1	Collected Essays, Part I
	2.2	Collected Essays, Part II
	2.3	Collected Essays, Part III
	2.4	Collected Essays, Part IV
	2.5	Collected Essays, Part V
3	BOO	OKS 365
	3.1	Water
	3.2	Our Suicidal War Against Nature
	3.3	The World As It Is And The World As It Could Be
	3.4	Madmen and Economists
	3.5	Adam Smith's Invisible Hand Is At Our Throats
	3.6	Ethics for the Future
	3.7	Human Society and the Biosphere
	3.8	A History of the Earth
	3.9	Ye Are Many, They Are Few!
	3.10	Our World Is Burning
	3.11	The Ecological Impact of Militarism

3.12	Remembering the 1960'S	391
3.13	Human Nature	394
3.14	Malthus Revisited	396
3.15	Benefits of Equality	398
3.16	Rebuilding After Corona	401
3.17	Linked Dangers To Civilization	404
3.18	Climate Change Means Lifestyle Change	408
3.19	Our Children's Future	414
3.20	Terrorism: A False Threat	417
3.21	Fighting For Anerica's Soul	420
3.22	The Passions of Mankind	422
3.23	Fascism, Then And Now	424
3.24	Money, Media and Climate Change	427
3.25	We Need An Ecological Revolution	430
3.26	Saving The Future	433
3.27	A World Federation	439
3.28	Searching For Truth	442
3.29	Population and the Environment	446
3.30	The Information Explosion	448
3.31	The Devil's Dynamo	451
3.32	Where Do We Come From?	464
3.33	Ethics and Evolution	468
3.34	Climate Change, Population Growth, and Famine	470
3.35	Nuclear Weapons: An Absolute Evil	474
3.36	The Climate Emergency: Two Time Scales	479
3.37	Space-Age Science and Stone-Age Politics	482
3.38	Crisis 21: Civilizationàs Crisis in the 21st Century	486
3.39	We Need Their Voices Today	489
3.40	The Need For A New Economic System	494
3.41	Lives In Mathematics	498
3.42	Lives In Exploration	499
3.43	Lives in Education	501
3.44	Lives in Poetry	503
3.45	Lives in Painting	504
3.46	Lives in Engineering	506
3.47	Lives in Astronomy	507
3.48	Lives in Chemistry	507
3.49	Lives in Medicine	509
3.50	Lives in Ecology	515
3.51	Lives in Physics	517
3.52	Lives in Economics	520
3.53	Lives in the Peace Movement	522
3.54	The Road Not Taken	527

CONTENTS

3.55	Memories of Beirut and Tehran	529
3.56	Languages and Classification	529
3.57	Some Aspects of Quantum Theory	531
3.58	Energy, Climate Change and Global Food Security	537
3.59	Science and Society	537
3.60	Civilization's Crisis	537
3.61	Progress, Poverty and Population	537
3.62	Information Theory and Evolution	538
3.63	Science, Religion and War	542
3.64	Scientific books	544

CONTENTS

Chapter 1 THE FIRST 60 YEARS

60 YEARS IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT

1.1 An apology

Holger Terp, the Editor of the Danish Peace Academy's enormous and popular website, suggested that I should write something about my involvement in the peace movement as part of this collection of articles. Since I am now 81 years old and in poor health, perhaps I can be forgiven for following his advice and writing down some things that I remember, while I still can do it.

1.2 World Federalism

In 1954, sixty years ago, I graduated from MIT and went on to do postgraduate work in theoretical physics at the University of Chicago. At that time, my political opinions were not very different from those of my parents, who were Eisenhower-supporting Republicans. I was very much against the institution of war, and in favor of world government. However, I thought that the establishment of a world authority would have to wait until most of the the member states had decent governments.

At the University of Chicago, the general atmosphere was quite liberal, and I may have been influenced by it. But what really changed my mind was hearing a speech by a World Federalist named Vernon Nash. Besides convincing me that a world government ought to be a federation, he also made me see that if we waited until all the member states had governments of which we could approve, we would have waited too long. We need global governance precisely because of faults in the governments of the nations of the world.

Vernon Nash had once been in favor of abolishing the United Nations and starting again from scratch with a World Constitutional Convention. He had justified this position by saying "No one has ever got across a ditch of any size in two jumps". However, other World Federalists had later made him see how impractical his position was, and he finally agreed that gradual reform of the UN was the best way to go forward.

After studying the writings of the World Federalists, I reached beliefs that are very close to the ones that I hold today. I recently expressed these ideas in an article in Cadmus, a journal of the World Academy of Art and Science. You can find the article by typing "John Scales Avery, Cadmus" into a search engine.

But what are the reforms that are needed? After the horrors of World War II, the United Nations was founded to eliminate the institution of war. However, the UN Charter drafted in 1945 was far too weak to achieve this goal because it was a confederation rather than a federation. This was very similar to what happened during the early history of the United States: First a confederation was tried, but it soon proved to be too weak, and it was replaced by the present US federal constitution. The debates that occurred at that time are very relevant to UN reform today.

George Mason, one of the architects of the federal constitution of the United States, believed that "such a government was necessary as could directly operate on individuals, and would punish those only whose guilt required it", while James Madison (another drafter of the U.S. federal constitution) remarked that the more he reflected on the use of force, the more he doubted "the practicability, the justice and the efficacy of it when applied to people collectively, and not individually".

Finally, Alexander Hamilton, in his Federalist Papers, discussed the Articles of Confederation with the following words: "To coerce the states is one of the maddest projects that was ever devised... Can any reasonable man be well disposed towards a government which makes war and carnage the only means of supporting itself - a government that can exist only by the sword? Every such war must involve the innocent with the guilty. The single consideration should be enough to dispose every peaceable citizen against such a government... What is the cure for this great evil? Nothing, but to enable the... laws to operate on individuals, in the same manner as those of states do."

In other words, the essential difference between a confederation and a federation, both of them unions of states, is that a federation has the power to make and to enforce laws that act on individuals, rather than attempting to coerce states (in Hamilton's words, "one of the maddest projects that was ever devised.")

Other reforms are also needed: If the UN is to become an effective World Federation, it will need a reliable source of income to make the organization less dependent on wealthy countries, which tend to give support only to those interventions of which they approve. A promising solution to this problem is the so-called "Tobin tax", named after the Nobel-laureate economist James Tobin of Yale University. Tobin proposed that international currency exchanges should be taxed at a rate between 0.1 and 0.25 percent. He believed that even this extremely low rate of taxation would have the beneficial effect of damping speculative transactions, thus stabilizing the rates of exchange between currencies. When asked what should be done with the proceeds of the tax, Tobin said, almost as an afterthought, "Let the United Nations have it."

The volume of money involved in international currency transactions is so enormous that even the tiny tax proposed by Tobin would provide the United Nations with between

1.2. WORLD FEDERALISM



Figure 1.1: Alexander Hamilton believed that "To coerce the states is one of the maddest projects that was ever devised."



Figure 1.2: James Tobin. When asked what should be done with the proceeds of the tax, Tobin said, almost as an afterthought, "Let the United Nations have it."

100 billion and 300 billion dollars annually. By strengthening the activities of various UN agencies, the additional income would add to the prestige of the United Nations and thus make the organization more effective when it is called upon to resolve international political conflicts.

The budgets of UN agencies, such as the World Health Organization, the Food and Agricultural Organization, UNESCO and the UN Development Programme, should not just be doubled but should be multiplied by a factor of at least fifty. With increased budgets the UN agencies could sponsor research and other actions aimed at solving the world's most pressing problems - AIDS, drug-resistant infections diseases, tropical diseases, food insufficiencies, pollution, climate change, alternative energy strategies, population stabilization, peace education, as well as combating poverty, malnutrition, illiteracy, lack of safe water and so on. Scientists would would be less tempted to find jobs with armsrelated industries if offered the chance to work on idealistic projects. The United Nations could be given its own television channel, with unbiased news programs, cultural programs, and "State of the World" addresses by the UN Secretary General.

In addition, the voting system of the United Nations General Assembly needs to be reformed, and the veto power in the Security Council need to be abolished (or alternatively, the Security Council could be abolished).

So in 1954, convinced that war could only be eliminated by making the United Nations into a federation, I became an active World Federalist. In fact, during my stay at the University of Chicago, I became the Membership Chairman for the Chicago Area of the World Association of World Federalists.



Figure 1.3: The Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament (CND) organized marches from London to Aldermaston every Easter to protest against nuclear weapons.

1.3 The CND

After receiving an M.Sc. in theoretical physics at the University of Chicago, I studied theoretical chemistry at Imperial College of Science and Technology, a part of the University of London, where I completed a Ph.D. in 1965. I must say that London was a splendid place to live in the 1960's and early 1970's. This was the era of "swinging London", the era of the Beatles, Twiggy and Mary Quant. If you went to King's Road in Chelsea on a Saturday you could see young people dressed in absolutely mad costumes which they had purchased at stores like *I Was Lord Kitchener's Valet*. It was also the era of Aldermaston Marches, which I joined, and I was a member of the British Society for Social Responsibility in Science.

1.4 Science, Ethics and Politics

I taught at Imperial College until 1973, when I moved to the University of Copenhagen for family reasons. Copenhagen is also a splendid place to live, and before very long I found myself involved with the peace movement in Denmark. What happened was as follows:

My young daughters Anne and Julie used to sing in the choir of an 800-year-old church in the village of Herstedøster, near to where we lived on the outskirts of Copenhagen. My wife and I sometimes attended the church services to hear them sing. As I thought more and more about it, I began to think that the Christian Church ought to work actively for peace, since Christian ethics require us to love our neighbors and even to forgive our enemies, in contrast to the nuclear doctrine of massive retaliation, which requires our governments to commit genocide.

I took these ideas to our two local priests, Elna and Stephan, hoping that they would introduce working for peace as a theme in their sermons. They told me that they could not do that, because church regulations did not allow it; but they agreed with enthusiasm to organize a series of evening seminars about Christianity and peace. These were a great success, and among the people who attended them was a young man (at that time he was young) named Nicky Brown. When he told me his name, I said "Oh, you must be the son of Gerald Brown". It was an easy guess and it turned out to be right. His father was a very well-known physicist at the Niels Bohr Institute, whose books I had recently been using. Brown is not such a common name in Copenhagen.

Nicky, who is a religious person, suggested that we should organize a "Danish Christian Peace Movement". We were soon a small organization which used to have regular meetings. The next step in the strange sequence of events was that the International College in Helsingør invited our Danish Christian Peace Movement to be a co-organizer of a twoweek summer school on non-violence, together with Jørgen Milwertz of the World Health Organization.

The summer school, which was called "Towards a Non-Violent Society", was a great success, and during the course of it I came to know Jørgen Milwertz quite well. He called to my attention an essay contest sponsored by the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation. A prize was offered for the best essay on how to give science and engineering students a sense of social responsibility. I wrote an essay saying that all universities and engineering schools ought to offer a course on the history of science and its social impact. As one came to the modern era, topics such as nuclear weapons, gene splicing, sustainability and climate change would make it natural to discuss the impact of science and technology in the context of ethics.

My essay did not win the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation's contest, but Jørgen Milwertz liked it so much that he translated it into Danish and sent it to *Politiken*, one of Denmark's major newspapers. It was accepted and published, and the students at the University of Copenhagen read it. A delegation of students came to me and said: "If you really believe what you wrote, you have to make such a course."

This was the origin of the course on "Science and Society" ("Videnskab og Samfund"), which I gave from 1987 until my retirement in 2003, in addition to my scientific teaching. At first the course was called "Science, Ethics and Politics", and there were serious difficulties in getting it accepted. The Study Board thought that science, ethics and politics were three entirely separate things, and that they ought not to have anything to do with each other. Finally they agreed to allow the course to be given, provided that neither I nor the students should get any credit for it.

Nevertheless, despite all these difficulties, the course was a great success. I wrote a book, which we used as a text. It was published in three editions and many reprintings by the Ørsted Institute Press, and was later excellently translated into Danish by Ole Rughede

1.4. SCIENCE, ETHICS AND POLITICS



Figure 1.4: Margrethe Vestager, who was Minister of Education in 2001.

and Aase Lundsteen. The book was also used as a text for similar courses in England, Switzerland and Sweden.

Professor Ove Nathan, who was the Rektor (President) of the University of Copenhagen at the time, was aware of my course and the difficulties that I had encountered. He sent me many small notes telling me not to be discouraged but to keep on regardless of the opposition. One day in 1988 I received a telephone call from Ove Nathan. He told me that Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs had asked him to be their Contact Person for Denmark. He was so busy with his duties as Rektor that he could not accept, and he asked me whether I would be willing to take on the duty in place of him. I was very happy to do so, and between that time and today I have worked hard for Pugwash. More about that later.

Several other similar courses were later started. For example, at the Niels Bohr Institute, Center Leader Claus Emmeche began to teach a course on the philosophy of science. Finally, in 2001, all of us who were involved in such courses wrote to the Danish Minister of Education, Margrethe Vestager, saying that we believed that all science and engineering students ought to take a course which would emphasize the need for ethics in relation to their work.

Margrethe Vestager called together the heads of all the institutions of higher education in Denmark and proposed to them that such a course should be created. The leaders of these institutions agreed. The only problem was that there was a lack of people who were qualified to teach the proposed course. However, Claus Emmeche heroicly started a series of seminars designed to prepare the needed teachers. In 2004, everything was ready, and from that year onward, all science and engineering students in Denmark have been required to take a course which emphasizes ethics in relation to their work.

1.5 The Roman Catholic Peace Movement

1985 was the 100th anniversary of the birth of Niels Bohr. It occurred to me that this might be a good occasion to make a radio program about nuclear weapons. The Danish state radio had the policy that listeners could submit audio tapes, and if these were good enough, they would be broadcast. Accordingly I took some recording equipment to the meeting of Nobel Laureates and students at Lindau Germany.

The meetings at Lindau were hosted by Count Lennart Bernadotte and his wife and they were very pleasant and beautiful occasions. I interviewed a group of winners of the physics Nobel Prize, and tried to get them to discuss why so many nuclear weapons were needed. At that time there were roughly 50,000 nuclear weapons in the world, with an explosive power equal to about a million Hir

The quality of my recording was not good enough to be broadcast, but a transcription of the recording was published by the Danish newspaper *Information*. My daughter Helen also translated the transcription into French, and we spread it as widely as possible.

A Catholic Cardinal had attended the Lindau meeting had noticed my efforts, and as a result I was invited later to a high-level meeting of the Roman Catholic Peace Movement, organized by Cardinal König of Austria. The meeting took place at Schönbrunn Palace near to Vienna. I soon realized that the main purpose of the meeting was to obtain better conditions for Catholic churches inside the Soviet block by implementing the Helsinki Agreements. But many excellent suggestions were also made for reducing tensions between East and West through trade and cultural exchanges.

The meeting at Schönbrunn Palace was also addressed by the physicist Carl Friedrich von Weizäcker, the elder brother of the President of Germany. In his speech, von Weizäcker discussed the global population explosion, and suggested that the Catholic Church ought to modify its position on birth control. Surprisingly, the high-ranking churchmen present, including Archbishop Silvistrini, all applauded.

At one point during the meeting, I was introduced to Cardinal König. He held up his ring for me to kiss, but not being a Catholic, I did not know that this was what I was supposed to do. Cardinal König quickly understood what the problem was, and he reduced my embarrassment by smiling in a friendly way.

1.5. THE ROMAN CATHOLIC PEACE MOVEMENT



Figure 1.5: Cardinal König of Austria (1905-2004). He and many others in the Roman Catholic Church have worked actively for peace. Cardinal König was the international head of the Catholic peace movement Pax Christi. Source: Andreas Gutenbrunner, Archdiocese of Vienna, Wikimedia Commons

1.6 Camilla Plum's huge event at Louisiana

One of my closest friends in Denmark was Keld Helmer-Petersen, a famous pioneer of photography as a modern art-form. He and his wife Birthe (also famous as a television writer and director) had a summer house near to the one which my family and I rented near to the sea, about 50 kilometers north of Copenhagen. My family and I greatly admired Keld and Birthe, and enjoyed conversations with them.

In 1982, Keld and I produced a pamphlet entitled "The World as it Is, and the World as it Could Be" both in English and in Danish. (See "Collected Essays, Volume 1".) This pamphlet attracted the attention of some very wealthy and idealistic friends of Keld and Birthe, Hagen and Tata Hasselbalch, and Camilla and Lisa Plum. I was introduced to them, and we discussed what needed to be done to promote peace.

A little later, Camilla contacted me and asked me to help with a huge 2-day peace event which she and her mother Lisa were organizing at the Louisiana Museum of Modern Art, north of Copenhagen. Camilla asked me to help to organize an event where leaders of many religions would meet to find the common ethical principles which united their diverse faiths. Camilla and her mother were willing to spend great amounts of money on the project, so we were able to bring together patriarchs and archbishops from the Russian Orthodox, Greek Orthodox and Catholic churches, as well as representatives of the Protestant, Jewish and Muslim faiths. The Japanese Society of Prayer for World Peace was also represented.

Our representative from the Muslim faith was not completely typical. He was the Imam of a mosque belonging to the Amadiyyh Muslims. The Amadiyyh Muslims are a relatively new branch of Islam. They believe in education and equality for women, and many other reforms of Islamic tradition. For this reason, they have been persecuted since the foundation of their movement in 1889.

The Danish Amadiyyh Imam was impressed with our event at Louisiana, and he decided to repeat it every year at his mosque in Hidovre (a suburb of Copenhagen). It became a tradition, and I was always invited as a representative of the peace movement, which is a sort of religion.

After this had gone on for several years, I received an invitation to meet Caliph Mirza Tahir Ahmed, the leader of the 10-million-strong worldwide Amadiyyh movement. He was scheduled to visit Copenhagen, and a large press conference had been arranged for him. My role in the conference was to ask him questions related to peace. I sat next to him on the podium, and I could see that he was extremely tired because of his heavy schedule. His eyes were red from lack of sleep. Nevertheless, he answered all the questions with great wisdom.

At one point, a reporter asked the Caliph how a young Amadiyyh Muslim living in the west should behave. Should he or she follow old traditions or adjust to western society. The Caliph answered that such a young person should follow what was best in both the eastern and western traditions. He said that in many respects western ideas might be the best. However, he said that in other respects, he thought that western society had lost its way. For example, he though that western classical music was excellent, since listening



Figure 1.6: My close friend Keld Helmer-Petersen (1920-2013) was a famous pioneer of modern photography as an art-form. Besides his visual genius, he also had extraordinarily wide-ranging interests and human understanding.



Figure 1.7: Camilla Plum. She and her family gave the bulk of their large fortune to work for peace. Camilla, who believes that it is immoral to live on inherited money, now makes a living as a television personality with a show about cooking and growing organic food. We see her here in one of the greenhouses where she grows food without the use of pesticides or chemical fertilizers.

to it gave people peace. However, he thought that modern popular music, and modern culture in general, aimed not at peace but at excitement. Excitement, the Caliph said, is a far less worthy aim than calm and peace. I have always remembered his words.

In 1988, shortly before the fall of the Berlin Wall, there was a large peace meeting at the Bella Center near to Copenhagen. About 5,000 people from peace groups of both western Europe and the Soviet Block participated in this meeting. Few of us who attended the meeting had previously been aware of the strength of the peace movement in the Soviet Block.

Hagen Hasselbalch, whom I had met at Keld and Birthe's summer house, urged me to try to arrange for the conference to be filmed, and to send the film to Ted Turner. Hagen knew Ted Turner personally, and he thought that the film would be broadcast on CNN. I was unable to arrange for the filming, but luckily when I attended the conference I met a young man called Slavomir Horsky, who was filming the conference for Czech television. Slavomir agreed to send me his tapes, and he did so. They turned out to be in a format that was incompatible with that used by western television. After much effort, I was able to arrange for the tapes to be converted to the right format and sent to CNN. I am not sure whether they were ever broadcast, but certainly in Denmark there was a total news blackout about the conference. Despite the size and importance of the conference, no television program or newspaper mentioned it. I realized for the first time the extent to which our mass media are the slaves of the military-industrial complex, which of course



Figure 1.8: Caliph Mirza Tahir Ahmed. I was much impressed by his wisdom.

had an interest in keeping the Cold War going as long as possible.

1.7 Part-time work for the World Health Organization

An unexpected chance to do something for peace came when I was contacted by the World Health Organization and given the job of completing a large annotated bibliography that they had started to make on "Health Effects of War and the Threat of War". During his period as Director General of WHO, Halfdan Mahler pointed to war as the world's major health problem, and in consequence he commissioned the bibliography. The European Office of WHO had made a start, but they were bogged down in political problems, and hence asked me for help.

When the bibliography was completed, WHO gave me another job: They asked me to participate in planning meetings for setting the goals of WHO for the European Region. In particular, my job was to try to predict the way that science and technology would develop during the coming decades. This was exciting and fascinating work, and my association with WHO lasted a number of years.

When I was working to complete the bibliography for WHO, I was helped at the Royal library in Copenhagen by Dr. Jens Junghans, who at that time was a Research Librarian at the Royal Library. I met him again very many years later in 1995 at one of the sessions of the World Social Summit in Copenhagen. Because so many years had passed, I did not remember him, but he remembered me.

The talk which Jens Junghans gave at the World Social Summit was entitled "The Long-Term Future of Industrial Civilization". The point which he made very forcefully in this talk was that in the long run, the exhaustion of resources, especially fossil fuels, would put an end to industrial civilization as we know it today.

I realized immediately that he was right, and I asked him whether he intended to write a book about his ideas. He said that he did not intend to write a book, but only newspaper articles in Danish. I then asked Jens Junghans whether he would mind if I tried to write a book in English developing the theme about which he had spoken. He said that he would not mind, and that he would help me by lending me books from his large private library.

This was the origin of my book, "Energy, Resources and the Long-Term Future", published by World Scientific in 2007. Jens Junghans and I have continued to be close friends, and we often cooperate on projects related to the environment. He predicts that unless policy changes are made, human thoughtlessness is going to lead to an environmental mega-disaster.

1.8 Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs

But back to the Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs. Let me give a brief history of how the organization and its series of conferences started: In March, 1954, the US tested a hydrogen bomb at the Bikini Atoll in the Pacific Ocean. It was 1000 times



Figure 1.9: Joseph Rotblat believed that the Bikini bomb was of a fission-fusion-fission type. Besides producing large amounts of fallout, such a bomb can be made enormously powerful at very little expense.

more powerful than the Hiroshima bomb. The Japanese fishing boat, Lucky Dragon, was 130 kilometers from the Bikini explosion, but radioactive fallout from the test killed one crew member and made all the others seriously ill.

In England, Prof. Joseph Rotblat, a Polish scientist who had resigned from the Manhattan Project for for moral reasons when it became clear that Germany would not develop nuclear weapons, was asked to appear on a BBC program to discuss the Bikini test. He was asked to discuss the technical aspects of H-bombs, while the Archbishop of Canterbury and the philosopher Lord Bertrand Russell were asked to discuss the moral aspects.

Rotblat had became convinced that the Bikini bomb must have involved a third stage, where fast neutrons from the hydrogen thermonuclear reaction produced fission in a casing of ordinary uranium. Such a bomb would produce enormous amounts of highly dangerous radioactive fallout, and Rotblat became extremely worried about the possibly fatal effect on all living things if large numbers of such bombs were ever used in a war. He confided his worries to Bertrand Russell, whom he had met on the BBC program.

After discussing the Bikini test and its radioactive fallout with Joseph Rotblat, Lord Russell became concerned for the future of the human gene pool if large numbers of such



Figure 1.10: Signing the Russell-Einstein declaration was the last act of Einstein's life.

bombs should ever be used in a war. After consultations with Albert Einstein and others, he drafted a document warning of the grave dangers presented by fission-fusion-fusion bombs. On July 9, 1955, with Rotblat in the chair, Russell read the Manifesto to a packed press conference.

The document contains the words: "Here then is the problem that we present to you, stark and dreadful and inescapable: Shall we put an end to the human race, or shall mankind renounce war?... There lies before us, if we choose, continual progress in happiness, knowledge and wisdom. Shall we, instead, choose death because we cannot forget our quarrels? We appeal as human beings to human beings: Remember your humanity, and forget the rest. If you can do so, the way lies open to a new Paradise; if you cannot, there lies before you the risk of universal death."

In 1945, with the horrors of World War II fresh in everyone's minds, the United Nations



Figure 1.11: Lord Russell devoted much of the remainder of his life to working for the abolition of nuclear weapons. Here he is seen in 1962 in Trafalgar Square, London, addressing a meeting of the Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament.

had been established with the purpose of eliminating war. A decade later, the Russell-Einstein Manifesto reminded the world that war *must* be abolished as an institution because of the constantly increasing and potentially catastrophic power of modern weapons.

The Russell-Einstein Manifesto called for a meeting of scientists from both sides of the Cold War to try to minimize the danger of a thermonuclear conflict. The first meeting took place at the summer home of the Canadian philanthropist Cyrus Eaton at the small village of Pugwash, Nova Scotia.

From this small beginning, a series of conferences developed, in which scientists, especially physicists, attempted to work for peace, and tried to address urgent problems related to science. These conferences were called Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs, taking their name from the small village in Nova Scotia where the first meeting was held. From the start, the main aim of the meetings was to reduce the danger that civilization would be destroyed in a thermonuclear war.

It can be seen from what has been said that the Pugwash Conferences began during one of the tensest periods of the Cold War, when communication between the Communist and Anti-communist blocks was difficult. During this period, the meetings served the important purpose of providing a forum for informal diplomacy. The participants met, not as representatives of their countries, but as individuals, and the discussions were confidential.

This method of operation proved to be effective, and the initial negotiations for a number of important arms control treaties were aided by Pugwash Conferences. These include the START treaties, the treaties prohibiting chemical and biological weapons, the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty (NPT), and the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT).

Former Soviet President Gorbachev has said that discussions with Pugwash scientists helped him to conclude that the policy of nuclear confrontation was too dangerous to be continued.

Over the years, the number of participants attending the annual Pugwash Conference has grown, and the scope of the problems treated has broadened. Besides scientists, the participants now include diplomats, politicians, economists, social scientists and military experts. Normally the number attending the yearly conference is about 150.

Besides plenary sessions, the conferences have smaller working groups dealing with specific problems. There is always a working group aimed at reducing nuclear dangers, and also groups on controlling or eliminating chemical and biological weapons. In addition, there may now be groups on subjects such as climate change, poverty, United Nations reform, and so on.

Invitations to the conferences are issued by the Secretary General to participants nominated by the national groups. The host nation usually pays for the local expenses, but participants finance their own travel.

In addition to the large annual meeting, the Pugwash organization also arranges about ten specialized workshops per year, with 30-40 participants each.

Although attendance at the conferences and workshops is by invitation, everyone is very welcome to join one of the national Pugwash groups. The international organization's



Figure 1.12: This photo shows Sir Joseph Rotblat in his London office shortly after he had been informed about the award of the Nobel Peace Prize. The bundles of manuscripts in the background are there because he edited the proceedings of each large yearly Pugwash Conference. The resulting books were then distributed to governments and to decisionmakers.

website is at www.pugwash.org.

In 1995, the Nobel Peace Prize was awarded jointly to Prof. Joseph Rotblat and to Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs as an organization, "...for their efforts to diminish the part played by nuclear arms in international politics and in the longer run to eliminate such arms." The award was made 50 years after the tragic destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

In his acceptance speech, Sir Joseph Rotblat (as he soon became) emphasized the same point that has been made by the Russell-Einstein Manifesto - that war itself must be eliminated in order to free civilization from the danger of nuclear destruction. The reason for this is that knowledge of how to make nuclear weapons can never be forgotten. Even if they were eliminated, these weapons could be rebuilt during a major war. Thus the final abolition of nuclear weapons is linked to a change of heart in world politics and to the abolition of nuclear war.

"The quest for a war-free world", Sir Joseph concluded, "has a basic purpose: survival. But if, in the process, we can learn to achieve it by love rather than by fear, by kindness rather than compulsion; if in the process we can learn to combine the essential with the enjoyable, the expedient with the benevolent, the practical with the beautiful, this will be an extra incentive to embark on this great task. Above all, remember your humanity"

I vividly remember the ceremony in Oslo when the 1995 Nobel Peace Prize was awarded jointly to Sir Joseph and to Pugwash Conferences. About 100 people from the Pugwash organization were invited, and I was included because I was the chairman of the Danish National Pugwash Group. My chair at the ceremony was only a few meters away from the Norwegian royal family.

After the ceremony and before the dinner, local peace groups had organized a torchlight parade. It was already dark, because we were so far to the north, and snow was falling. About 3,000 people carrying torches marched through the city and assembled under Sir Joseph's hotel window, cheering and shouting "Rotblat! Rotblat! Rotblat!". Finally he appeared at the hotel widow, waved to the crowd and tried to say a few words. This would have been the moment for a memorable speech, but the acoustics were so terrible that we could not hear a word that he said. I later tried (without success) to persuade the BBC to make a program about nuclear weapons and about Sir Joseph's life, ending with the falling snow and the torch lit scene.

I attended almost all of the yearly Pugwash Conferences from 1989 onwards, until I became too ill to travel. Some of them are especially vivid in my memory. The 1991 conference took place in Beijing, and I served as Rapporteur for the working group on Eliminating Poverty and Achieving Sustainability. The task of being Rapporteur involves sleepless nights, but it is also very instructive because one has to learn to write rapidly. My report in Beijing was a big hit, partly because I emphasized the important role of women in achieving sustainability.

The following year, the big conference was held in Berlin. It was especially interesting because Prof. Hans-Peter Durr, the Director of the Max Planck Institute for Physics, argued strongly that for a process to be truly sustainable, it has to be cyclic. There cannot be sources, because in the long run they will be exhausted, nor sinks, because in the long run they will be filled. I was again chosen to be Rapporteur for the working group on Sustainability.

The night before the end of the conference I had just finished the final version of my report, which emphasized the need for stabilizing global population. It was 2.00 AM, and I had just turned off my light and was about to go to sleep. There was a knock on the door, and when I opened it I was faced with a delegation that had come to persuade me to change the part about population stabilization. At about 3.00 AM we finally reached a compromise, and they left me to sleep in peace for a few hours.

I attended many other Pugwash conferences in various parts of the world, all of them interesting. I was almost always chosen to be Rapporteur for whatever working group I was a part. As mentioned, this involved sleepless nights. The Rapporteur had to prepare draft report overnight, which was presented at the last session of the working group. The report was criticized by the members of the group. Then a final draft had to be prepared overnight, and read to the final plenary session of the conference. It was exhausting work, but besides giving me practice in rapid writing, it also gave me experience in speaking to



Figure 1.13: Hans-Peter Durr, (1929-2014).



Figure 1.14: Elisabeth Møller Jensen

a large and important audience.

In 1995, after Pugwash Conferences had shared the Nobel Peace Prize with Sir Joseph Rotblat, our organization was given considerable publicity in Denmark. For the moment, at least, everyone knew who we were. I felt that I ought to make use of this situation to apply for money to organize a Pugwash workshop. The topic that I thought would be interesting for the workshop was "The Role of Women in Achieving a Sustainable Society".

I went to see Elisabeth Møller Jensen, the leader of the Danish feminist movement, who was related by marriage to my wife. I did not expect that much would happen during my first visit with Elisabeth, but such was her enormous decisiveness and efficiency as an administrator that by the time I left her office everything was completely arranged for the workshop. She had even made reservations at a center for Nordic cooperation in a fashionable suburb of Copenhagen.

Sadly, the Pugwash Council did not allow me to organize a workshop on the topic that I had chosen. Instead they insisted that the workshop should be on "The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change". I was forced to go along, and we were still able to use the reservations made by Elisabeth. I was also able to obtain financial support for the workshop.

At that time, I did not realize the full importance of climate change, but I must admit that one of the lectures at the workshop was alarming and thought-provoking. It was by Prof. John P. Holdren. During his lecture, he showed us images illustrating the degree of global warming that was predicted for the 21st century in various parts of the world. Then, in answer to a question, he also showed us similar images for the 22nd century. John's last images were absolutely shocking, predicting three or four times as much warming as



Figure 1.15: Prof. John P. Holdren. He was chairman if the Executive Committee of Pugwash Conferences and is currently one of President Obama's chief scientific advisors.

during the 21st century! But more about that later.

1.9 Some Activities of the Danish Pugwash Group

In the beginning, our Danish Pugwash Group was very small. Three of us, Tom Børsen Hansen, Jens-Christian Navarro Poulsen, and I, used to have lunch together once a week at the Ørsted Institute where all of us worked. Tom Børsen was my former student M.Sc. student, and he later helped me to teach the Science and Society course. Jens-Christian was the head of laboratory work at the Chemistry Department.

At that time, before his marriage and small children, Tom had enough free time to be very active, and he organized a Student Pugwash group that met regularly to discuss global problems. Later on, he had to give that up because of the duties of fatherhood.

When we were discussing possible activities at our weekly lunchtime meetings, Jens-Christian had the bright idea that we should invite Dr. Tadatoshi Akiba, the Mayor of Hiroshima, to visit Copenhagen. Dr. Akiba was the President of Mayors for Peace, an organization that was working very effectively for the abolition of nuclear weapons. Copenhagen was not a member of Mayors for Peace, and Jens-Christian thought that it ought to be.

Jens-Christian's idea turned out to be a wonderful one. By arranging for Dr. Akiba to visit several other countries in Scandinavia, we were able to get the Mayors for Peace organization to support his travel expenses. We were also able to persuade the Lord Mayor of Copenhagen, Ritt Bjerregaard, to join Mayors for Peace, despite a Danish law that forbids mayors from expressing themselves on foreign policy issues.

In connection with Dr. Akiba's visit, we also arranged a day of peace education at



Figure 1.16: At Jens-Christian's suggestion, we decided to invite Dr. Tadatoshi Akiba, the Mayor of Hiroshima, to visit Copenhagen.

Copenhagen's Open Gymnasium. About 15 people from various branches of Denmark's peace movement arrived at the gymnasium at 7.00 a.m., and between 8.00 and 10.00 they talked to 15 groups of about 25-50 students about topics related to peace. At 10.30, all 500 students assembled in a large hall, where Dr. Akiba gave an address on abolition of nuclear weapons. A chorus from the gymnasium sang, and finally there was a panel discussion. The students were extremely enthusiastic about the whole program.

The success of our 2007 effort made us want to do something similar in 2008, and perhaps to broaden the scope. Therefore we wrote to the Danish Minister of Education, Bertel Haarder, and proposed that October 24, United Nations Day, should be a theme day in all Danish schools and gymnasiums - a day devoted to the discussion of global problems and their solutions. We received a very kind reply. The Minister said that he thought our idea was a good one, but that he did not have the power to dictate the curricula to schools. We needed to contact the individual schools, gymnasiums and municipalities.

In the autumn of 2009 we arranged a United Nations Day program on October 24 at Sankt AnnæGymnasium with the cooperation of Nørre Gymnasium. We offered prizes to drama students at the two gymnasiums for the best peace-related dramatic sketch, a condition being that the sketches should be performed and judged before a large audience. Our judges were the actress Mia Lyhne, Johan Olsen, the lead singer of "Magtens Korridorer" and the dramatist Steen Haakon Hansen. The students' sketches and the judges speeches about the meaning of peace were very strong and moving. Everyone was very enthusiastic about the day. The judges have said that they would be willing to work with us again on peace-related cultural events.



Figure 1.17: Minister of Education Bertel Haarder.

In 2010, with the help of the Hermod Lannung Foundation, we offered student peace prizes to the students in 9 Danish gymnasiums. In 2011, the Hermod Lannung Foundation has given us sufficient funds to offer United Nations Day Student Peace Prizes at 11 Danish gymnasiums. We hope that the 2011 projects will be as exciting as they have been in previous years. We also hope that we will be able to continue and perhaps expand the project in the future.

One of the greatest benefits of Dr. Akiba's visit was that it brought us into contact with a Japanese-Danish Buddhist group called SGI Denmark. (For a description of SGI, see the book review on page 45 of this volume). Getting to know and cooperate with SGI Denmark and its leaders, Jan Møller and Mark Kamio, as well as many others in the organization, has been a great joy to me personally, and it has greatly helped the work for peace of our Danish Pugwash Group. Like the Quakers, and a few other religious groups, SGI is dedicated to working courageously and actively for peace, international understanding, and the total abolition of nuclear weapons.

We soon found that it was convenient to have our Pugwash meetings at SGI Denmark's beautiful Nordic Cultural Center, enjoying the wonderful hospitality of Jan and Mark and the others. I also began the practice of traveling to Askov College in Jutland twice a year to lecture about nuclear dangers to visiting students from the Sokka University, Tokyo. Also, for three years in a row, I had the privilege of being invited to give a half-hour speech on Hiroshima Day (August 6) at SGI Denmark's annual summer course. It was an enormous pleasure to speak to the 400 or so enthusiastic SGI members assembled for the course.

Kjeld Aakjær, who advised the Baltic NGO Forum, came quite regularly to our Danish Pugwash meetings. He called our attention to the Hermod Lannung Foundation. Kjeld forcefully told us that in order to make a political impact, we had to hold large meetings at the Danish Parliament, and he told us that the Lannung Foundation supported such projects.

This was good advice indeed. We followed it, and with the help of the Lannung Foundation, we organized many large conferences and smaller meetings at the Danish Parliament.



Figure 1.18: Hans Blix addressing a conference on "Strengthening the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty and the International Atomic Energy Agency", which we organized at the Danish Parliament. To his right are Jens-Christian, myself, MP Holger K. Nielsen, Hans K. Kristensen, and Ambassador Ali Soltineah.

Over many years, the Hermod Lannung Foundation has also supported a project where we offer students at Danish gymnasiums Student Peace Prizes for projects related to the United Nations, to world peace, and to the solution of global problems. The projects are presented on United Nations Day (October 24) before a large audience of other students.

In the spring of 2013, we organized a renewable energy symposium at the University of Copenhagen's Alexander Hall. The symposium took place on the 9th of March, 2013, almost exactly two years after the Fukushima disaster. It aimed at increasing cooperation between Denmark and Japan in the field of renewable energy. This aim included both academic and research cooperation, and also cooperation between companies. The program for the symposium is given below:



Figure 1.19: The audience listening to Hans Blix.



Figure 1.20: Alyn Ware of New Zealand, the Global Coordinator of Parliamentarians for Nuclear Non-proliferation and Disarmament, together with Jens-Christian Navarro Poulsen at the Danish Parliament.


Figure 1.21: United Nations Day at the International College in Helsingør.



Figure 1.22: United Nations Day at Rysensteen Gymnasium.



Figure 1.23: United Nations Day at Sankt Annæ Gymnasium.



Figure 1.24: A flag flying in front of Sankt Annæ Gymnasium on United Nations Day.



Figure 1.25: A painting representing the work of the United Nations. It won first prize at a UN Day Student Peace Prize event.



Figure 1.26: We arranged for survivors of the destruction of Hiroshima to meet Copenhagen's Cultural Mayor, Pia Allerslev.



Figure 1.27: An SGI event in which I participated. On the right are Jan Møller and the famous actress Mia Lyhne.



Figure 1.28: Another SGI event: Hiroshima Day at Askov College. In the front row, from left to right, we see the Japanese Ambassador and his wife, Tom Børsen, myself, Maj Britt Theorin President of the International Peace Bureau, Caecilie Buhmann, and Maj Britt's husband. On the far right are Jens Junghans, Mark Kamio and Jan Møller. Holger Terp can be seen just behind Maj Britt Theorin.



Figure 1.29: One of the wonderful students from Soka University in Tokyo. Two times a year for many years I lectured to them on the history of Pugwash Conferences, and the current situation in the struggle to abolish nuclear weapons.

1.10 Program

15.00-15.05: Welcome

15.05-15.20: His Excellency Mr. Toshio Sano, Ambassador of Japan

15.20-15.40: Prof. Bent Sørensen, Director, Energy, Environment and Climate Research Group, Roskilde University

15.40-16.00: Prof. Peter Hauge Madsen, Head of Department, Department of Wind Energy, Technical University of Denmark

16.00-16.30: Coffee break

16.30-16.50: Prof. Søren Linderoth, Head of Department, DTU Energy Conversion, Technical University of Denmark

16.50-17.30: General Discussion



Figure 1.30: Ruth Gunnarsen. Like myself she is a World Federalist. I had known her in this context ever since I came to Copenhagen. One day in 2004, she telephoned to me and said that the members of the Danish Peace Academy wanted me to become their new Chairman.



Figure 1.31: Holger Terp receives a special monetary award and symbolic olive tree for his lifetime efforts from former Member of the European Parliament Else Hammerich at the Center for Conflict Resolution in Copenhagen.

1.11 The Danish Peace Academy

I must also mention my involvement in the Danish Peace Academy, an organization that was founded by Holger Terp. Holger completed his education as a librarian in 1992. In 1996, he participated in a course on "Internet and Presentation Technique" at the Academy of Fine Arts in Copenhagen. However, in 1999 he suffered a stroke, which made him blind in one eye and almost blind in the other. The stroke also affected Holger's speech, so that it was difficult to understand him when he talked. Instead of giving up, as many people would have done, Holger resolved to devote the remainder his life to the cause of world peace. Despite his severe handicap, he has achieved almost incredible results.

Holger's greatest achievement has been to found the Danish Peace Academy and to single-handedly create its enormous website. The website contains more than 70,000 files related to peace, in Danish, English and German, and it is currently visited by approximately 4,000 different people each day. Many of the visitors are from schools and universities in various parts of the world, who use the information on the website as a part of their studies.

In creating his website, Holger has used both his training as a librarian and the knowledge that he gained from the 1996 course at Copenhagen's Academy of Fine Arts. As a result, many parts of the website have great visual beauty because of the liberal use of images. For example, one can enjoy Holger's "Greenham Common Songbook", which is an account of the successful efforts of the woman's peace movement in England to prevent common land at Greenham from being used as a base for nuclear weapons. The songbook is a piece of history, illustrated not only by the songs, which the visitor to the website can hear performed by such artists as Peggy Seeger, but also by countless beautiful posters and photos from the era. Other special features of the website are numerous books, articles, poetry and song collections, a peace-related encyclopedia, and a timeline showing the history of the peace movement, from the middle ages up to the present.

Holger himself is the author or editor of numerous books, and he has translated Gandhi's autobiography into Danish. The example of Gandhi's life has always been a guide for Holger, and perhaps Holger's life can be a guide for our own efforts, as we strive to work for peace. If he could achieve so much with such a severe handicap, then the rest of us ought to be able to do something too.



Figure 1.32: Thom Hartmann. He contacted me because of my articles about dangers from the methane hydrate feedback loop. I realized that his video on the subject is enormously important, and I have been promoting it ever since. The video can be found by typing Thom Hartmann Last Hours into a search engine.

1.12 Some final remarks

Many thoughtful people realize that the 21st century is a time of crisis for civilization. Dr. Jens Junghans, whose opinions I greatly respect, points to an ecological mega-catastrophe that will result if humans do not stop their destruction of our fragile global environment. I agree with him completely, but would add that nuclear war is also a threat, both to human civilization and to the biosphere.

None of us asked to be born at a time of crisis. But we have been born at such a time, and history has given us an enormous responsibility. If we do not work with courage and dedication to save our beautiful world for future generations, all the treasures that past generations have given us will be lost.

What are the great tasks that history has given to us? Where true democracy has decayed into oligarchy, democracy must be restored. Global population must be stabilized, and in the long run, reduced. Nuclear weapons must be completely abolished. The institution of war must be abolished by turning the United Nations into a federation. Our consumption of fossil fuels must quickly end, through changes in lifestyle, and through an all-out effort to rapidly develop renewable energy.

Soldiers in war are asked to give their lives for their countries. We, who are opposed to war, must be equally willing to devote our lives to a cause - the cause of saving civilization - the cause of saving the the biosphere - the cause of saving the future.

67 YEARS IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT

Chapter 2 ARTICLES

Many of my books and articles on the serious problems facing the world today can be found on the following websites, from which they can be downloaded free of charge and circulated:

https://www.johnavery.info/

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery

I hope that your will enjoy reading some of these writings, and that you will circulate the links to your friends and contacts who might be interested.

2.1 Collected Essays, Part I

https://www.johnavery.info/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Collected-Essays-by-John-Scales-Avery-Part-One.pdf

- 1. AGAINST THE INSTITUTION OF WAR
- 2. MAHATMA GANDHI, WE NEED YOUR VOICE TODAY!
- 3. HENRY DAVID THOREAU, WE NEED YOUR VOICE TODAY!
- 4. COUNT LEO TOLSTOY, WE NEED YOUR VOICE TODAY!
- 5. MARTIN LUTHER KING, WE NEED YOUR VOICE TODAY!
- 6. VALUES FOR THE FUTURE
- 7. REFORMED TEACHING OF HISTORY
- 8. TARGETING CIVILIANS

- 9. BLOOD FOR OIL
- 10. BACK TO CHILD LABOR AND SLAVERY?
- 11. HUMAN RIGHTS
- 12. USING MATERIAL GOODS FOR SOCIAL COMPETITION
- 13. MAKING A GAME OF KILLING
- 14. CONSTRUCTION VERSUS DESTRUCTION
- 15. THE NUREMBERG PRINCIPLES AND INDIVIDUAL RE- SPONSIBILITY
- 16. BENEFITS OF EQUALITY
- 17. ADVERSE EFFECTS OF GLOBALIZATION
- 18. OPTIMUM POPULATION IN THE FUTURE
- 19. RECIPROCITY AND KARMA
- 20. LIMITS TO GROWTH AND FRACTIONAL RESERVE BANKING
- 21. ATTACKS OR IRAN, PAST AND PRESENT
- 22. LIMITS TO GROWTH AND CLIMATE CHANGE
- 23. THE FUTURE OF INTERNATIONAL LAW
- 24. ONE STEP BACKWARD TAKEN
- 25. FACING A SET OF LINKED PROBLEMS
- 26. THE TITANIC AS AN ALAGORY
- 27. NOBODY HAD THE SLIGHTEST IDEA OF WHAT IT WOULD BE LIKE
- 28. RAN AND THE NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION TREATY
- 29. DANGERS OF NUCLEAR POWER GENERATION
- 30. RAN: AUTOMATIC ESCALATION TO WORLD WAR III?
- 31. PERPETUAL WAR AGAINST TERRORISM?

2.2 Collected Essays, Part II

https://www.johnavery.info/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Collected-Essays-by-John-Scales-Avery-Part-Two.pdf

- 1. THE FUTURE OF INTERNATIONAL LAW
- 2. SCIENCE CHANGES THE CHARACTER OF WAR
- 3. ETHICS FOR THE FUTURE
- 4. "HUMANITARIAN" MISSILE STRIKES AGAINST SYRIA?
- 5. SYRIA, DEMOCRACY AND INTERNATIONAL LAW
- 6. NOBEL PEACE PRIZE WINNER AND WAR CRIMINAL?
- 7. SYRIA AND IRAN: AUTOMATIC ESCALATION TO WORLD WAR III?
- 8. PROTECTING WHISTLEBLOWERS
- 9. A GOVERNMENT WITH MANY SECRETS IS NOT A DEMOCRACY
- 10. THE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY OF SCIENTISTS
- 11. THE TASK BEFORE US
- 12. SECRECY VERSUS DEMOCRACY
- 13. THE ARROGANCE OF POWER
- 14. RACISM, COLONIALISM AND EXCEPTIONALISM
- 15. THE CASE FOR ECONOMIC REFORM
- 16. AN ATTACK ON IRAN COULD ESCALATE INTO A GLOBAL NUCLEAR WAR
- 17. THE HUMANITARIAN IMPACT OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS, MEXICO, FEBRUARY, 2014
- 18. MANDELA AND GANDHI
- 19. SOME EXAMPLES OF GENOCIDE
- 20. NUCLEAR WARFARE AS GENOCIDE
- 21. ARE WE BEING DRIVEN LIKE CATTLE?
- 22. DOES THE AMERICAN JEWISH COMMUNITY REALLY WANT A GENERAL WAR IN THE MIDDLE EAST?

- 23. THE FRAGILITY OF OUR COMPLEX CIVILIZATION
- 24. AN ACCIDENT WAITING TO HAPPEN
- 25. "ATOMS FOR PEACE"?
- 26. TRUTH VERSUS POWER
- 27. LESSONS FROM WORLD WAR I
- 28. UKRAINE AND THE DANGER OF NUCLEAR WAR
- 29. ADAM SMITH'S INVISIBLE HAND IS AT OUR THROATS
- 30. UNFULFILLED RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MEDIA
- 31. EUROPE NEEDS TO BE INDEPENDENT
- 32. THE LONG-TERM FUTURE
- 33. GEOLOGICAL EXTINCTION EVENTS AND RUNAWAY CLIMATE CHANGE
- 34. PREVENTING A HUMAN-INITIATED 6TH GEOLOGICAL EXTINCTION EVENT
- 35. OUR DUTY TO FUTURE GENERATIONS
- 36. THE ILLEGALITY OF NATO
- 37. THE URGENT NEED FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY

2.3 Collected Essays, Part III

https://www.johnavery.info/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Collected-Essays-by-John-Scales-Avery-Part-Three.pdf

- 1. FEDERALISM AND GLOBAL GOVERNANCE
- 2. SAVING THREATENED SPECIES
- 3. THE DEVIL'S DYNAMO
- 4. THE COURT OF WORLD PUBLIC OPINION
- 5. CLIMATE CHANGE: WILL A DISASTER WAKE US UP?
- 6. BOOK REVIEW: HIROSHIMA, AUGUST 6, 1945; A SILENCE BROKEN
- 7. THE MARSHALL ISLANDS SUE ALL NUCLEAR NATIONS FOR VIOLATION OF THE NPT'S ARTICLE VI

- 2.3. COLLECTED ESSAYS, PART III
 - 8. SCIENCE, RELIGION AND WAR
 - 9. INTERNATIONAL DAY FOR THE TOTAL ABOLITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS
 - 10. KILLING CIVILIANS
 - 11. 60 YEARS IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT
 - 12. CLIMATE CHANGE MEANS LIFESTYLE CHANGE
 - 13. THE AGONY OF IRAQ
 - 14. THE UNITED NATIONS CLIMATE SUMMIT
 - 15. INTERRELATED THREATS TO HUMANS AND TO THE BIOSPHERE
 - 16. BIRGITTA JONSDOTTIR, DEMOCRACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION
 - 17. INSTITUTIONAL AND CULTURAL INERTIA
 - 18. POLITENESS IN MULTI-ETHNIC SOCIETIES
 - 19. SOME CONTRIBUTIONS OF ISLAMIC CULTURE
 - 20. QUICK ACTION IS NEEDED TO SAVE THE LONG-TERM FUTURE
 - 21. REMEMBER YOUR HUMANITY
 - 22. GANDHI AS AN ECONOMIST
 - 23. SECRECY AND DEMOCRACY ARE INCOMPATIBLE
 - 24. EUROPE MUST NOT BE PUSHED INTO A NUCLEAR WAR WITH RUSSIA
 - 25. MILLAY'S "EPITAPH FOR THE RACE OF MAN"
 - 26. BOOK REVIEW: "THE PATH TO ZERO"
 - 27. ALBERT EINSTEIN, SCIENTIST AND PACIFIST
 - 28. EXPONENTIAL GROWTH
 - 29. NEW HOPE FOR AVOIDING CATASTROPHIC CLIMATE CHANGE
 - 30. MILITARISM'S HOSTAGES
 - 31. WILL THE REAL ISSUES BE DISCUSSED IN 2016?
 - 32. DEBT SLAVERY
 - 33. GREED IS DRIVING US TOWARDS DISASTER

- 34. A NUCLEAR WEAPONS CONVENTION BY MAJORITY VOTE AT THE UN
- 35. PARIS: A SENSE OF PROPORTION IS URGENTLY NEEDED
- 36. PARIS, INDIA AND COAL
- 37. PARIS AND THE LONG-TERM FUTURE
- 38. PARIS: WE NEED SYSTEM CHANGE!
- 39. THE UNITED STATES DRIFTS TOWARDS POLITICAL IRRESPONSIBILITY
- 40. EXPONENTIAL GROWTH
- 41. CULTURE, EDUCATION AND HUMAN SOLIDARITY
- 42. THE EVOLUTION OF COOPERATION

2.4 Collected Essays, Part IV

https://www.johnavery.info/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Collected-Essays-by-John-Scales-Avery-Part-Four.pdf

- 1. GREED IS DRIVING US TOWARD DISASTER
- 2. A NUCLEAR WEAPONS CONVENTION BY MAJORITY VOTE AT THE UN
- 3. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 1: LIMITS TO GROWTH
- 4. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 2: ENTROPY AND ECONOMICS
- 5. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 3: CLIMATE CHANGE AND THE URGENT NEED FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY
- 6. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 4: NEOCOLONIALISM AND RESOURCE WARS
- 7. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 5: THE THREATS AND COSTS OF WAR
- 8. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 6: ADVERSE EFFECTS OF GLOBALIZATION
- 9. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 7: THE GLOBAL FOOD CRISIS

- 2.5. COLLECTED ESSAYS, PART V
 - 10. THE NEED FOR A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM, PART 8: THE COOPERATIVE MOVEMENT
 - 11. BOOK REVIEW "BEFORE IT IS TOO LATE", BY AURELIO PECCEI AND DAISAKU IKEDA
 - 12. PHARMING
 - 13. WHO IS MY NEIGHBOR?
 - 14. JAKOB VON UEXKULL AND THE WORLD FUTURE COUNCIL
 - 15. OPEC OIL AND CLIMATE CHANGE
 - 16. CREATING THE FUTURE

2.5 Collected Essays, Part V

https://www.johnavery.info/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Collected-Essays-by-John-Scales-Avery-Part-Five.pdf

COLLECTED ESSAYS, VOLUME V

John Scales Avery

February 20, 2020

CONTENTS

All except one of these articles were published both by *Countercurrents*, and by *TMS Weekly Digest*. The exception is the article on *The Social Responsibility of Scientists*, which was published by the *Journal of the American Academy of Science*.

- 1. OUR CHILDREN'S FUTURE
- 2. THE DEVIL'S DYNAMO
- 3. FASCISM, THEN AND NOW
- 4. SAVING THE FUTURE
- 5. THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY: TWO TIME SCALES
- 6. MONEY, MEDIA AND THE CLIMATE CRISIS
- 7. NUCLEAR WEAPONS: AN ABSOLUTE EVIL
- 8. THE PASSIONS OF MANKIND
- 9. POPULATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT
- 10. WE NEED AN ECOLOGICAL REVOLUTION
- 11. FIGHTING FOR AMERICAS SOUL
- 12. TERRORISM: A FALSE THREAT
- 13. SANCTIONS AS COLLECTIVE PUNISHMENT
- 14. ATTACKS ON IRAN, PAST AND PRESENT
- 15. KICKING THE HABIT
- 16. INSTITUTIONAL AND CULTURAL INERTIA
- 17. OUR LIFESTYLES MUST CHANGE
- 18. FEEDBACK LOOPS
- 19. CRITICISM OF ISRAEL IS NOT ANTISEMITISM
- 20. INTERVIEW WITH DR. DAVID KRIEGER
- 21. THE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MEDIA
- 22. CLIMATE CRISIS AND THE 2020 US ELECTIONS

- 23. BENEFITS OF EQUALITY
- 24. FLOODS IN IRAN AND CLIMATE CHANGE
- 25. GANDHI'S MESSAGE FOR TODAY'S WORLD
- 26. GREED IS DRIVING US TOWARDS DISASTER
- 27. INDIA'S FUTURE
- 28. KASHMIR: WHAT WOULD GANDHI SAY?
- 29. MADMEN AND ECONOMISTS
- 30. MAINSTREAM UNDER-REPORTING OF THE CLIMATE CRISIS
- 31. LARGEST CLIMATE ACTION IN HISTORY NEGLECTED BY THE MEDIA
- 32. SECRECY VERSUS DEMOCRACY
- 33. WE CAN UNILATERALLY STOP BEING NASTY
- 34. THE KIDNAPING OF MENG WANZHOU
- 35. THE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY OF SCIENTISTS
- 36. INTERVIEW WITH EDITOR BINU MATHEW
- 37. CULTURAL HISTORY
 - (a) LIVES IN ENGINEERING
 - (b) LIVES IN ASTRONOMY
 - (c) LIVES IN CHEMISTRY
 - (d) LIVES IN MEDICINE
 - (e) LIVES IN ECOLOGY
 - (f) LIVES IN PHYSICS
 - (g) LIVES IN ECONOMICS
 - (h) LIVES IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT

OUR CHILDREN'S FUTURE

Loving care for our children

We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense to do so unless we do everything in our power to give them a future world in which they can survive. We also have a duty to our grandchildren, and to all future generations.

Today we are faced with the threat of an environmental megacatastrophe, of which the danger of catastrophic climate change is a part. We also face the threat of an all-destroying nuclear war.

Finally, because of population growth, the effect of climate change on agriculture, and the end of the fossil fuel era, there is a danger that by the middle of the present century a very large-scale famine could take the lives of as many as a billion people.

We owe it to our children to take urgent action to prevent these threats from becoming future realities. We must also act with dedication to save our children from other social ills that currently prevent their lives from developing in a happy and optimal way, for example child labor, child slavery, starvation, preventable disease and lack of education. These, too, are threats to our children's future.

The climate emergency: Urgent action is needed

The annual Emissions Gap report from the U.N. Environmental Program (UNEP), released on November 26, 2019, warned that nations' commitments under the Paris climate accord from which U.S. President Donald Trump began formally withdrawing this month - are not nearly sufficient to bring about the widespread changes needed to avert climate catastrophe.

The report stated that global temperatures are on track to rise as much as 3.2°C by the end of the century, meaning only drastic and unprecedented emissions reductions can stave off the most devastating consequences of the climate crisis. What is needed, according to the report, is a complete halt in the production of fossil fuels.

Renewable energy is now cheaper than fossil fuels, so the transition to renewables could be driven by economic forces alone, if governments worldwide would stop their sponsorship of fossil fuel industries, to which they currently give enormous tax benefits and other subsidies.

Other urgently needed actions are a halt to deforestation, combined with massive reforestation, substitution of other building materials for cement, better climate coverage in the mass media, abandonment of growth-oriented economic goals, shift to more plant-based diet, and deep cuts in military activities.

We must rid the world of nuclear weapons

A Treaty banning nuclear weapons was adopted by an overwhelming majority vote on the floor of the UN General Assembly, following the precedent set by the Arms Trade Treaty. The Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons was passed on 7 July, 2017. It prohibits



Figure 1: "Ensuring a livable planet for future generations means getting serious about phasing out coal, oil, and gas," said Christiana Figueres, former executive secretary of the UNFCCC, "Countries such as Costa Rica, Spain, and New Zealand are already showing the way forward, with policies to constrain exploration and extraction and ensure a just transition away from fossil fuels. Others must now follow their lead."



Figure 2: One of a series of prints which the German artist Käthe Kollwitz (1867-1945) made as a protest against the atrocities of World War I.

the development, testing, production, stockpiling, stationing, transfer, use and threat of use of nuclear weapons, as well as assistance and encouragement to the prohibited activities. For nuclear armed states joining the treaty, it provides for a time-bound framework for negotiations leading to the verified and irreversible elimination of its nuclear weapons programme.

The International Campaign to Abolish Nuclear Weapons (ICAN) campaigned vigorously for the adoption of the Treaty, and was awarded the 2017 Nobel Peace Prize for its efforts. Although bitterly opposed by nuclear weapons states, the Treaty has great normative value, and one fervently hopes that the force of public opinion will eventually force all governments to give their citizens what the vast majority long for: a nuclear-weapon-free world.

It is generally agreed that a full-scale nuclear war would have disastrous effects, not only on belligerent nations but also on neutral countries. As long as there are nations that possess nuclear weapons, there is a danger that they will be used, either deliberately or through a technical or human error, or through unconcontrollable escalation of a conflict. Only a nuclear-free world will be safe for our children and the biosphere.

We must address the threat of widespread famine

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas, depriving India and China of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning the fertile rice fields of Viet Nam and Bangladesh; as drought threatens the productivity of grain-producing regions of North America; and as the end of the fossil fuel era impacts modern high-yield agriculture, there is a threat of wide-spread famine. There is a danger that the 1.5 billion people who are undernourished today will not survive an even more food-scarce future.

People threatened with famine will become refugees, desperately seeking entry into



Figure 3: Another anti-war print by Käthe Kollwitz.



Figure 4: Today, the existence of all-destroying modern weapons makes war prohibitively dangerous. If human civilization is to survive, the institution of war must be abolished. This will require effective governance at the global level. The United Nations must be strengthened and given many times the amount of money that it presently has. The UN must also be given the power to make laws that are binding on individuals.



PEACE EDUCATION

A transformative Response to Major Societal Challenges



countries where food shortages are less acute. Wars, such as those currently waged in the Middle East, will add to the problem.

What can we do to avoid this crisis, or at least to reduce its severity? We must urgently address the problem of climate change; and we must shift money from military expenditure to the support of birth control programs and agricultural research. We must also replace the institution of war by a system of effective global governance and enforcible international laws.

We must eliminate child labor and child slavery

Worldwide 10 million children are in slavery, trafficking, debt bondage and other forms of forced labor, forced recruitment for armed conflict, prostitution, pornography and other illicit activities, according to the International Labor Organization, (ILO). 151.6 million are estimated to be in child labor (ILO). 114 million child laborers are below the age of 14 (ILO). 72 million children are in hazardous work that directly endangers their health, safety and moral development (ILO). More than 700 million women alive today were married before their 18th birthday. More than one in three (about 250 million) entered into union before age 15 (UNICEF). 300,000 children are estimated to serve as child soldiers, some even younger than 10 years old (UNICEF). 15.5 million children are in domestic work worldwide - the overwhelming majority of them are girls (ILO).

Child labor is undesirable because it prevents children from receiving an education. Furthermore, when parents regard their children as a source of labor or income, it motivates the to have very large families, and our finite earth, unlimited growth of population is a logical impossibility. Population growth increases the threat of large-scale famine as well as ecological catastrophe.

Child slavery is unacceptable, as is any form of slavery. Forced marriage, and very early marriage of girls as young as 9 in some countries are also unacceptable practices. The international community has a duty to see that existing laws against these practices are enforced.

We must reduce starvation and preventable disease

According to a recent report published by the World Health Organization, in 2018 alone, 15,000 children died per day before reaching their fifth birthday. A WHO spokesman said, "It is especially unacceptable that these children and young adolescents died largely of preventable or treatable causes like infectious diseases and injuries when we have the means to prevent these deaths," the authors write in the introduction to the report. The global under-five mortality rate fell to 39 deaths per 1,000 live births in 2018, down from 76 in 2000 - a 49% decline.

"Despite advances in fighting childhood illnesses, infectious diseases remain a leading cause of death for children under the age of 5, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa and Southern Asia, says the report. Pneumonia remains the leading cause of death globally among children under the age of 5, accounting for 15% of deaths. Diarrhoea (8%) and malaria (5%), together with pneumonia, accounted for almost a third of global under-five deaths in 2018. "Malnourished children, particularly those with severe acute malnutrition, have a higher risk of death from these common childhood illnesses. Nutrition-related factors contribute to about 45 per cent of deaths in children under 5 years of age," warns the report. The estimates also show vast inequalities worldwide, with women and children in sub-Saharan Africa facing a higher risk of death than in all other regions. Level of maternal deaths are nearly 50 times higher for women in sub-Saharan Africa compared to high-income countries. In 2018, 1 in 13 children in sub-Saharan Africa died before their fifth birthday - this is 15 times higher than the risk a child faces in Europe, where just 1 in 196 children aged less than 5 die.

We must provide universal reformed education

Illiteracy in the less developed countries exceeded that of the developed ones by a factor of ten in 1970. By 2000, this factor had increased to approximately 20. As our economies become more knowledge-based, education has become more and more important.

Besides universal education, educational reforms are urgently needed, particularly in the teaching of history. As it is taught today, history is a chronicle of power struggles and war, told from a biased national standpoint. Our own race or religion is superior; our own country is always heroic and in the right.

We urgently need to replace this indoctrination in chauvinism by a reformed view of history, where the slow development of human culture is described, giving adequate credit to all who have contributed.

The teaching of other topics, such as economics, should be reformed. Economics must be given both a social conscience and an ecological conscience. The mantra of growth must be abandoned, and the climate emergency must be addressed.

Childhood should be a time of joy

Children's play is not a waste of time. Children at play are learning skills that they will use later in their lives. Let us allow our children to play and learn, while we work to give them a secure future world. Let us give our children, not predominantly material goods, but rather the love, happiness and future that they deserve.

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book, which examines the steps that we must take to give our children and their children a world in which they can survive. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Our-Childrens-Future-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf



www.shutterstock.com 1224008635

Figure 5: Celebrating Lucia Day in Sweden







Figure 6: The King's College Choir in England



Figure 7: Children singing in Bhutan



Figure 8: Children singing in Africa

THE DEVIL'S DYNAMO

A military-industrial complex is a Devil's Dynamo

A military-industrial complex involves a circular flow of money. The money flows like the electrical current in a dynamo, driving a diabolical machine. Money from immensely rich corporate oligarchs buys the votes of politicians and the propaganda of the mainstream media. Numbed by the propaganda, citizens allow the politicians to vote for obscenely bloated military budgets, which further enrich the corporate oligarchs, and the circular flow continues.

Colonialism was also a Devil's Dynamo

The Devil's Dynamo of today has lead to a modern version of colonialism and empire. It is therefore interesting to look at the first global era of colonialism: In the 18th and 19th centuries, the continually accelerating development of science and science-based industry began to affect the whole world. As the factories of Europe poured out cheap manufactured goods, a change took place in the patterns of world trade: Before the Industrial Revolution, trade routes to Asia had brought Asian spices, textiles and luxury goods to Europe. For example, cotton cloth and fine textiles, woven in India, were imported to England. With the invention of spinning and weaving machines, the trade was reversed. Cheap cotton cloth, manufactured in England, began to be sold in India, and the Indian textile industry withered, just as the hand-loom industry in England itself had done a century before.

As Europe became industrialized, European armaments allowed colonial expansion, until ultimately as much as 85% of the world's land surface fell under the colonial domination of the industrialized nations. Colonialism can be thought of as an early example military-industrial complexes. At this early stage of industrialism, we can already see wars conducted for the sake of resources. We can already see a circular flow of money from the profits of arms manufacturers to politicians and their newspaper supporters, and back to the arms manufacturers. We can already see the Devil's Dynamo at work. Chapter 2 reviews the history of these events.

Industrial and colonial rivalry contributed to the outbreak of the First World War, to which the Second World War can be seen as a sequel. The Second World War was terrible enough to make world leaders resolve to end the institution of war once and for all, and the United Nations was set up for this purpose. Article 2 of the UN Charter requires that All members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state." Chapters 3 and 4 discuss the events leading up to World Wars I and II, and to today's arms race. Chapter 9 discusses the growth of international law and proposals for UN Charter reform.

The Nuremberg Principles outlaw crimes against peace

The Nuremberg principles, which were used in the trial of Nazi leaders after World War II, explicitly outlawed "Crimes against peace: (i) Planning, preparation, initiation or waging of war of aggression or a war in violation of international treaties, agreements or assurances; (ii) Participation in a common plan or conspiracy for the accomplishment of any of the acts mentioned under (i)."

Colonialism replaced by neocolonialism

With the founding of the United Nations at the end of the Second World War, a system of international law was set up to replace the rule of military force. Law is a mechanism for equality. Under law, the weak and the powerful are in principle equal. The basic purpose of the United Nations is to make war illegal, and if war is illegal, the powerful and weak are on equal footing, much to the chagrin of the powerful. How can one can one construct or maintain an empire if war is not allowed? It is only natural that powerful nations should be opposed to international law, since it is a curb on their power. However, despite opposition, the United Nations was quite successful in ending the original era of colonialism, perhaps because of the balance of power between East and West during the Cold War. One by one, former colonies regained their independence. But it was not to last. The original era of colonialism was soon replaced by neocolonialism and by "The American Empire".

Eisenhower's Farewell Address

The two world wars of the 20th Century involved a complete reordering of the economies of the belligerent countries, and a dangerous modern phenomenon was created - the military-industrial complex.

In his farewell address (January 17, 1961) US President Dwight David Eisenhower warned of the dangers of the war-based economy that World War II had forced his nation to build: "...We have been compelled to create an armaments industry of vast proportions", Eisenhower said, "...Now this conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in American experience. The total influence - economic, political, even spiritual - is felt in every city, every state house, every office in the federal government. ...We must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society. ... We must stand guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the militaryindustrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted."

This farsighted speech by Eisenhower deserves to be studied by everyone who is concerned about the future of human civilization and the biosphere. As the retiring president pointed out, the military-industrial complex is a threat both to peace and to democracy. It is not unique to the United States but exists in many countries. The world today spends



Figure 1: Half of the population of Belgian Congo died during the rule of Leopold II.


Figure 2: Joseph Conrad's famous book was written against the background of Leopold's atrocities.



Figure 3: Heart of Darkness: An illustration for Joseph Conrad's book.



Figure 4: Heart of Darkness: A drawing used in the campaign to end Leopold's personal ownership of the Congo.



Figure 5: Heart of Darkness: In Leopold's Congo, human hands became a currency.



Figure 6: World War I casualties.



Figure 7: An arms race between the major European powers contributed to the start of World War I.



Figure 8: World War I was called "The War to End All Wars". Today it seems more like The War that Began All Wars.



Figure 9: The naval arms race, which contributed to the start of World War I, enriched steel manufacturers and military shipbuilders.



Figure 10: Who is the leader, and who the follower?



Figure 11: The nuclear arms race casts a dark shadow over the future of human civilization and the biosphere.



Figure 12: During the Cuban Missile Crisis, the world came close to a catastrophic thermonuclear war.



Figure 13: A book by John Perkins, "Confessions of an Economic Hit-Man", can give us an idea of the way in which our economic system operates to further enrich wealthy nations and impoverish poor ones. He wrote: "Economic hit men (EHMs) are highly paid professionals who cheat countries around the globe out of trillions of dollars. They funnel money from the World Bank, the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID), and other foreign 'aid' organizations into the coffers of huge corporations and the pockets of a few wealthy families who control the planet's natural resources.".

roughly 1.7 trillion (i.e. 1.7 million million) US dollars each year on armaments. It is obvious that very many people make their living from war, and therefore it is correct to speak of war as a social, political and economic institution. The military-industrial complex is one of the main reasons why war persists, although everyone realizes that war is the cause of much of the suffering of humanity.

A military-industrial complex needs enemies

A military-industrial complex needs enemies. Without them it would wither. Thus at the end of the Second World War, this vast power complex was faced with a crisis, but it was saved by the discovery of a new enemy: communism. The United States emerged from the two global wars as the world's dominant industrial power, taking over the position that Britain had held during the 19th century. The economies of its rivals had been destroyed by the two wars, but no fighting had taken place on American soil. Because of its unique position as the only large country whose economy was completely intact in 1945, the United States found itself suddenly thrust, almost unwillingly, into the center of the world's political stage.

The new role as "leader of the free world" was accepted by the United States with a certain amount of nervousness. America's previous attitude had been isolationism, a wish to be free from the wars and quarrels of Europe". After the Second World War, however, this was replaced by a much more active international role. Perhaps the new US interest in the rest of the world reflected the country's powerful and rapidly growing industrial economy and its need for raw materials and markets (the classical motive for empires). Publicly, however, it was the threat of Communism that was presented to American voters as the justification for interference in the internal affairs of other countries.

Today, after the end of the Cold War, it has become necessary to find another respectable motivation that can be used to justify foreign intervention, and the "Crusade Against Communism" has now been replaced by the "War on Terror".

Endless US wars cause immense suffering

Despite the fact that initiating a war is a violation of the United Nations Charter and the Nuremberg Principles, the United States now maintains roughly 1000 military bases in 150 countries, According to Iraklis Tsavdaridis, Secretary of the World Peace Council, The establishment of US bases should not of course be seen simply in terms of direct military ends. They are always used to promote the economic and political goals of US capitalism. For example, US corporations and the US government have been eager for some time to build a secure corridor for US controlled oil and natural gas pipelines from the Caspian Sea in Central Asia through Afghanistan and Pakistan to the Arabian Sea. This region has more than 6 percent of the world's proven oil reserves, and almost 40 percent of its gas reserves. The war in Afghanistan and the creation of US military bases in Central Asia are viewed as a key opportunity to make such pipelines a reality." Since World War II, the United States has interfered either militarily or covertly in the internal affairs of very many countries. These include China, 1945-49; Italy, 1947-48; Greece, 1947-49; Philippines, 1946-53; South Korea, 1945-53; Albania, 1949-53; Germany, 1950s; Iran, 1953; Guatemala, 1953-1990s; Middle East, 1956-58; Indonesia, 1957-58; British Guiana/Guyana, 1953-64; Vietnam, 1950-73; Cambodia, 1955-73; The Congo/Zaire, 1960-65; Brazil, 1961-64; Dominican Republic, 1963-66; Cuba, 1959-present; Indonesia, 1965; Chile, 1964-73; Greece, 1964-74; East Timor, 1975-present; Nicaragua, 1978- 89; Grenada, 1979-84; Libya, 1981-89; Panama, 1989; Iraq, 1990-present; Afghanistan 1979-92; El Salvador, 1980-92; Haiti, 1987-94; Yugoslavia, 1999; and Afghanistan, 2001-present. Of the interventions just mentioned, the Vietnam War, the bombing of Cambodia and Laos, and the invasions of of Iraq and Afghanistan were particularly terrible, resulting in many millions of dead, maimed or displaced people, most of them civilians.

Washington's hubris and insanity

When the Cold War ended with the collapse of the Soviet Union, a Washington-based think tank called "Project for a New American Century" maintained that a strategic moment had arrived: The United States was now the sole superpower, and it ought to use military force to dominate and reshape the rest of the world. Many PNAC members occupied key positions in the administration of George W. Bush. These included Dick Cheney, I. Lewis Libby, Donald Rumsfeld, Paul Wulfowitz, Eliot Abrams, John Bolton and Richard Perle.

Today, the US government is taking actions that seem almost insane, risking a nuclear war with Russia and simultaneously alienating China. In the long run, such hubris cannot succeed. Overspending on war will lead to economic collapse.

Science and technology are double-edged

As we start the 21st century and the new millennium, our scientific and technological civilization seems to be entering a period of crisis. Today, for the first time in history, science has given to humans the possibility of a life of comfort, free from hunger and cold, and free from the constant threat of infectious disease. At the same time, science has given us the power to destroy civilization through thermonuclear war, as well as the power to make our planet uninhabitable through pollution and overpopulation. The question of which of these alternatives we choose is a matter of life or death to ourselves and our children.

Science and technology have shown themselves to be double-edged, capable of doing great good or of producing great harm, depending on the way in which we use the enormous power over nature, which science has given to us. For this reason, ethical thought is needed now more than ever before. The wisdom of the world's religions, the traditional wisdom of humankind, can help us as we try to insure that our overwhelming material progress will be beneficial rather than disastrous.

Civilization's crisis

The crisis of civilization, which we face today, has been produced by the rapidity with which science and technology have developed. Our institutions and ideas adjust too slowly to the change. The great challenge which history has given to our generation is the task of building new international political structures, which will be in harmony with modern technology. At the same time, we must develop a new global ethic, which will replace our narrow loyalties by loyalty to humanity as a whole.

In the long run, because of the enormously destructive weapons, which have been produced through the misuse of science, the survival of civilization can only be insured if we are able to abolish the institution of war.

A new freely-downloadable book

A new book entitled "The Devil's Dynamo", dealing with the way in which militaryindustrial complexes throughout the world drive and perpetuate the institution of war, has recently been made available. The book can be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/03/The-Devils-Dynamo-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Other books on global problems can be found at the following address:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

FASCISM, THEN AND NOW

Parallels between fascism of the 1930's and neo-fascism today

There are many extremely worrying similarities between fascism in Europe in the 1930's and the neo-fascism that we can see around us today. For example, Donald Trump, according to his first wife, kept a book of Hitler's speeches beside his bed, and studied it thoroughly. Today, he imitates Hitler's rhetoric, as is discussed in Appendix A. The white supremacist supporters of Donald Trump have revived Nazi ideology, language and symbols. Neofascism and neo-Nazism are not confined to the United States, but exist in many countries.

Why was Germany allowed to rearm during the period before World War II?

It is instructive to examine the history of Hitler's rise to power, and the question of why Germany was allowed to rearm during the period prior to the Second World War. The answer that emerges is that the elites and decision-makers in Britain regarded Hitler as a "bulwark against communism". A revolution had occurred in Russia, and they feared that it might spread elsewhere. What members of the the upper class feared most was the loss of their own privileged positions.

Are there parallels today? In the United States, members of the Republican Party are often relatively wealthy people who fear that socialism would endanger their privileged financial position. Like Hitler and Mussolini, Donald Trump uses rhetoric addressed to the mob to guarantee the privileges of the elite. In return, he is supported by wealthy patrons and corporate oligarchs. Like Hitler, Trump appeals to racism and ultra-nationalism to gain support.

The climate emergency

Today human civilization and the biosphere are faced with two existential dangers. The first of these is the danger that the activities of the constantly-increasing global population will lead to uncontrollable and catastrophic climate change. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change has warned that greenhouse gas emissions must be cut in half within 12 years and reduced to net zero by 2050 if we are to avoid the most disastrous effects of climate change. However, measurements at the Mount Loa Observatory in Hawaii show that atmospheric CO_2 concentrations are continuing to increase, unaffected by the warnings of the scientific community.

One of the major problems in mobilizing political will to take action is a contrast between two time scales: Rapid and resolute action is needed immediately, but the worst effects of rising global temperatures and sea levels lie in the long-term future. Hopefully the wildfires burning in northern Russia, which have produced a blanket of smoke the size of the European Union, will be enough to wake us up. As 16-year-old climate activist Greta Thunberg says, "Our house is on fire!".



Figure 1: Prescott Bush, the father of George H.W. Bush and grandfather of George W. Bush, supported Hitler's rise to power with large financial contributions to the Nazi Party. The photo shows them together. Source: topinfopost.com

In the United States, Donald Trump maintains that climate change is a hoax. He has withdrawn the US from the Paris Agreement, sabotaged the Environmental Protection Agency, fired and insulted scientists, and enacted numerous measures supporting the fossil fuel giants. The greed of these enormous corporations weighs present profits so highly as to disregard the threatened collapse of civilization in a future burning world. Trump is their agent.

The Green New Deal concept takes its inspiration from the measures that Franklin D. Roosevelt used to bring the United States out of the Great Depression in the 1930's. In Roosevelt's New Deal, the Federal government initiated massive programs to provide the US with much-needed infrastructure, and these programs simultaneously addressed unemployment by creating jobs. Similarly. the Green New Deal would support the creation of the infrastructure needed for a complete transition to renewable energy. This large-scale project would simultaneously provide jobs.

The newly-elected congresswoman, Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez, has been one of the most active and eloquent leaders promoting the Green New Deal. She was one of the four nonwhite congresswomen recently demonized by Donald Trump, who tweeted, "Why don't they go back and help fix the totally broken and crime infested places from which they came?" It was another example of the racism that Trump's supporters love. In fact, three of the four, including Ocasio-Cortez, were born in the United States.

The fact that leaders of the US Republican Party have adopted a stance of climate change denial and support for the fossil fuel industries is the reason that Professor Noam Chomsky has called the party "the most dangerous organization in history".



Figure 2: The cover of the first edition of Hemingway's famous book describing the Spanish Civil War. The title is taken from John Donne, who wrote: "No man is an island entire of itself; every man is a piece of the continent, a part of the main; if a clod be washed away by the sea, Europe is the less, as well as if a promontory were, as well as any manner of thy friends or of thine own were; any man's death diminishes me, because I am involved in mankind. And therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee." By choosing this title, Hemingway tells us that Spain's change from democracy to fascist dictatorship, the outcome of the Spanish Civil War of 1936-1939, is important to and affects everyone in the world.



Figure 3: Pablo Picasso's famous painting, *Guernica*. Nazi bombers completely destroyed the culturally important Basque town, killing large numbers of civilians.



Figure 4: Mussolini defined fascism as "corporatism". It unites the corporate state and the mob.



Figure 5: General Wesley Clark

The threat of an all-destroying thermonuclear war

The second existential threat facing human civilization and the biosphere is the threat of a thermonuclear war. Such a war might produce wide-spread famine because of the nuclear winter effect, and it could make large regions of the world permanently uninhabitable through radioactive contamination.

Despite the Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons which was passed by a large majority vote at the UN General Assembly on 7 July, 2017, the nuclear weapon states have not changed their world-threatening policies. They continue to consecrate trillions of dollars to the modernization and maintenance of nuclear weapons. They continue to rely on the doctrine of nuclear deterrence, or mutually assured destruction, whose very appropriate acronym is MAD.

The concepts of nuclear deterrence and "massive retaliation" have several flaws. First of all, the obliteration of entire populations, including old people, young adults, children and babies, is genocide, and is forbidden not only by international law, but also by the ethics of all major religions. Secondly, a thermonuclear war could occur through accident, through mechanical failure or human error, or through the uncontrollable escalation of a conflict. There are very many instances when this type of disaster has been narrowly avoided. We cannot continue to be lucky forever. Thirdly, existing nuclear weapons could fall into the hands of terrorists or organized criminals.



Figure 6: There is so much wrong with Donald Trump that one hardly knows where to start. He is a bully, braggart, narcicist, racist, misogynist, habitual liar, and tax evader, in addition to being demonstrably ignorant. He has contempt for both domestic and international law, as well as for the US Constitution. In the words of Michael Moore, he is a "part-time clown and full-time sociopath". However, it is Trump's climate change denial, withdrawal from the Paris agreement, and sponsorship of fossil fuels that pose the greatest threats to the future of humans society and the biosphere. The general support of the Republican Party for the fossil fuel industry is the reason why Prof. Noam Chomsky has called the party "the most dangerous organization in history".



Figure 7: Trump's racist border policies separated small children from their parents and put them into cages.







Figure 8: Proud Boys founder Gavin McInnes.



Figure 9: A member of Proud Boys.



Figure 10: Donald Trump's first wife has testified the Trump kept a copy of Hitler's speeches beside his bedside, and studied them carefully. This seems to have influenced his style of public speaking.



Figure 11: Apparently insanity rules the United States today. The Evangelical Right believes that Trump was sent by God to be King, despite the fact that, according to Glenn Kessler, author of the Washington Post's Fact Checker column, Trump told an average of 15 lies per day in 2018, bringing the total number of documented lies since he took office in January 2017 to 7,645. But neither Trump's lies, nor his racism and misogyny, nor his cruel authorization of imprisonment of very young children and even babies, are his worst crimes. His most serious offense is a crime against human civilization and the biosphere: his support for coal, his climate change denial, his sabotaging of renewable energy, and his withdrawal from the Paris agreement. These actions. and support for them by Republicans, caused Noam Chomsky to call the Republican Party "the most dangerous organization in history".

Finally, we must remember that even if the danger that a catastrophic nuclear war will occur in any given year is small, over a long period of time the danger builds up into a certainty. If the dangers for any given year are 1%, 2% or 3%, the probabilities of are survival until 2100 are respectively 43%, 18% and 8%. If the period for which we must survive is extended to the year 2200, the chances of survival in the three cases are respectively .16%, .025%, and .0039%.

Donald Trump's withdrawal from the INF Treaty, and his nuclear threats against Iran and North Korea, have increased the danger of a world-destroying nuclear war.

Betrayal by the mainstream media

Humanity is being betrayed by the mainstream media (with a few notable exceptions such as The Guardian). Our predicament today has been called "a race between education and catastrophe". How do the media fulfil this life-or-death responsibility? Do they give us insight? No, they give us pop music. Do they give us an understanding of the sweep of evolution and history? No, they give us sport. Do they give us an understanding of the ecological catastrophes that threaten our planet because of unrestricted growth of population and industries? No, they give us sit-coms and soap operas. Do they give us unbiased news? No, they give us news that has been edited to conform with the interests of powerful lobbys. Do they present us with the urgent need to leave fossil fuels in the ground? No, they do not, because this would offend the powerholders. Do they tell of the danger of passing tipping points after which human efforts to prevent catastrophic climate change will be useless? No, they give us programs about gardening and making food.

In general, the mass media behave as though their role is to prevent the peoples of the world from joining hands and working to change the world and to save it from thermonuclear war, environmental catastrophes and threatened global famine. The television viewer sits slumped in a chair, passive, isolated, disempowered and stupefied. The future of the world hangs in the balance, the fate of children and grandchildren hangs in the balance, but the television viewer feels no impulse to work actively to change the world or to save it. The Roman emperors gave their people bread and circuses to numb them into political inactivity. The modern mass media seem to be playing a similar role.

The importance of alternative media

The failure of the mass media to mobilize us to action against neo-fascism, decay of democracy, and the existential threats of uncontrollable climate change and thermonuclear war, increases the importance of the alternative media. We owe a debt of gratitude to the editors of independent on-line news websites, who give us news that has not been distorted by corporate greed. We owe them not only thanks, but also financial support.

A new book

I would like to announce the publication of a new book, entitled Fascism, Then and Now. It can be freely downloaded from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/08/Fascism-then-and-now-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Please circulate the link to your friends who might be interested.

Other books and articles about global problems

Some of my other books and articles can be found on the following link:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

I hope that you will circulate this link (as well as the link at the start of this article) to friends who might be interested.

SAVING THE FUTURE

Statements by Jakob von Uexküll and Greta Thunberg

Here is a recent statement by Jakob von Uexkll, founder of the World Future Council:

"Today we are heading for unprecedented dangers and conflicts, up to and including the end of a habitable planet in the foreseeable future, depriving all future generations of their right to life and the lives of preceding generations of meaning and purpose.

"This apocalyptic reality is the elephant in the room. Current policies threaten temperature increases triggering permafrost melting and the release of ocean methane hydrates which would make our earth unliveable, according to research presented by the British Government Met office at the Paris Climate Conference.

"The myth that climate change is conspiracy to reduce freedom is spread by a powerful and greedy elite which has largely captured governments to preserve their privileges in an increasingly unequal world."

Similarly, 15-year-old Swedish climate activist, Greta Thunberg, described our present situation in the following words:

"When I was about 8 years old, I first heard about something called climate change or global warming. Apparently, that was something humans had created by our way of living. I was told to turn off the lights to save energy and to recycle paper to save resources. I remember thinking that it was very strange that humans, who are an animal species among others, could be capable of changing the Earths climate. Because, if we were, and if it was really happening, we wouldn't be talking about anything else. As soon as you turn on the TV, everything would be about that. Headlines, radio, newspapers: You would never read or hear about anything else. As if there was a world war going on, but no one ever talked about it. If burning fossil fuels was so bad that it threatened our very existence, how could we just continue like before? Why were there no restrictions? Why wasnt it made illegal?"

Why do we not respond to the crisis?

Today we are faced with multiple interrelated crises, for example the threat of catastrophic climate change or equally catastrophic thermonuclear war, and the threat of widespread famine. These threats to human existence and to the biosphere demand a prompt and rational response; but because of institutional and cultural inertia, we are failing to take the steps that are necessary to avoid disaster.

Only immediate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, (COP24), Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest in thousands of years. Climate change. If we dont take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The worlds people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

Swedish student Greta Thunberg, is a 15-year-old who has launched a climate protest movement in her country. She said, in a short but very clear speech after that of UN leader Antonio Guterres: "Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study to become a climate scientist so that I can solve the climate crisis. But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions."

She added: "Why should I be studying for a future that soon may be no more, when no one is doing anything to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts when the most important facts clearly mean nothing to our society?"

Thunberg continued: "Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So we cant save the world by playing by the rules. Because the rules have to be changed."

She concluded by saying that "since our leaders are behaving like children, we will have to take the responsibility they should have taken long ago."

Further growth implies future collapse

We have to face the fact that endless economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility, and that we have reached or passed the the sustainable limits to growth.

In todays world, we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earths carrying capacity, and further growth carries with it the danger of future collapse. In the long run, neither the growth of industry nor that of population is sustainable; and we have now reached or exceeded the sustainable limits.

Our responsibility to future generations and the biosphere

All of the technology needed for the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy is already in place. Although renewable sources supplied only 9 percent of the worlds total energy requirements in 2015, they supplied 23 percent of electrical generation energy in 2016, and they are growing rapidly. Because of the remarkable properties of exponential growth, this will mean that renewables will soon become a major supplier of the worlds energy requirements, despite bitter opposition from the fossil fuel industry.

Both wind and solar energy can now compete economically with fossil fuels, and this situation will become even more pronounced if more countries put a tax on carbon emissions, as Finland, the Netherlands, Norway, Costa Rica, the United Kingdom and Ireland already have done.

Hope

Here is what Greta Thunberg says about hope:

"And yes, we do need hope. Of course, we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then and only then, hope will come today."

A new book

I have written a 396-page book about the steps that are urgently needed in order to save the future for our children and grandchildren. The book makes use of articles and book chapters that I have previously written on our current crisis, but much new material has been added. I urge readers to download and circulate the pdf file of the book from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/Saving-the-Future-John-Scales-Avery.pdf Other freely-downloadable books and articles on global problems can be found at the following address: http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/



Figure 1: Space-age science and stone-age politics make an extraordinarily dangerous mixture



Figure 2: Starting with the Neolithic agricultural revolution and the invention of writing, human culture began to develop with explosive speed. This figure shows the estimated human population as a function of time during the last 4,000 years. The dots are population estimates in millions, while the solid curve is the hyperbola p = c/(2020 - y), where p is the global human population, y is the year and c = 234000. The curve reflects an explosively accelerating accumulation of information. Culturally transmitted techniques of agriculture allowed a much greater density of population than was possible for hunter-gatherers. The growth of population was further accelerated by the invention of printing and by the industrial and scientific developments which followed from this invention.



Figure 3: On our shrunken globe today, there is room for one group only - the family of humankind.



Figure 4: The continued extraction and burning of fossil fuels threatens the earth with an ecological megacatastrophe.



Figure 5: Speaking at the opening ceremony of COP24, the universally loved and respected naturalist Sir David Attenborough said: "If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon."



Figure 6: UN Secretary-General Antonio Guterres, and 15-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg addressing the opening ceremony of COP24.



Figure 7: Unless efforts are made to stabilize and ultimately reduce global population, there is a serious threat that climate change, population growth, and the end of the fossil fuel era could combine to produce a large-scale famine by the middle of the 21st century.



Figure 8: Today's military spending of almost two trillion US dollars per year would be more than enough to finance safe drinking water for the entire world, and to bring primary health care and family planning advice to all. If used constructively, the money now wasted (or worse than wasted) on the institution of war could also help the world to make the transition from fossil fuel use to renewable energy systems.



Chad Crowe









Figure 9: We should eat more vegetables, fruits, whole grains and nuts, while consuming much less meat and dairy products. Beef is especially damaging to the global environment. Unhealthy diets are the leading cause of ill health worldwide, with 800 million people currently hungry, 2 billion malnourished and further 2 billion people overweight or obese. The world's science academies recently concluded that the food system is broken. Industrial agriculture is also devastating the environment, as forests are razed and billions of cattle emit climate-warming methane.

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY: TWO TIME SCALES

Why is climate change an emergency?

Quick change is needed to save the long-term future.

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most catastrophic effects of climate change we need to act immediately: Fossil fuels must be left in the ground. Forests must be saved from destruction by beef or palm oil production.

These vitally necessary actions are opposed by powerful economic interests, by powerful fossil fuel corporations desperate to monetize their underground assets, and by corrupt politicians in the United States, South America and Southeast Asia, receiving money from the fossil fuel, beef or palm oil industries. However, although some disastrous effects climate change are already visible, the worst of these calamities lie in the distant future. Therefore it is difficult to mobilize the political will for quick action. We need to act immediately, because of the danger of passing tipping points beyond which climate change will become irreversible despite human efforts to control it.

Tipping points and feedback loops

Tipping points are associated with feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop. The albedo effect is important in connection with whether the sunlight falling on polar seas is reflected or absorbed. While ice remains, most of the sunlight is reflected, but as areas of sea surface become ice-free, more sunlight is absorbed, leading to rising temperatures and further melting of sea ice, and so on, in a loop.

The methane hydrate feedback loop involves vast quantities of the powerful greenhouse gas methane, frozen in a crystalline form surrounded by water molecules. 10,000 gigatons of methane hydrates are at present locked in Arctic tundra or the continental shelves of the worlds oceans. Although oceans warm very slowly because of thermal inertia, the long-term dangers from the initiation of a methane-hydrate feedback loop are very great. There is a danger that a very large-scale anthropogenic extinction event could be initiated unless immediate steps are taken to drastically reduce the release of greenhouse gases.

The transition to renewable energy

The transition to 100% renewable must take place in about a century because by that time fossil fuels will become too rare and expensive to burn. They will be used instead as starting points for chemical synthesis.

Although a very quick transition to renewable energy is needed, there is reason for optimism because an economic tipping point has been passed. Both solar and wind energy are cheaper than energy from fossil fuels, especially if the enormous governmental subsidies to the fossil fuel industries are discounted. Renewable energy technology, for example the transition to electric vehicles, offers an unprecedented investment opportunity.

Extraction of fossil fuels must stop!

Although the extraction of fossil fuels urgently needs to stop, coal, oil and natural gas are being produced today, almost as if the climate emergency did not exist.

We are in danger of passing tipping points, after which human efforts to prevent catastrophic climate change will become useless because of feedback loops. There is a danger that a human-produced sixth major extinction event will be initiated. It could be comparable to the Permian-Triassic extinction, during which 96% of marine species, and 76% of terrestrial vertebrates vanished forever.

Thermal inertia of the oceans

The thermal inertia of the oceans contribute to the contrasting timescales mentioned above. One of the reasons why the worst effects of climate change lie in the long-term future is that the oceans warm very slowly. As the oceans slowly warm there will be sea level rise due to thermal expansion of water, and to this will be added the effects of melting ice at the poles. Rising ocean levels have already affected island nations such as the Maldives, and coral reefs are already dying.

Deforestation

Deforestation is one of the main causes of climate change. In Indonesia, rainforests are deliberately burned, with the cooperation of corrupt politicians, to clear land for palm oil plantations. Rainforests of South America are also illegally burned, in this case for the sake of soy bean plantations and cattle ranches. In both cases, loss of habitat accelerates the extinction of threatened species.

Climate change and famine

The effects of climate change and the end of the fossil fuel era will reduce the world's ability to feed its rapidly growing population. One can predict that these factors will combine to produce an extremely large-scale famine by the middle of the 21st century if steps are not taken to prevent it. We are already experiencing a crisis from refugees fleeing from famine, rising temperatures, drought and conflicts.

Business as usual is not an option

From these facts, we must conclude that the world is facing a serious emergency. We need to recognize the emergency and act accordingly.



Figure 1: The Carbon Bubble according to data by the Carbon Tracker Initiative 2013. In order to avoid tipping points that will make human attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change useless, we must leave most of the known fossil fuel reserves in the ground!

Unchanged life-styles are not an option. Business as usual is not an option. Inaction is not an option. Public education is needed. Votes for environmentally friendly politicians are needed. A carbon tax is needed. Subsidies to fossil fuel giants must stop. Extraction of fossil fuels must stop. Renewable energy infrastructure must be quickly constructed. Deforestation must be replaced by reforestation. Let us cooperate and to work with dedication to save future generations and the biosphere from a long-term climate catastrophe.

A freely-downloadable book

A book with the title "The Climate Emergency: Two Time Scales" can be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/The-Climate-Emergency-Two-Time-Scales-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Other books and articles by John Scales Avery may be freely downloaded from the folloing links:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

https://human-wrongs-watch.net/2016/03/15/peace/

Please spread these links to friends who might be interested.


Figure 2: A map of the world showing per capita rates of energy use.



Figure 3: Energy use per capita by country (World Bank data)



Figure 4: The cost of photovoltaic cell panels is falling rapidly



Figure 5: Air pollution from the burning of coal has become a serious problem in China. This problem has helped to shift Chinese public opinion away from the burning of coal and towards renewables. China has now become a major manufacturer of photovoltaic cells.



Figure 6: Elon Musk in 2015 (Wikipedia)



Figure 7: Tesla's Gigafactory 1 in Nevada produces improved lithium ion batteries. Energy for the factory is supplied by solar panels on the roof.



Figure 8: Gigafactory 2. SolarCity's factory in Buffalo New York produces high-efficiency solar modules. Elon Musk estimates that only 100 gigafactories would be enough to achieve a worldwide transition to 100% renewable energy.



Figure 9: Protesters at the 2017 G20 meeting in Hamburg Germany.



Figure 10: India's installed and future energy mix, as visualized by the World Coal Association. A recent MIT article pointed out that "Such growth would easily swamp efforts efforts elsewhere in the world to curtail carbon emissions, dooming any chance to head off the dire effects of global climate change".



Figure 11: Oil production on the shelf in the Russian Arctic.



Figure 12: Get rich quick at the Canadian oil sands.



Figure 13: A view of oil refineries from the Galveston Channel in Texas (Photo: Roy Luck/flick/CC)



Figure 14: A map showing the major oil-producing countries of the Middle East and North Africa. The percent of global oil production is indicated. Many of the countries shown have some degree of civil unrest or civil war.



Figure 15: Burning of coal in China has contributed to rapid industrial growth, but besides being a major factor in the threat of catastrophic climate change, it has produced hundreds of thousands of deaths each year through air pollution (an estimated 366,000 in 2013).



Figure 16: Protests against the Keystone XL and Dakota Access piplines which, if completed, would carry oil from the Canadian oil sands to refineries in Texas.

MONEY, MEDIA AND THE CLIMATE CRISIS

Immediate action is needed to save the future

The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, in their October 2018 report, used strong enough language to wake up at least part of the public: the children whose future is at stake. Here is an excerpt from a speech which 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg made at the Davos Economic Forum in January, 2019:

"Our house is on fire. I am here to say our house is on fire. According to the IPCC we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO2 emissions by at least 50%...

"Here in Davos - just like everywhere else everyone is talking about money. It seems that money and growth are our main concerns.

"And since the climate crisis has never once been treated as a crisis, people are simply not aware of the full consequences on our everyday life. People are not aware that there is such a thing as a carbon budget, and how incredibly small that remaining carbon budget is. That needs to change today..."

Money drives the mania of growth

Undoubtedly even the most growth-crazed economists realize that endless growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. But with self-imposed short-sightedness they refuse to look more than a decade or two into the future, and concentrate all their attention on short-term profits. All this has been changed by the climate crisis, since saving the long-term future for our children and grandchildren is now the most urgent of our tasks. The long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere must now be given our highest priority.

Our entire economic system must be reformed

Old ideas and old economic indicators can no longer serve us. Seen from an ecological perspective, the gross national product of a country does not indicate how well the economy is doing, but almost the reverse. GNP has become a measure of how fast an economy is destroying the environment.

Lifestyle change but not unhappiness

The urgent actions needed to avoid catastrophic climate change imply lifestyle changes, but we will not necessarily become less happy. Do we really enjoy sitting in traffic jams? We can still be happy when the use of private automobiles (except when absolutely necessary) is replaced by bicycles and public transport. We can still be happy without air travel for recreational purposes. We can still be happy with the smaller families which will be needed to stabilize and ultimately reduce global population.

Climate and social justice addressed simultaneously

The highly successful social and economic systems of the Scandinavian countries, together with their excellent renewable energy policies, demonstrate that the climate emergency can be addressed while simultaneously reducing economic inequality and providing needed services such as free medical care, social security, and free higher education.

We can afford the Green New Deal

The Green New Deal concept, which is currently advocated in the United States and many other countries, aims at simultaneously addressing the climate emergency and socioeconomic issues. It advocates massive governmental action to create renewable energy infrastructure, simultaneously addressing unemployment through new green jobs. Critics say "We can't afford it." They are wrong. What we cannot afford is inaction, since the entire future of human civilization and the biosphere is at stake.

We can easily finance the Green New Deal by making deep cuts in military spending, which currently costs the world \$1.8 trillion per year, and by raising taxes on super-rich individuals and corporations. Most voters are in favor of greater economic equality, and a safe long-term future for their grandchildren. We owe it to future generations to act now!

A new book on the climate crisis

I have just completed a new book entitled "Money, Media and the Climate Crisis", which discusses the climate emergency from the standpoint of economics. It makes some use of my previous publications on the climate emergency, but consists mainly of new material. I urge readers to download the book from the following link, and to circulate the link to their friends who might be interested:

http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/Money.pdf If printed copies are desired, they can be obtained from:

https://www.lulu.com/

Other books and articles on global problems can be downloaded from: http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/



Figure 1: Do we really enjoy sitting in traffic jams? The lifestyle changes which are now so urgently needed to address the climate emergency will not necessarily make us less happy. The Green New Deal aims at social justice as well as well as quick climate action. There is much evidence showing that greater economic equality in societies leads to greater happiness.



Figure 2: Demonstrators in London. The UK has now declared a climate emergency,



Figure 3: Our carbon budget. If global warming is to be limited to 1.5° C, CO₂ emissions must fall extremely rapidly. This means radical and fundamental changes for economies and lifestyles.

Effect of current pledges and policies

Global greenhouse gas emissions



Figure 4: Predicted gigatons of carbon emitted during the present century under various policies. Under current policies, temperatures at the end of the century are predicted to be 3.1-3.7°C higher than normal, which would be disastrous. This implies that quick action must be taken to change current policies.





Figure 5: Greta Thunberg at the Davos Economic Forum in Switzerland, January 2019. Most of the billionaires and heads of state attending the Davos Forum arrived by private jet. Greta arrived by train.





Figure 6: Eve White and her children join climate protesters in Tasmania. According to an article in The Guardian, parents and grandparents around the world are mobilizing in support of the youth climate movement that has swept the globe.



Figure 7: Greta Thunberg addressing a meeting of the European Parliament in April, 2019. She complained that Brexit was treated as an emergency by the European Union, but climate change, which is a far greater emergency has been almost neglected. The 16-year-old, who is due to meet the Pope on Wednesday, said, "We face an end to civilization as we know it unless permanent changes take place in our society...European elections are coming soon and many like me who are affected most by this crisis, are not allowed to vote. That is why millions of children are taking to the street to draw attention to the climate crisis... It is not too late to act but it will take far-reaching vision and fierce determination... My plea is: Please wake up and do the seemingly impossible."





Figure 8: Wind, solar, and biomass are three emerging renewable sources of energy. Wind turbines in a rapeseed field in Sandesneben, Germany.



Figure 9: Our present trajectory is completely unsustainable. If we follow it, then by 2050 it would take almost three earths to regenerate our demands on resources. Source: footprintnetwork.org



Figure 10: Whitechuck Glacier in the North Cascades National Park in 1973. Source: www.nichols.ewdu



Figure 11: The same glacier in 2006. Source: www.nichols.edu

SANCTIONS IMMISERATE SANCTIONS STARVE SANCTIONS IMPOVERISH SANCTIONS TORTURE SANCTIONS ARE AN ACT OF WAR SANCTIONS MUST BE STOPPED

Figure 12: Aurelio Peccei (1908-1984), main founder of the Club of Rome. Concerning our present economic system, he wrote: "The only way we have devised to meet the surging waves of our rampant militarism and consumerism is to draw increasingly on the natural environment and to exploit, indiscriminately, the most accessible mineral and fuel deposits and all living resources we can lay our hands on. Such actions irreversibly impoverish our unique, irreplaceable, world, whose bounty and generosity are not infinite. Even if all the other adverse situations we find ourselves in today were to be alleviated, in itself, our high-handed treatment of Nature can bring about our doom."



Figure 13: The Fossil Fuel Financial Report Card, 2019. Banks have given fossil fuel giants \$1.9 trillion since Paris.





NUCLEAR WEAPONS: AN ABSOLUTE EVIL

A pdf file of this book can be freely downloaded from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/Nuclear-Weapons-An-Absolute-Evil-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

I urge you to download this file and to send the link or file to friends who might be interested.

All of my books and articles on the serious global problems that we face today can be found on the following link:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

Please spread both links to any of your friends who might be interested. Also, if you have a website, please publish it there.

An excerpt from an appendix on the 2017 Nobel Peace Prize:

The International Campaign to Abolish Nuclear Weapons, abbreviated ICAN, is a coalition of 468 NGO's in 101 countries. The purpose of ICAN is to change the focus in the disarmament debate to "the the humanitarian threat posed by nuclear weapons, drawing attention to their unique destructive capacity, their catastrophic health and environmental consequences, their indiscriminate targeting, the debilitating impact of a detonation on medical infrastructure and relief measures, and the long-lasting effects of radiation on the surrounding area."

On July 7, 2017, the Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons was adopted by an overwhelming majority, 122 to 1, by the United Nations General Assembly. The adoption of the treaty, a milestone in humanity's efforts to rid itself of nuclear insanity, was to a large extent due to the efforts of ICAN's participating organizations.

On December 10, 2017 ICAN's efforts were recognized by the award of the Nobel Peace Prize. Part of the motivation for the award was the fact that the threat of a thermonuclear global catastrophe is higher today than it has been at any time since the Cuban Missile Crisis. Because of the belligerent attitudes and mental instability of Donald Trump and Kim Jong Un, the end of human civilization and much of the biosphere is, in the words of ICAN's Executive Director Beatrice Fihn, "only a tantrum away".

Here are some excerpts from the Introduction to my book on nuclear weapons:

The threat of nuclear war is very high today

This book is a collection of articles and book chapters that I have written advocating the abolition of nuclear weapons. Some new material has also been added, for example a discussion of the Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons, which has recently been adopted by an overwhelming majority vote at the United Nations General Assembly.

Today, because of the possibility that U.S. President Donald Trump will initiate a nuclear war against Iran or North Korea, or even Russia, the issue of nuclear weapons is at the center of the global stage. I strongly believe that the time has come for all countries to take a united stance on this issue. Most of the world's nations live in nuclear weapon free zones. This does not give them any real protection, since the catastrophic environmental effects of nuclear war would be global, not sparing any nation. However, by supporting the Nuclear Weapons Convention and by becoming members of NWFZ's, nations can state that they consider nuclear weapons to be morally unacceptable, a view that must soon become worldwide if human civilization is to survive.

We must take a stand, and state clearly that nuclear weapons are an absolute evil; that their possession does not increase anyone's security; that their continued existence is a threat to the life of every person on the planet; and that these genocidal and potentially omnicidal weapons have no place in a civilized society.

Nuclear warfare as genocide

On December 9, 1948, the United Nations General Assembly adopted a convention prohibiting genocide. It seems appropriate to discuss nuclear warfare against the background of this important standard of international law.

Cannot nuclear warfare be seen as an example of genocide? It is capable of killing entire populations, including babies, young children, adults in their prime and old people, without any regard for guilt or innocence. The retention of nuclear weapons, with the intent to use them under some circumstances, must be seen as the intent to commit genocide. Is it not morally degrading to see our leaders announce their intention to commit the "crime of crimes" in our names?

The continuity of life is snumakeacred

In 1985, International Physicians for the Prevention of Nuclear War received the Nobel Peace Prize. IPPNW had been founded in 1980 by six physicians, three from the Soviet Union and three from the United States. Today, the organization has wide membership among the world's physicians. Professor Bernard Lowen of the Harvard School of Public Health, one of the founders of IPPNW, said in a recent speech:

"...No public health hazard ever faced by humankind equals the threat of nuclear war, which could make this planet uninhabitable... Modern medicine has nothing to offer, not even a token benefit, in the event of nuclear war...

"We are but transient passengers on this planet Earth. It does not belong to us. We are not free to doom generations yet unborn. We are not at liberty to erase humanity's past or dim its future. Social systems do not endure for eternnity. Only life can lay claim to uninterrupted continuity. This continuity is sacred."

Nuclear weapons are criminal! Every war is a crime!

War was always madness, always immoral, always the cause of unspeakable suffering, economic waste and widespread destruction, and always a source of poverty, hate, barbarism and endless cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. It has always been a crime for soldiers to kill people, just as it is a crime for murderers in civil society to kill people. No flag has ever been wide enough to cover up atrocities.

But today, the development of all-destroying modern weapons has put war completely beyond the bounds of sanity and elementary humanity. Today, war is not only insane, but also a violation of international law. Both the United Nations Charter and the Nuremberg Principles make it a crime to launch an aggressive war. According to the Nuremberg Principles, every soldier is responsible for the crimes that he or she commits, even while acting under the orders of a superior officer.

Nuclear weapons are not only insane, immoral and potentially omnicidal, but also criminal under international law. In response to questions put to it by WHO and the UN General Assembly, the International Court of Justice ruled in 1996 that "the threat and use of nuclear weapons would generally be contrary to the rules of international law applicable in armed conflict, and particularly the principles and rules of humanitarian law." The only possible exception to this general rule might be "an extreme circumstance of self- defense, in which the very survival of a state would be at stake". But the Court refused to say that even in this extreme circumstance the threat or use of nuclear weapons would be legal. It left the exceptional case undecided. In addition, the Court added unanimously that "there exists an obligation to pursue in good faith and bring to a conclusion negotiations leading to nuclear disarmament in all its aspects under strict and effective international control."

Can we not rid ourselves of both nuclear weapons and the institution of war itself? We must act quickly and resolutely before everything that we love in our beautiful world is reduced to radioactive ashes.



Figure 1: Enrico Fermi (1901–1954). In 1934, he and his team of young Italian physicists split uranium atoms without realizing it.



Figure 2: Otto Hahn and Lise Meitner. Hahn was a German radiochemist, and Meither his assistant. Their experiments showed that Fermi and his group had actually split the atom using neutrons.



Figure 3: Albert Einstein and Leo Szilard with the fateful letter to Roosevelt. In part, the letter read as follows: "Some recent work of E. Fermi and L. Szilard, which has been communicated to me in manuscript, leads me to expect that the element uranium may be turned into an important source of energy in the immediate future. Certain aspects of the situation seem to call for watchfulness and, if necessary, quick action on the part of the Administration. I believe, therefore, that it is my duty to bring to your attention the following.. It is conceivable that extremely powerful bombs of a new type may be constructed. A single bomb of this type, carried by boat and exploded in a port, might very well destroy the whole port, together with some of the surrounding territory.."



Figure 4: This is the only photograph made during the construction of the first nuclear reactor.



Figure 5: Oppenheimer with General Leslie Groves, military head of the Manhattan Project. Public domain, Wikimedia Commons



Figure 6: It was like a scene from hell. Source: SGI International.



Figure 7: Memories of August 6. Source: SGI International.



Figure 8: The effects lasted a lifetime. Source: SGI International.



Figure 9: After the bombing. Source: SGI International.


Figure 10: Burned beyond recognition. Source: SGI International.



Figure 11: The United States exploded a hydrogen bomb near the island of Enewetak in the South Pacific in 1952. The explosive force of the bomb was 500 times greater than the bombs that destroyed Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The Soviet Union tested its first hydrogen bomb in 1953. In March, 1954, the US tested another hydrogen bomb at the Bikini Atoll in the Pacific Ocean. It was 1000 times more powerful than the Hiroshima bomb. The Japanese fishing boat, Lucky Dragon, was 130 kilometers from the Bikini explosion, but radioactive fallout from the test killed one crew member and made all the others seriously ill. In England, Prof. Joseph Rotblat, a Polish scientist who had resigned from the Manhattan Project for for moral reasons when it became clear that Germany would not develop nuclear weapons, was asked to appear on a BBC program to discuss the Bikini test. He was asked to discuss the technical aspects of H-bombs, while the Archbishop of Canterbury and the philosopher Lord Bertrand Russell were asked to discuss the moral aspects. Rotblat had became convinced that the Bikini bomb must have involved a third stage, where fast neutrons from the hydrogen thermonuclear reaction produced fission in a casing of ordinary uranium. Such a bomb would produce enormous amounts of highly dangerous radioactive fallout, and Rotblat became extremely worried about the possibly fatal effect on all living things if large numbers of such bombs were ever used in a war. He confided his worries to Bertrand Russell, whom he had met on the BBC program.



Figure 12: After discussing the Bikini test and its radioactive fallout with Joseph Rotblat, Lord Russell became concerned for the future of the human gene pool if large numbers of such bombs should ever be used in a war. To warn humanity of the danger, he wrote what came to be known as the Russell-Einstein Manifesto. On July 9, 1955, with Rotblat in the chair, Russell read the Manifesto to a packed press conference. The document contains the words: "Here then is the problem that we present to you, stark and dreadful and inescapable: Shall we put an end to the human race, or shall mankind renounce war?... There lies before us, if we choose, continual progress in happiness, knowledge and wisdom. Shall we, instead, choose death because we cannot forget our quarrels? We appeal as human beings to human beings: Remember your humanity, and forget the rest. If you can do so, the way lies open to a new Paradise; if you cannot, there lies before you the risk of universal death." Lord Russell devoted much of the remainder of his life to working for the abolition of nuclear weapons. Here he is seen in 1962 in Trafalgar Square, London, addressing a meeting of the Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament.



Figure 13: Albert Einstein wrote: "The unleashed power of the atom has changed everything save our modes of thinking, and we thus drift toward unparalleled catastrophes." He also said, "I don't know what will be used in the next world war, but the 4th will be fought with stones."



Figure 14: Joseph Rotblat devoted the remainder of his life to working for peace and for the abolition of nuclear weapons. He became the president and guiding spirit of the Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs, an organization of scientists and other scholars devoted to these goals. In his 1995 Nobel Peace Prize acceptance speech, Sir Joseph Rotblat (as he soon became) emphasized the same point that had been made in the Russell-Einstein Manifesto - that war itself must be eliminated in order to free civilization from the danger of nuclear destruction. The reason for this is that the knowledge of how to make nuclear weapons can never be forgotten. Even if they were eliminated, these weapons could be rebuilt during a major war. Thus the final abolition of nuclear weapons is linked to a change of heart in world politics and to the abolition of the institution of war.

THE PASSIONS OF MANKIND

Human emotions: An evolutionary paradox?

Today, our emotions seem to be driving us towards disaster. At first this seems to be a paradox. Our emotions have been produced by evolution, and Darwinian natural selection is supposed to produce traits that lead to survival, rather than to destruction. Examining the question more closely, we can notice that in our species, evolution is divided into two parts, genetic evolution, which proceeds very slowly, and cultural evolution, which moves with lightning-like speed, and is constantly accelerating.

On the time-scale of genetic evolution, it only took a moment for our ancestors to move from making cave-paintings to speculating on the existence of atoms in ancient Greece. In another moment, we had unleashed the terrible power of the atom. During this time our emotions did not change. We face the global problems created by today's science and technology, and by the exponential growth of population and industry, with our poor cave-man's brains and our anachronistic stone-age emotions.

Condorcet, Godwin and Malthus

The Enlightenment in Europe was a period of tremendous optimism. Summarizing the ideas of human progress that were current at the time, the Marquis de Condorcet (1743-1794) wrote an enormously optimistic book entitled "Esquisse d'un Tableau Historique des Progres de l'Esprit Humain", or in English, "Sketch for an Historical Picture of the Progress of the Human Mind".

In England, William Godwin (1756-1836) wrote an equally optimistic book, "Political Justice", in which he maintained that progress would soon produce a world with mechanized agriculture and material plenty in which humans would only need to work very few hours each day to gain their daily bread, the rest of their time being devoted to culture and mental improvement. The savage system of laws of Godwin's time, in which stealing a handkerchief was punishable by hanging, would not be needed in the future, because in the midst of plenty, no one would be motivated to steal.

A debate between father and son

Thomas Robert Malthus (1755-1834) was introduced to these books by his father, Daniel Malthus, an intellectual English country gentleman and an enthusiastic supporter of the ideas of Condorcet and Godwin. Listening to his father, the thoughts of Thomas Robert Malthus turned to the rapid population growth which, as a clergyman, he had noticed in the records of births and deaths in his congregation. He told his father that all the benefits of progress would be eaten up by growing populations. Impressed by these arguments, Daniel Malthus urged his son to write them out and to publish them. The result was T.R. Malthus' famous book on population, which he continued to revise an republish until the end of his life. Malthus' refutation of Godwin's utopia is particularly interesting.

The laws of nature and the passions of mankind

Malthus discussed William Godwin's egalitarian utopia, which, he said, would be extremely attractive if only it could be achieved: "The system of equality which Mr. Godwin proposes, Malthus wrote, is, on the first view of it, the most beautiful and engaging which has yet appeared. A melioration of society to be produced merely by reason and conviction gives more promise of permanence than than any change effected and maintained by force. The unlimited exercise of private judgement is a doctrine grand and captivating, and has a vast superiority over those systems where every individual is in a manner the slave of the public."

"But alas!" Malthus continued, "That moment can never arrive.... The great error under which Mr. Godwin labours throughout his whole work is the attributing of almost all the vices and misery that prevail in civil society to human institutions. Political regulations and the established administration of property are, with him, the fruitful sources of all evil, the hotbeds of all the crimes that degrade mankind. Were this really a true state of the case, it would not seem a completely hopeless task to remove evil completely from the world; and reason seems to be the proper and adequate instrument for effecting so great a purpose."

"But the truth is, that though human institutions appear to be, and indeed often are, the obvious and obtrusive causes of much misery in society, they are, in reality, light and superficial in comparison with those deeper-seated causes of evil which result from the laws of nature and the passions of mankind."

The passions of mankind drive humans to reproduce, while the laws of nature set limits to the carrying capacity of the environment. Godwin's utopia, if established, would be very favorable to the growth of population; and very soon the shortage of food would lead to its downfall, because of the overpowering force of population growth.

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book which discusses human emotions from an evolutionary perspective. The book consists mainly of book chapters and articles that I have previously published, although some new material has been added. It can be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/10/The-Passions-of-Mankind-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

In "The Passions of Mankind", I have tried to discuss the impact of anachronistic human emotions on today's world.

Other books and articles about global problems are on these links

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery



Figure 1: William Godwin (1756-1836) in a painting by James Northcote. He achieved great fame through his book *Political Justice*, a utopian vision of the future.



Figure 2: Thomas Robert Malthus (1755-1834). His refutation of Godwin's utopian ideas is extremely interesting. Malthus wrote that the the evils produced by our institutions are light compared with those produced by "the laws of nature and the passions of mankind". Our inherited emotional nature conflicts with today's social and political needs because of the slowness of genetic evolution compared with the rapidity of cultural change. For example, human nature contains an element of tribalism, which is easily exploited by militarists who profit from our endless wars.



Figure 3: Because of Charles Darwin's book "The Expression of Emotions in Man and Animals", he is considered to be the founder of the field of Ethology, the study of inherited behavior patterns.



Figure 4: Nikolaas Tinbergen (1907-1988) on the left, with Konrad Lorenz (1903-1989). Together with Karl von Frisch (1886-1982) they shared the 1973 Nobel Prize in Physiology and Medicine for their pioneering work in Ethology.



Figure 5: Konrad Lorenz with geese who consider him to be their mother, since he was the first living thing that they saw upon hatching. Lorenz discovered this instinct when he was only a young boy.



Figure 6: Sir Ronald Aylmer Fischer (1890-1962). Together with J.B.S Haldane he pioneered the theory of population genetics. Recent contributions to this theory have been made by W.D. Hamilton and E.O. Wilson. According to the group selection model, a tribe whose members showed altruism towards each other would be more likely to survive than a tribe whose members cooperated less effectively. Since several tribes might be in competition for the same territory, intertribal aggression might, under some circumstances, increase the chances for survival of one's own tribe. Thus, on the basis of the group selection model, one would expect humans to be kind and cooperative towards members of their own group, but at the same time to sometimes exhibit terrible aggression towards members of other groups, especially in conflicts over territory. One would also expect intergroup conflicts to be most severe in cases where the boundaries between groups are sharpest - where marriage is forbidden across the boundaries.



Figure 7: A tattooed face can help to establish tribal identity. Surveying the human scene, one can find endless examples of signs that mark the bearer as a member of a particular group - signs that can be thought of as "tribal markings": tattoos; piercing; bones through the nose or ears; elongated necks or ears; filed teeth; Chinese binding of feet; circumcision, both male and female; unique hair styles; decorations of the tongue, nose, or naval; peculiarities of dress, fashions, veils, chadors, and headdresses; caste markings in India; use or nonuse of perfumes; codes of honor and value systems; traditions of hospitality and manners; peculiarities of diet (certain foods forbidden, others preferred); giving traditional names to children; knowledge of dances and songs; knowledge of recipes; knowledge of common stories, literature, myths, poetry or common history; festivals, ceremonies, and rituals; burial customs, treatment of the dead and ancestor worship; methods of building and decorating homes; games and sports peculiar to a culture; relationship to animals, knowledge of horses and ability to ride; nonrational systems of belief. Even a baseball hat worn backwards or the professed ability to enjoy atonal music can mark a person as a member of a special "tribe".



Figure 8: An example of the dueling scars that Prussian army officers once used to distinguish their caste from outsiders.



Figure 9: An artist's impression of the structure of oxytocin. Oxytocin plays a role in social bonding and sexual reproduction in both sexes. During childbirth, Oxytocin is released into the bloodstream of women in response to stretching of the curvex and uterus during labour, and also in response to breastfeeding. The hormone then facilitates the bonding between mother and child. Oxytocin is also present in men and its concentration in their bloodstream increases in response to romantic attachments and social bonding. A very similar hormone, with similar functions, is also present in other mammals besides humans.



Figure 10: Mother love: One of the most beautiful emotions.



Figure 11: Mother love.



Figure 12: Mother love



Figure 13: Mother love:



Figure 14: Mother love



Figure 15: Males fighting for dominance and mating rights



Figure 16: Testosterone is a hormone present in large quantities in males and much smaller amounts in females. It is involved in rank-determining fights and mating.



Figure 17: An expensive automobile can be thought of as a mating display used by human males to impress females.



Figure 18: Males fighting for dominance and mating rights.

POPULATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Limits to the earth's carrying capacity

One hopes that human wisdom and ethics will continue to grow, but unlimited growth of population and industry on a finite earth is a logical impossibility.

Today we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earths carrying capacity. There are many indications that the explosively increasing global population of humans, and the growth of pollution-producing and resource-using industries are threatening our earth with an environmental disaster. Among the serious threats that we face are catastrophic anthropogenic climate change, extinction of species, and a severe global famine, perhaps involving billions of people rather than millions. Such a famine may occur by the middle of the present century when the end of the fossil fuel era, combined with the effects of climate change reduce our ability to support a growing population.

A new book

I would like to announce the publication of a book addressing these problems, entitled Population and the Environment. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following links:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/Population-And-The-Environmentby-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/popbook.pdf

The book discusses some of the measures that will help us to stabilize global population and to achieve a sustainable global society. Most of the material is new, but I have made use of book chapters and articles that I have previously written on these issues.

Stabilizing Global Population

Experts agree that the following steps are needed if we are to avoid a catastrophic global famine and a population crash:

Higher education and higher status for women throughout the world: Women need higher education to qualify for jobs outside their homes. They need higher status within their families so they will not be forced into the role of baby-producing machines.

Primary health care for all: Children should be vaccinated against preventable diseases. Materials and information for family planning should be provided for all women who desire smaller families. Advice should be given on improving sanitation.

The provision of clean water supplies near to homes is needed in order to reduce the incidence of water-borne diseases. In some countries today, family members, including children, spend large amounts of time carrying water home from distant sources.

State provision of care for the elderly is a population-stabilization measure because in many countries, parents produce many children so that the children will provide for them in their old age. In many countries child labour is common, and in some there is child slavery. Parents who regard their children as a source of income are motivated to produce large families. Enforceable laws against child labour and slavery contribute to population stabilization.

General economic progress has been observed to contribute to population stabilization. However in some countries there is a danger of population growing so rapidly that it prevents the economic progress that would otherwise have stabilized population. This situation is known as the demographic trap.

Forced marriage should be forbidden, and very early marriage discouraged

The battle for birth control

Thomas Robert Malthus' "Essay on The Principle of Population", the first edition of which was published in 1798, was one of the the first systematic studies of the problem of population in relation to resources. Earlier discussions of the problem had been published by Boterro in Italy, Robert Wallace in England, and Benjamin Franklin in America. However Malthus' "Essay" was the first to stress the fact that, in general, powerful checks operate continuously to keep human populations from increasing beyond their available food supply. In a later edition, published in 1803, he buttressed this assertion with carefully collected demographic and sociological data from many societies at various periods of their histories.

Malthus considered birth control to be a form of vice, and as "preventive checks" to excessive population growth he instead recommended celibacy, late marriage and "moral restraint" within marriage. Had he been writing today, Malthus would undoubtedly have agreed that birth control is the most humane method of avoiding the grim "positive checks" that prevent populations from exceeding their supply of food - famine, disease and war.

The battle for birth control was not easily won. Part of the opposition to contraceptive methods came from industrialists who were happy to have an excess supply of workers to whom they could pay starvation wages. Chapter 3 of my book discusses the battle for birth control in various countries.

Women in public life

We mentioned that one of the most important steps in population stabilization is for women to have higher education, higher status, and jobs outside the home. These reforms, like birth control, have been vigorously opposed by the ruling classes of most countries. Chapter 4 outlines the struggle for womens rights. while Chapters 5 and 6 discuss the history of womens struggle for representation in science, politics, literature, music and the visual arts.

Achieving a sustainable and peaceful global society

The remaining chapters of the book discuss threats to the environment and the steps that will be needed to achieve a stable and peaceful global society. Here are some of the reforms



Figure 1: Thomas Robert Malthus (1766-1834).



Figure 2: Captain James Cook, FRS (1728-1779). According to Cook, the native New Zealanders practiced both ceaseless war and cannibalism; and population pressure provided a motive for both practices. Malthus based his description of hunter-gatherer societies on the writings of explorers such as Cook and Vancouver.



Figure 3: Tiny Tim, from Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*. When he is informed that Tiny Tim will die unless he receives medical treatment, Scrooge remarks, "Then he had better die and reduce the surplus population!". Many of the events in Dickens' books can be viewed as protests against the ideas of Malthus.



Figure 4: The Irish Potato Famine.

that will be needed:

- We must achieve a steady-state economic system.
- We must restore democracy in our own countries whenever it has been replaced by oligarchy.
- We must decrease economic inequality both between nations and within nations.
- We must break the power of corporate greed. Economics must be given both a social conscience and an ecological conscience.
- We must leave fossil fuels in the ground.
- We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global population to a level that can be supported by sustainable agriculture after the end of the fossil fuel era.
- We must stop using material goods for social competition. This will be necessary in order to reduce per-capita consumption.
- We must eliminate the institution of war. Thermonuclear weapons have made war prohibitively dangerous.
- We must build a new global ethical system based on the concept of a universal human family.

Thank you or circulating the links

As mentioned above, my book on population may be freely downloaded and circulated. I would be extremely grateful to readers who circulate the links to everyone who might be interested. Many of my other books and articles can be found on the following websites:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/ https://human-wrongs-watch.net/2016/03/15/peace/



Figure 5: The Irish Potato Famine.



Figure 6: The simple mathematical curve that fits best to human population data over the last 3,000 years is not an exponential increase, but rather a hyperbola of the form P=C/(2025-t). Here P represents population, C=190,000,000,000 and t is the year. The curve goes to infinity at t=2025 (only a few years away), which is of course impossible. Global population has already started to fall away from the hyperbolic trajectory. Will it level off, or will it crash disastrously? Because of the enormous amount of human suffering that would be involved in a population crash, the question has great importance.



Figure 7: The Utilitarian philosopher and political economist James Mill (1773-1836) was an early advocate of birth control. In his Elements of Political Economy, he wrote: "The result to be aimed at is to secure to the great body of the people all the happiness which is capable of being derived from the matrimonial union, (while) preventing the evils which the too rapid increase of their numbers would entail. The progress of legislation, the improvement of the education of the people, and the decay of superstition will, in time, it may be hoped, accomplish the difficult task of reconciling these important objects."



Figure 8: Annie Besant (1847-1933). She and the Liberal politician Charles Bradlaugh sent a polite letter to the magistrates announcing when and where they intended to sell Knowlton's book on birth control methods, and asking to be arrested. The result was a a famous trial, at which the arguments of Malthus were quoted both by the judge and by the defense. The result of trial was inconclusive, however: Annie Besant and Charles Bradlaugh were acquitted, but Knowlton's book was held to be obscene.



Figure 9: Margaret Sanger (1879-1966) is considered to be the founder of the modern birth control movement. Defying threats of arrest, she founded the first birth control clinic in America as well as an organization that developed into the Planned Parenthood Federation of America. In 1925 Sanger organized the Sixth International Neo-Malthusian Birth Control Conference. From 1952 to 1959, she served as President of the International Planned Parenthood Federation.



Figure 10: Emmeline Pankhurst (1858-1928). In 1999, Time Magazine named Emmeline Pankhurst as one of the 100 most important people of the 20th century, noting that "she shaped an idea of women for our time; she shook society into a new pattern from which there could be no going back".



Figure 11: Annie Kenney and Emmeline Pankhurst's daughter, Christobel. When World War I broke out, both Emmeline and Christobel Pankhurst halted their protests and supported conscription and the war effort. By contrast, Sylvia opposed the war. When the war was over, the Representation of the People Act of 1918 extended the right to vote to men over 21, and to women property owners over 30. The discrepancy between men and women was intended to ensure that women did not become a majority.

WE NEED AN ECOLOGICAL REVOLUTION

Our present crisis of civilization is unique

Does history repeat itself? Is it cyclic, or is it unidirectional? Certainly many aspects of history are repetitive the rise and fall of empires, cycles of war and peace, cycles of construction and destruction. But on the other hand, if we look at the long-term history of human progress, we can see that it is clearly unidirectional. An explosion of knowledge has created the modern world. Never before has the world had a population of 7 billion people, to which a billion are added every decade. Never before have we had the power to destroy human civilization and the biosphere with catastrophic anthropogenic climate change or thermonuclear weapons. Our situation today is unique. We cannot rely on old habits, old traditions or old institutions. To save the long-term future for our children and grandchildren, and for all the other creatures with which we share the gift of life, we must overcome the inertia of our institutions and our culture.

Harmony between human society and nature must be restored

Among the many global leaders who have pointed to the need for fundamental change are Pope Francis and former U.S. Vice President Al Gore.

In June, 2015, Pope Francis addressed the climate crisis in an encyclical entitled "Laudato Si", in which he said "Climate change is a global problem with grave implications: environmental, social, economic, political and for the distribution of goods. It represents one of the principle challenges facing humanity in our day." In his Apostolic Exhortation "Evangelii Gaudium", Pope Francis wrote: "Just as the commandment 'Thou shalt not kill' sets a clear limit in order to safeguard the value of human life, today we also have to say thou shalt not to an economy of exclusion and inequality."

For very many years, Al Gore has struggled to call public attention to the existential dangers of catastrophic climate change. These efforts were recognized with a Nobel Peace Prize, which Al Gore shared with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). The October 2018 report of the IPCC shocked the world. The report finds that limiting global warming to 1.5 degrees C would require rapid and far-reaching transitions in land, energy, industry, buildings, transport and cities. Global net human-caused emissions of carbon-dioxide would need to fall by about 45 percent from 2010 levels by 2030, reaching net zero around 2050. Another conclusion of the report was that humanity has only 12 years in which to act if tipping points are to be avoided, beyond which uncontrollable feedback loops would be set in motion.

This situation caused 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg, addressing the 2019 Davos Economic Forum in Switzerland, to say "Our house is on fire. I am here to say that our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including reductions of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50 percent."

Fundamental changes are needed

Fundamental changes are needed in order to give our economic system both an ecological conscience and a social conscience. In many countries, economics and politics are linked, because excessive inequality in wealth has meant that corporate oligarchs control our political systems. To restore democracy, we must decrease economic inequality. Furthermore, reformed economic systems must prioritize ecological goals, especially the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy, reforestation, and the drastic reduction of greenhouse gas emissions.

Since rapid and fundamental changes are urgently needed to save the future, it is perhaps not an exaggeration to speak of the need for an ecological revolution, but it must be a nonviolent revolution.

Strong reasons for avoiding violence in situations of conflict have been given by Mahatma Gandhi. To the insidious argument that "the end justifies the means", Gandhi answered firmly: "They say that 'means are after all means'. I would say that 'means are after all everything'. As the means, so the end. Indeed, the Creator has given us limited power over means, none over end... The means may be likened to a seed, and the end to a tree; and there is the same inviolable connection between the means and the end as there is between the seed and the tree. Means and end are interconvertable terms in my philosophy of life."

Trained as a lawyer, Gandhi fought his battles in the court of public opinion. In this court, violent methods fatally weaken one's case, besides being futile if one is opposing overwhelming military strength. Today, our case for the need to make rapid and fundamental changes must be fought in the court of public opinion. This is made difficult by the fact that the mass media are firmly under the control of powerholding oligarchs. However, the Internet is still relatively uncensored, and this gives us the opportunity to create our own media.

We give our children loving care; but it makes no sense to do so unless we also do all that is within our power to give them a future in which they can survive.

None of us asked to be born at a time of crisis, But we have been born at such a time, and history has given us an enormous responsibility. If we do not work with courage and dedication to save our beautiful world for future generations, all of the treasures that past generations have given to us will be lost. You and I, all of us together, can save the future if we work hard enough. Let us join hands and save the earth for our children and grandchildren.

A new book

I would like to announce the publication of a new book entitled "We Need An Ecological Revolution". The book can be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/We-need-an-ecological-revolution-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

I have included short sketches of the lives of many famous non-violent revolutionaries;

and I hope that these lives of the saints can give us inspiration. Of course, the choice of whom to include was rather arbitrary, and very many others deserve recognition; but I hope that the few can stand for the many, and I hope that they can inspire us to put our duty to future generations ahead of present profit or pleasure.

One of the chapters discusses the ideals of the Enlightenment. Those ideals are still valid today.

Other books and articles on serious global problems

Other books and articles on serious global problems are available on: http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/


Figure 1: Carl Wolmar Jakob, Baron von Uexküll (born 1944) co-founded the World Future Council and the Other Economic Summit, as well as contributing the money needed to fund the Right Livelihood Award. Concerning the future, he says: "Today we are heading for unprecedented dangers and conflicts, up to and including the end of a habitable planet".



Figure 2: Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg was 15 years old at the time of the COP24 climate conference in Poland. After the UN Secretary General had spoken to the opening session, Greta made a short but very clear and powerful speech, making a plea for strong climate action on behalf of civil society, and especially on behalf of the world's children. At the age of 8, Greta had asked herself "If burning fossil fuels was so bad that it threatened our very existence, how could we just continue like before? Why were there no restrictions? Why wasn't it made illegal?"



Figure 3: Former US Vice President Al Gore (born in 1948). Because of his outstanding work to make the public aware of the danger of catastrophic climate change, he shared the 2007 Nobel Peace Prize with the IPCC.



Figure 4: The Academy Award winning actor and environmental activist Leonardo DiCaprio (born in 1974) has produced several documentaries on climate change, most notably "Before the Flood".



Figure 5: The American author, journalist and environmental activist Bill McKibben (born in 1960) is the founder and leader of 350.org, an important organization that campaigns world-wide for the immediate reduction of CO_2 emissions. Wikipedia writes of him: "In 2009, he led 350.org's organization of 5,200 simultaneous demonstrations in 181 countries. In 2010, McKibben and 350.org conceived the 10/10/10 Global Work Party, which convened more than 7,000 events in 188 countries." After graduating from Harvard in 1982, McKibben worked for five years as a writer for the New Yorker Magazine, after which he produced numerous books on the dangers of climate change. 350.org takes it's name from James Hansen's statement that "If humanity wishes to preserve a planet similar to that on which civilization developed and to which life on Earth is adapted, paleoclimate evidence and ongoing climate change suggest that CO_2 will need to be reduced from its current 385 ppm to at most 350 ppm, but likely less than that." (Today the atmospheric CO_2 concentration has exceeded 400 ppm!). In 2014, Bill McKibben and 350.org shared the Right Livelihood Award, which is often called the Alternative Nobel Prize.



Figure 6: Born in 1928, Institute Professor Emeritus Noam Chomsky of MIT and the University of Arizona is considered to be one of the greatest public intellectuals in the world. As a linguist and cognitive scientist, he revolutionized our ideas of the inherited universal grammar of humans. He is also a philosopher and historian, and has written more than 100 important books, many of which criticize the the mass media and US government policies. Professor Chomsky has stated that because of its climate change denial, the US Republican Party is the most dangerous organization in history, since its actions may lead to catastrophic climate change and perhaps the extinction of the human species.



Figure 7: 28-year-old Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez (born in 1989) won a stunning victory in the Democratic Party primary election of June 26, 2018. Although outspent by a factor of 18 to 1 by her opponent (Democratic Caucus Chair, Joseph Crawley), she won the primary by 57% to 42%. Her campaign contributions came from small individual donors, while his came in large blocks, from corporations. Ocasio-Cortez calls for the United States to transition by 2035 to an electrical grid running on 100% renewable-energy production and end the use of fossil fuels. She calls healthcare "a human right", and says: "Almost every other developed nation in the world has universal healthcare. It's time the United States catch up to the rest of the world in ensuring all people have real healthcare coverage that doesn't break the bank". The Guardian called her victory "one of the biggest upsets in recent American political history", and Senator Bernie Sanders commented "She took on the entire local Democratic establishment in her district and won a very strong victory. She demonstrated once again what progressive grassroots politics can do". The lesson that the US Democratic Party must learn from this is that in order to overthrow Donald Trump's openly racist Republican Party in the 2018 midterm elections, they must free themselves from the domination of corporate oligarchs, and instead stand for honest government and progressive values.



Figure 8: Members of the Sunrise movement in the office of House Majority Leader Nancy Pelosi, protesting against her lack of support for the Green New Deal.

FIGHTING FOR AMERICA'S SOUL

Democratic institutions are in danger

Today there is a deep split in public opinion in the United States. Democratic institutions are in danger from racism and neo-fascism. Progressives are fighting to save the values and institutions on which their country was founded. They are fighting to save America's soul.

Racism, discrimination and xenophobia

Progressives today would like to eliminate all forms of discrimination, whether based on race, religion, ethnicity, or gender. They are opposed by white nationalist groups, especially in rural areas and among white industrial workers and evangelicals, who fear that their own groups will soon be outnumbered by those who differ from them in ethnicity, race or religion.

Donald Trump has appealed to these fears using rhetoric similar to that of Hitler. According to the testimony of his first wife, he kept a book Hitler's speeches beside his bedside and studied it diligently. Hitler's rise to power in Germany probably would not have occurred had it not been for the terrible economic stress produced by the terms of the Versailles Treaty. Working-class white Americans are similarly stressed, and they have chosen a similar leader.

Excessive economic inequality

The United States today is characterized by excessive economic inequality. As Senator Bernie Sanders said, "There is no justice, and I want you to hear this clearly, when the top one-tenth of 1 percent - not 1 percent, the top one-tenth of 1 percent - today in America owns almost as much wealth as the bottom 90 percent."

Such exaggerated inequality is bad in itself, but it also leads to governmental corruption. Since Citizens United, corporations have been able to make enormous donations to the campaigns of politicians, essentially buying their support. Studies have shown that at present, the wishes of voters matter little in comparison to the wishes of the corporate sponsors of politicians. Because of this, the United States is not a democracy but an oligarchy. Progressives are fighting to change this. They are fighting to save "government of the people, by the people and for the people". They are fighting for America's soul.

The military-industrial complex

In his famous farewell address, Dwight D. Eisenhower warned about the power of the military-industrial complex. He said "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the Military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."

In another speech, Eisenhower said, Every gun that is made, every warship launched, every rocket fired signifies, in the final sense, a theft from those who hunger and are not fed, those who are cold and are not clothed. This world in arms is not spending money alone. It is spending the sweat of its laborers, the genius of its scientists, the hopes of its children.

Today the United States has bases in almost every country of the world, and spends almost a trillion dollars every year on armaments, or more than a trillion, depending on what is included. Aggressive foreign wars, and regime change coups have produced untold suffering, as well as a refugee crisis.

Progressives are fighting to change this. They are fighting for a more peaceful America. They are fighting for America's soul.

Secrecy and democracy are incomparable

John Adams wrote: "The jaws of power are always open to devour, and her arm is always stretched out, if possible, to destroy the freedom of thinking, speaking, and writing."

According to the Nuremberg Principles, the citizens of a country have a responsibility for the crimes that their governments commit. But to prevent these crimes, the people need to have some knowledge of what is going on. Indeed, democracy cannot function at all without this knowledge.

What are we to think when governments make every effort to keep their actions secret from their own citizens? We can only conclude that although they may call themselves democracies, such governments are in fact oligarchies or dictatorships.

We do not know what will happen to Julian Assange. If he dies in the hands of his captors he will not be history's first martyr to the truth. The ageing Galileo was threatened with torture and forced to recant his heresy, that the Earth moves around the Sun. Galileo spent the remainder of his days in house arrest.

Giordano Bruno was less lucky. He was burned at the stake for maintaining that the universe is larger than it was then believed to be. If Julian Assange becomes a martyr to the truth like Galileo or Bruno, his name will be honored in the future, and the shame of his captors will be remembered too.

Edward Snowden's revelations showed us the extent of government spying, and the extent of the deep state. Progressives are fighting to make the American government more truthful and open. They are fighting for America's soul.

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book entitled FIGHTING FOR AMERICA'S SOUL It describes the efforts of US progressives to save the values and institutions on which their country was founded. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Fighting-for-Americas-Soul-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf



Figure 1: An estimated 600,000 enslaved African Americans were bought and sold in the United States in the decades before the Civil War. More than half of those sales separated parents and children.



Figure 2: Diagram of a slave ship. A considerable proportion of the slaves being transported in this way, died during the voyage, and their bodies were thrown overboard.



Figure 3: Martin Luther King Jr. speaking in Washington. "I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men are created equal.' I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners will be able to sit down together at the table of brotherhood... I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character... This is our hope. This is the faith that I go back to the South with. With this faith we will be able to hew out of the mountain of despair a stone of hope. With this faith we will be able to transform the jangling discords of our nation into a beautiful symphony of brotherhood. With this faith we will be able to work together, to pray together, to struggle together, to go to jail together, to stand up for freedom together, knowing that we will be free one day."



Figure 4: "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the Militaryindustrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."



Figure 5: A culture of violence: In the United States the National Rifle Association has proposed guns in schools as the answer to the epidemic of school shootings.

Other books and articles about global problems are on these links

I hope that you will circulate the links in this article to friends and contacts who might be interested.

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/ https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery



Figure 6: A culture of violence. Guns in schools?



Figure 7: When Senator Bernie Sanders began his campaign for the Democratic presidential nomination, few people believed that he could succeed. But as his campaign gained momentum, enormous crowds were attracted to his reformist speeches, and small individual donors supported his expenses. Although the crowds at Sanders' speeches were at least four times the size of those attending the rallies of other candidates, they were not reported in the mass media. Sanders' campaign was also sabotaged by the corporate-controlled Democratic National Committee. His huge popularity remains undimmed today, despite his loss in the 2016 primary. He advocates a social system for the United States similar to these which have made the Scandinavian countries leaders in both human development and human happiness indices.



Figure 8: Against expectations, Donald Trump who, in the words of Michael Moore, is a "wretched, ignorant, dangerous part-time clown and full-time sociopath", was elected in 2016. What happened? Disillusioned by the way in which the immensely popular Senator Bernie Sanders was sabotaged by the media and by the Democratic National Committee, and despising Hillary Clinton for her involvement in US wars and Wall Street banks, many progressive voters stayed away from the polls. In their absence, Trump won narrowly. He lost the popular vote, but won the electoral vote. Today, the White House is a morass of dissension, erratic decisions and lies.



Figure 9: Disillusioned progressive voters who stayed at home were responsible for Trump's victory.



Figure 10: The stain will be indelible. Kavanaugh is both a multiple perjurer under oath before congress and a multiple attempted rapist. His tenure on the US supreme court will always be tainted by the highly partisan and morally bankrupt process that forced through his US senate confirmation on October 7, 2018. The photo shows angry crowds protesting the confirmation. One fervently hopes that public action will restore democracy to the United States.

TERRORISM: A FALSE THREAT

Are we being driven like cattle?

Is the threat of terrorism real? Or is it like the barking of a dog driving a herd of cattle? The threat of catastrophic climate change is very real indeed. The threat to future global food security is real too. Already 11 million children die every year from malnutrition and poverty-related causes. The threat to human civilization and the biosphere posed by a possible Third World War is real. The threat of exhaustion of non-renewable resources and economic collapse is real. The dangers associated with our unstable fractional reserve banking system are also real. Beside these all too real threats to our future, the threat of terrorism is vanishingly small.

Millions starve. Millions die yearly from preventable diseases. Millions die as a consequence of wars. Compared with these numbers, the total count of terrorist victims is vanishingly small. It is even invisible compared with the number of people killed yearly in automobile accidents.

The official story of 9/11 is untrue

There is strong evidence, available to everyone who is willing to look at it on the Internet, which shows that the official version of 9/11 is untrue, and that the US government made the disaster worse than it otherwise would have been in order to justify not only an unending "War on Terror", but also the abridgement of civil liberties within the United States. But very few people wish to challenge the official version of the attack on the World Trade Center. Those who accept the official version are. by definition, respectable citizens, while those who challenge it are "leftists" and "probably terrorist sympathizers". As George W. Bush said, "You are either for us, or you are against us".

Wars in Iraq and Afghanistan

Bush's response to the 9/11 attacks seems to have been to inquire from his advisors whether he was now free to invade Iraq. According to former counterterrorism chief, Richard Clarke, Bush was obsessed with Iraq as his principal target after 9/11.

The British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, was a guest at a private White House dinner nine days after the terrorist attacks on New York and Washington. Sir Christopher Meyer, former UK Ambassador to Washington, was also present at the dinner. According to Meyer, Blair said to Bush that they must not get distracted from their main goal - dealing with the Taliban and al-Quaeda in Afghanistan, and Bush replied: "I agree with you Tony. We must deal with this first. But when we have dealt with Afghanistan, we must come back to Iraq." Faced with the prospect of wars in both Iraq and Afghanistan, Blair did not protest, according to Meyer.

During the summer of 2002, Bush and Blair discussed Iraq by telephone. A senior official from Vice-President Dick Cheney's office who read the transcript of the call is

quoted by the magazine Vanity Fair as saying: "The way it read was that come what may, Saddam was going to go; they said that they were going forward, they were going to take out the regime, and they were doing the right thing. Blair did not need any convincing. There was no 'Come on, Tony, we've got to get you on board'. I remember reading it and then thinking, 'OK, now I know what we're going to be doing for the next year."

On June 1, 2002, Bush announced a new US policy which not only totally violated all precedents in American foreign policy but also undermined the United Nations Charter and international law. Speaking at the graduation ceremony of the US Military Academy at West Point he asserted that the United States had the right to initiate a preemptive war against any country that might in the future become a danger to the United States. "If we wait for threats to fully materialize", he said, "we will have waited too long." He indicated that 60 countries might fall into this category, roughly a third of the nations of the world.

The assertion that the United States, or any other country, has the right to initiate preemptive wars specifically violates Chapter 1, Articles 2.3 and 2.4, of the United Nations Charter. These require that "All members shall settle their disputes by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace, security and justice are not endangered", and that "All members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity of any state, or in any other manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations." The UN Charter allows a nation that is actually under attack to defend itself, but only until the Security Council has had time to act.

Murder and torture in the name of fighting terrorism

With the end of the Cold War, a new justification for the colossal US military budget had to be found. The answer was the "War on Terror". No matter that terrorism is a crime committed by individuals rather than by nations, and that police action rather than war is the appropriate answer. Whole nations were accused of "sponsoring terror", and invaded. Furthermore, individual terrorist suspects were extrajudicially murdered, for example through drone strikes. Large-scale torture programs were also initiated and justified by the excuse that any method can be used when "fighting terror".

Of course, the effect of innocent people killed in drone strikes, and the effect of torture programs, was not to reduce the number of terrorists, but to produce more of them and to strengthen their fanaticism. But that was fine with the government, since the real aim of the "War on Terror" was not to end terrorism, but to justify obscenely bloated military budgets.

Progressives can save America

This article has been unsparing in its criticism of America's "War on Terror". But America is full of good people. Although an enormous river of money from the military-industrial complex (and other corporate oligarchies) controls many corrupt politicians, progressives



Figure 1: Molten steel pouring from the burning World Trade Center. An ordinary fire is not hot enough to melt steel.

are fighting back. We must unite behind progressives and combat militarism, not only in the United States but also throughout the world.

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book, which examines the consequences of the "War on Terror" in more detail. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/Terrorism-a-False-Threat-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Other books and articles about global problems are on these links:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/ https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery



Figure 2: Molten steel in the ruins of the World Trade Center.



Figure 3: Photo of the World Trade Center shortly before its collapse. Thermite, used for cutting steel in the demolition of buildings, produces white smoke when it burns



Figure 4: The type of thermite that seems to have been used for the destruction of WTC 1 and WTC 2 was military-grade nano-thermite, which cannot be purchased by private persons.



Figure 5: Building 7 was not hit by any aircraft, and yet it collapsed many hours later, during the afternoon, in a manner that looked exactly like a controlled demolition.



Figure 6: Reports of observers who heard explosions are corroborated by MSNBC video footage of reporter Ashleigh Banfield several blocks north of WTC 7. In the video, she hears a loud sound, turns her attention to WTC 7, and says, "Oh my god.... This is it." About seven seconds after she hears the loud sound, WTC 7 collapses. As David Chandler observes in the video Sound Evidence for Explosions: There were two blasts, followed by seven more regularly spaced all in two and a half seconds. Craig Bartmer's testimony may come to mind: "The whole time you're hearing 'thump, thump, thump, thump, thump, '"....



Figure 7: This picture shows materials of WTC 1, including multi-ton beams. being explosively ejected several hundred feet in all directions. Physics teacher David Chandler states that "[U]under the canopy of falling debris, do you see the rapid sequence of explosive ejections of material? Some of the jets have been clocked at over 100 mph.... They're continuous and widespread. They move progressively down the faces of the building, keeping pace with the falling debris.... The building is being progressively destroyed from the top down by waves of explosions creating a huge debris field."



Figure 8: Goebbels said: "Propaganda works best when those who are being manipulated are confident that they are acting on their own free will".



Figure 9: The peoples of the industrialized nations urgently need to acquire a non-anthropocentric element in their ethics, similar to the reverence for all life found in the Hindu and Buddhist traditions, as well as in the teachings of St. Francis of Assisi and Albert Schweitzer.



Figure 10: Veteran's Affairs should be viewed as part of the "Defense" budget. Thus the total for military purposes is \$0.811 trillion, or 64% of the total budget. The Trump administration plans to slash all social services because "the money for them is not available".



Permission to copy granted.

Figure 11: During the period from 1945 to the present the US interfered, militarily or covertly, in the internal affairs of a large number of nations: China, 1945-49; Italy, 1947-48; Greece, 1947-49; Philippines, 1946-53; South Korea, 1945-53; Albania, 1949-53; Germany, 1950s; Iran, 1953; Guatemala, 1953-1990s; Middle East, 1956-58; Indonesia, 1957-58; British Guiana/Guyana, 1953-64; Vietnam, 1950-73; Cambodia, 1955-73; The Congo/Zaire, 1960-65; Brazil, 1961-64; Dominican Republic, 1963-66; Cuba, 1959-present; Indonesia, 1965; Chile, 1964-73; Greece, 1964-74; East Timor, 1975-present; Nicaragua, 1978-89; Grenada, 1979-84; Libya, 1981-89; Panama, 1989; Iraq, 1990-present; Afghanistan 1979-92; El Salvador, 1980-92; Haiti, 1987-94; Yugoslavia, 1999; and Afghanistan, 2001-present. Most of these interventions were explained to the American people as being necessary to combat communism (or more recently, terrorism), but an underlying motive was undoubtedly the desire to put in place governments and laws that would be favorable to the economic interests of the US and its allies.



Figure 12: Families of disappeared people, near the mass graves where 26 political prisoners have been buried by the Chilean military. After the 1973 military coup organized by Augusto Pinochet, the military formed a special taskforce known as Caravan of Death. It swept the north of Chile, picking up political prisoners to interrogate and torture, executing most of them and burying them in remote locations.



Figure 13: The sales of George Orwell's 1984 soared after Snowden's revelations.





Figure 14: The data of major Internet corporations was stolen without their knowledge or consent.



Figure 15: These huge buildings in Fort Meade, Maryland, are the main headquarters of NSA.



Figure 16: The more-than 6,700-page report (including 38,000 footnotes) details the history of the CIA's Detention and Interrogation Program and the Committee's 20 findings and conclusions. On December 9, 2014, the SSCI released a 525-page portion that consisted of key findings and an executive summary of the full report. It took five years and the CIA spent \$40 million in connection with the Senate investigation. The full unredacted report remains classified. The report details actions by CIA officials, including torturing prisoners, providing misleading or false information about classified CIA programs to the President, Department of Justice, Congress, and the media, impeding government oversight and internal criticism, and mismanaging the program. It also revealed the existence of previously unknown detainees, that more detainees were subjected to "enhanced interrogation techniques" than was previously disclosed, and that more forms of torture were used without Department of Justice approval. It concluded that torturing prisoners did not yield unique intelligence that saved lives (as the CIA claimed), nor was torture useful in gaining cooperation from detainees, and that the program damaged the United States' international standing.

SANCTIONS AS COLLECTIVE PUNISHMENT

We treat nations as though they were individuals

Under the Fourth Geneva Convention, collective punishment is war crime. Article 33 states that "No protected person may be punished for an offense that he or she did not personally commit."

At present, we treat nations as though they were persons: We punish entire nations by sanctions, even when only the leaders are guilty, even though the burdens of the sanctions fall most heavily on the poorest and least guilty of the citizens, and even though sanctions often have the effect of uniting the citizens of a country behind the guilty leaders. Should we not regard sanctions as collective punishment? If we do so, then sanctions are a war crime, under the Fourth Geneva Convention.

There is much that can be criticized in the way that the Gulf War of 1990-1991 was carried out. Besides military targets, the US and its allies bombed electrical generation facilities with the aim of creating postwar leverage over Iraq. The electrical generating plants would have to be rebuilt with the help of foreign technical assistance, and this help could be traded for postwar compliance. In the meantime, hospitals and water-purification plants were without electricity. Also, during the Gulf War, a large number of projectiles made of depleted uranium were fired by allied planes and tanks. The result was a sharp increase in cancer in Iraq. Finally, both Shi'ites and Kurds were encouraged by the Allies to rebel against Saddam Hussein's government, but were later abandoned by the allies and slaughtered by Saddam.

The most terrible misuse of power, however, was the US and UK insistence the sanctions against Iraq should remain in place after the end of the Gulf War. These two countries used their veto power in the Security Council to prevent the removal of the sanctions. Their motive seems to have been the hope that the economic and psychological impact would provoke the Iraqi people to revolt against Saddam. However that brutal dictator remained firmly in place, supported by universal fear of his police and by massive propaganda. The effect of the sanctions was to produce more than half a million deaths of children under five years of age, as is documented by UNICEF data. The total number of deaths that the sanctions produced among Iraqi civilians probably exceeded a million, if older children and adults are included.

Ramsey Clark, who studied the effects of the sanctions in Iraq from 1991 onwards, wrote to the Security Council that most of the deaths "are from the effects of malnutrition including marasmas and kwashiorkor, wasting or emaciation which has reached twelve per cent of all children, stunted growth which affects twenty-eight per cent, diarrhea, dehydration from bad water or food, which is ordinarily easily controlled and cured, common communicable diseases preventable by vaccinations, and epidemics from deteriorating sanitary conditions. There are no deaths crueler than these. They are suffering slowly, helplessly, without simple remedial medication, without simple sedation to relieve pain, without mercy."

The sanctions that the Trump Administration has currently imposed on Iran are also



Figure 1: Deaths of children under five years of age in Iraq, measured in thousands. This graph is based on a study by UNICEF, and it shows the effect of sanctions on child mortality. From UNICEF's figures it can be seen that the sanctions imposed on Iraq caused the deaths of more than half a million children.

SANCTIONS IMMISERATE SANCTIONS STARVE SANCTIONS IMPOVERISH SANCTIONS TORTURE SANCTIONS ARE AN ACT OF WAR SANCTIONS MUST BE STOPPED





an example of collective punishment. They are damaging the health of ordinary Iranian citizens, who can in no way be blamed fro the policies of their government. According to Wikipedia: "Pharmaceuticals and medical equipment do not fall under the international sanctions, but the country is facing shortages of drugs for the treatment of 30 illnesses, including cancer, heart and breathing problems, thalassemia and multiple sclerosis, because Iran is not allowed to use International payment systems.... In addition, there are 40,000 hemophiliacs who can't get anti-clotting medicines... An estimated 23,000 Iranians with HIV/Aids have had their access to the drugs they need to keep alive severely restricted."

In addition to the fact that sanctions are a form of collective punishment, and thus a war crime under the Fourth Geneva Convention, we should also remember that Iran is completely within its rights under international law and under the NPT.

Israel, Iran and the NPT

The NPT was designed to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons beyond the five nations that already had them; to provide assurance that "peaceful" nuclear activities of nonnuclear-weapon states would not be used to produce such weapons; to promote peaceful use of nuclear energy to the greatest extent consistent with non-proliferation of nuclear weapons; and finally, to ensure that definite steps towards complete nuclear disarmament would be taken by all states, as well steps towards comprehensive control of conventional armaments (Article VI).

The non-nuclear-weapon states insisted that Article VI be included in the treaty as a price for giving up their own ambitions. The full text of Article VI is as follows:

"Each of the Parties to the Treaty undertakes to pursue negotiations in good faith on effective measures relating cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and to nuclear disarmament, and on a Treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict international control."

Several nuclear weapon states, notably the United States, are grossly violating Article VI.

The NPT has now been signed by 187 countries and has been in force as international law since 1970. However, Israel, India, Pakistan, and Cuba have refused to sign, and North Korea, after signing the treaty, withdrew from it in 1993.

According to Wikipedia, Israel's first Prime Minister, David Ben-Gurion was "nearly obsessed with obtaining nuclear weapons", and under his administration, work on obtaining these weapons for Israel was started in 1949 under his administration.

The Wikipedia article states that "In 1949 Israeli scientists were invited to the Saclay Nuclear Research Centre, this cooperation leading to a joint effort including sharing of knowledge between French and Israeli scientists especially those with knowledge from the Manhattan Project... Progress in nuclear science and technology in France and Israel remained closely linked throughout the early fifties....There were several Israeli observers at the French nuclear tests and the Israelis had unrestricted access to French nuclear test explosion data.

The article continues: "When Egyptian President Gamal Abdel Nasser nationalized the Suez Canal, France proposed Israel attack Egypt and invade the Sinai as a pretext for France and Britain to invade Egypt posing as 'peacekeepers' with the true intent of seizing the Suez Canal. In exchange, France would provide the nuclear reactor as the basis for the Israeli nuclear weapons program. Shimon Perez, sensing the opportunity on the nuclear reactor, accepted."

According to Wikipedia, "Top secret British documents obtained by BBC Newsnight show that Britain made hundreds of secret shipments of restricted materials to Israel in the 1950s and 1960s. These included specialist chemicals for reprocessing and samples of fissile material, uranium-235, in 1959, and plutonium in 1966, as well as highly enriched lithium-6, which is used to boost fission bombs and fuel hydrogen bombs. The investigation also showed that Britain shipped 20 tons of heavy water directly to Israel in 1959 and 1960 to start up the Dimona reactor."

Here we see both France and Britain as gross violators of the NPT, since the NPT forbids nations possessing nuclear weapons helping other nations to obtain them. The United States government knew what was happening, but prevented the knowledge from becoming public.

Israel completed its first nuclear weapons in the early 1960's. The country is now thought to have 100 to 300 of them, including hydrogen bombs and neutron bombs. Israel's government maintains a policy of "nuclear opacity", meaning that while visibly possessing nuclear weapons, it denies having them.

Recent sanctions against Iran

In a November 6, 2018 article in the Internet journal *Countercurrents*, Medea Benjamin wrote: "Iranian government officials want to know how the Trump administration can get away with punishing Iran and other countries for complying with the internationally recognized nuclear deal signed in 2015. 'The US is, in effect, threatening states who seek to abide by Resolution 2231 with punitive measures,' said President Rouhani. 'This constitutes a mockery of international decisions and the blackmailing of responsible parties who seek to uphold them.'...

"This is the second round of sanctions since Trump pulled out of the Iran nuclear deal, a deal that was signed in 2015 not only by the US and Iran, but also by Germany, England, France, Russia and China - and approved unanimously by the UN Security Council. It's also a deal that has been working. Iran has been complying with the most intrusive
inspections regime ever devised, as the International Atomic Energy Agency has confirmed 13 times.

"Trump, always ready to bulldoze international agreements, unilaterally withdrew from the deal and imposed a first round of sanctions in August and the second round now. These sanctions are designed to stop not just US companies from trading with Iran, but all companies - anywhere in the world. According to Treasury Secretary Steve Mnuchin, 'Any financial institution, company, or individual who evades our sanctions risks losing access to the U.S. financial system and the ability to do business with the United States or U.S. companies.' In effect, the Trump administration, practicing imperial hubris on steroids, is determined to punish countries abiding by an internationally approved agreement."

The sanctions are already taking a tragic toll on the innocent people of Iran, undermining both their health and their economic security. Surely this must be seen as an example of collective punishment.

ATTACKS ON IRAN, PAST AND PRESENT

The assassination of General Qasem Soleimani

On Friday, 3 January, 2020, progressives in the United States and all peace-loving people throughout the world were horrified to learn that Donald Tromp had added to his long list of crimes and imbecilities by ordering the assassination of General Qasem Soleimani, who is a hero in his own country, Iran. The murder, which was carried out by means of a drone strike on Friday, immediately and drastically increased the probability of a new large-scale war in the Middle East and elsewhere. Against this background, I would like to review the history of oil-motivated attacks on Iran.

The desire to control Iran's oil

Iran has an ancient and beautiful civilization, which dates back to 5,000 BC, when the city of Susa was founded. Some of the earliest writing that we know of, dating from from approximately 3,000 BC, was used by the Elamite civilization near to Susa. Today's Iranians are highly intelligent and cultured, and famous for their hospitality, generosity and kindness to strangers. Over the centuries, Iranians have made many contributions to science, art and literature, and for hundreds of years they have not attacked any of their neighbors. Nevertheless, for the last 90 years, they have been the victims of foreign attacks and interventions, most of which have been closely related to Iran's oil and gas resources. The first of these took place in the period 1921-1925, when a British-sponsored coup overthrew the Qajar dynasty and replaced it by Reza Shah.

Reza Shah (1878-1944) started his career as Reza Khan, an army officer. Because of his high intelligence he quickly rose to become commander of the Tabriz Brigade of the Persian Cossacks. In 1921, General Edmond Ironside, who commanded a British force of 6,000 men fighting against the Bolsheviks in northern Persia, masterminded a coup (financed by Britain) in which Reza Khan lead 15,000 Cossacks towards the capital. He overthrew the government, and became minister of war. The British government backed this coup because it believed that a strong leader was needed in Iran to resist the Bolsheviks. In 1923, Reza Khan overthrew the Qajar Dynasty, and in 1925 he was crowned as Reza Shah, adopting the name Pahlavi.

Reza Shah (1878-1944) started his career as Reza Khan, an army officer. Because of his high intelligence he quickly rose to become commander of the Tabriz Brigade of the Persian Cossacks. In 1921, General Edmond Ironside, who commanded a British force of 6,000 men fighting against the Bolsheviks in northern Persia, masterminded a coup (financed by Britain) in which Reza Khan lead 15,000 Cossacks towards the capital. He overthrew the government, and became minister of war. The British government backed this coup because it believed that a strong leader was needed in Iran to resist the Bolsheviks. In 1923, Reza Khan overthrew the Qajar Dynasty, and in 1925 he was crowned as Reza Shah, adopting the name Pahlavi.

Reza Shah believed that he had a mission to modernize Iran, in much the same way that Kamil Ata Turk had modernized Turkey. During his 16 years of rule in Iran, many roads were built, the Trans-Iranian Railway was constructed, many Iranians were sent to study in the West, the University of Tehran was opened, and the first steps towards industrialization were taken. However, Reza Shahs methods were sometimes very harsh.

In 1941, while Germany invaded Russia, Iran remained neutral, perhaps leaning a little towards the side of Germany. However, Reza Shah was sufficiently critical of Hitler to offer safety in Iran to refugees from the Nazis. Fearing that the Germans would gain control of the Abadan oil fields, and wishing to use the Trans-Iranian Railway to bring supplies to Russia, Britain invaded Iran from the south on August 25, 1941. Simultaneously, a Russian force invaded the country from the north. Reza Shah appealed to Roosevelt for help, citing Iran's neutrality, but to no avail. On September 17, 1941, he was forced into exile, and replaced by his son, Crown Prince Mohammed Reza Pahlavi. Both Britain and Russia promised to withdraw from Iran as soon as the war was over. During the remainder of World War II, although the new Shah was nominally the ruler of Iran, the country was governed by the allied occupation forces.

Reza Shah, had a strong sense of mission, and felt that it was his duty to modernize Iran. He passed on this sense of mission to his son, the young Shah Mohammed Reza Pahlavi. The painful problem of poverty was everywhere apparent, and both Reza Shah and his son saw modernization of Iran as the only way to end poverty.

In 1951, Mohammad Mosaddegh became Prime Minister of Iran through democratic elections. He was from a highly-placed family and could trace his ancestry back to the shahs of the Qajar dynasty. Among the many reforms made by Mosaddegh was the nationalization of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's possessions in Iran. Because of this, the AIOC (which later became British Petroleum), persuaded the British government to sponsor a secret coup that would overthrow Mosaddegh. The British asked US President Eisenhower and the CIA to join M16 in carrying out the coup claiming that Mosaddegh represented a communist threat (a ludicrous argument, considering Mosaddegh's aristocratic background). Eisenhower agreed to help Britain in carrying out the coup, and it took place in 1953. The Shah thus obtained complete power over Iran.

The goal of modernizing Iran and ending poverty was adopted as an almost-sacred mission by the young Shah, Mohammed Reza Pahlavi, and it was the motive behind his White Revolution in 1963, when much of the land belonging to the feudal landowners and the crown was distributed to landless villagers. However, the White Revolution angered both the traditional landowning class and the clergy, and it created fierce opposition. In dealing with this opposition, the Shah's methods were very harsh, just as his fathers had been. Because of alienation produced by his harsh methods, and because of the growing power of his opponents, Shah Mohammed Reza Pahlavi was overthrown in the Iranian Revolution of 1979. The revolution of 1979 was to some extent caused by the British-American coup of 1953.

One can also say that the westernization, at which both Shah Reza and his son aimed, produced an anti-western reaction among the conservative elements of Iranian society. Iran was "falling between two stools", on the one hand western culture and on the other hand the country's traditional culture. It seemed to be halfway between, belonging to neither. Finally in 1979 the Islamic clergy triumphed and Iran chose tradition. Meanwhile, in 1963, the US had secretly backed a military coup in Iraq that brought Saddam Hussein's Ba'ath Party to power. In 1979, when the western-backed Shah of Iran was overthrown, the United States regarded the fundamentalist Shiite regime that replaced him as a threat to supplies of oil from Saudi Arabia. Washington saw Saddam's Iraq as a bulwark against the Shiite government of Iran that was thought to be threatening oil supplies from pro-American states such as Kuwait and Saudi Arabia.

In 1980, encouraged to do so by the fact that Iran had lost its US backing, Saddam Hussein's government attacked Iran. This was the start of an extremely bloody and destructive war that lasted for eight years, inflicting almost a million casualties on the two nations. Iraq used both mustard gas and the nerve gases Tabun and Sarin against Iran, in violation of the Geneva Protocol. Both the United States and Britain helped Saddam Hussein's government to obtain chemical weapons.

The present attacks on Iran by Israel and the United States, both actual and threatened, have some similarity to the war against Iraq, which was launched by the United States in 2003. In 2003, the attack was nominally motivated by the threat that nuclear weapons would be developed, but the real motive had more to do with a desire to control and exploit the petroleum resources of Iraq, and with Israel's extreme nervousness at having a powerful and somewhat hostile neighbor. Similarly, hegemony over the huge oil and gas reserves of Iran can be seen as one the main reasons why the United States is presently demonizing Iran, and this is combined with Israel's almost paranoid fear of a large and powerful Iran. Looking back on the "successful" 1953 coup against Mosaddegh, Israel and the United States perhaps feel that sanctions, threats, murders and other pressures can cause a regime change that will bring a more compliant government to power in Iran - a government that will accept US hegemony. But aggressive rhetoric, threats and provocations can escalate into full-scale war.

I do not wish to say that Iran's present government is without serious faults. However, any use of violence against Iran would be both insane and criminal. Why insane? Because the present economy of the US and the world cannot support another large-scale conflict; because the Middle East is already a deeply troubled region; and because it is impossible to predict the extent of a war which, if once started, might develop into World War III, given the fact that Iran is closely allied with both Russia and China. Why criminal? Because such violence would violate both the UN Charter and the Nuremberg Principles. There is no hope at all for the future unless we work for a peaceful world, governed by international law, rather than a fearful world, where brutal power holds sway.

An attack on Iran could escalate

We recently passed the 100th anniversary World War I, and we should remember that this colossal disaster escalated uncontrollably from what was intended to be a minor conflict. There is a danger that an attack on Iran would escalate into a large-scale war in the Middle East, entirely destabilizing a region that is already deep in problems.

The unstable government of Pakistan might be overthrown, and the revolutionary Pakistani government might enter the war on the side of Iran, thus introducing nuclear weapons into the conflict. Russia and China, firm allies of Iran, might also be drawn into a general war in the Middle East.

In the dangerous situation that could potentially result from an attack on Iran, there is a risk that nuclear weapons would be used, either intentionally, or by accident or miscalculation. Recent research has shown that besides making large areas of the world uninhabitable through long-lasting radioactive contamination, a nuclear war would damage global agriculture to such a extent that a global famine of previously unknown proportions would result.

Thus, nuclear war is the ultimate ecological catastrophe. It could destroy human civilization and much of the biosphere. To risk such a war would be an unforgivable offense against the lives and future of all the peoples of the world, US citizens included.

Recent research has shown that thick clouds of smoke from firestorms in burning cities would rise to the stratosphere, where they would spread globally and remain for a decade, blocking the hydrological cycle, and destroying the ozone layer. A decade of greatly lowered temperatures would also follow. Global agriculture would be destroyed. Human, plant and animal populations would perish.

We must also consider the very long-lasting effects of radioactive contamination. One can gain a small idea of what it would be like by thinking of the radioactive contamination that has made large areas near to Chernobyl and Fukushima permanently uninhabitable, or the testing of hydrogen bombs in the Pacific in the 1950's, which continues to cause leukemia and birth defects in the Marshall Islands more than half a century later. In the event of a thermonuclear war, the contamination would be enormously greater.

We have to remember that the total explosive power of the nuclear weapons in the world today is 500,000 times as great as the power of the bombs that destroyed Hiroshima and Nagasaki. What is threatened today is the complete breakdown of human civilization and the destruction of much of the biosphere.

The common human culture that we all share is a treasure to be carefully protected and handed down to our children and grandchildren. The beautiful earth, with its enormous richness of plant and animal life, is also a treasure, almost beyond our power to measure or express. What enormous arrogance and blasphemy it is for our leaders to think of risking these in a thermonuclear war!



Figure 1: Donald Tromp added to his long list of crimes and imbecilities by ordering the assassination of General Qasem Soleimani, who is a hero in his own country, Iran.



Figure 2: Reza Shah (1878-1944) obtained power in a British-organized coup in 1923. He believed that he had a mission to eliminate poverty in Iran by modernizing the country. The goal was good, but his methods were often extremely harsh.



Figure 3: Mohammad Mosaddegh (1882-1967) was the democratically elected Prime Minister of Iran, In 1953, he was overthrown by a coup orchestrated by the United States' Central Intelligence Agency and the United Kingdom's MI6.

KICKING THE HABIT

Our addiction to fossil fuels can kill us

The Industrial Revolution marked the start of a massive human use of fossil fuels. The stored energy from several hundred million years of plant growth began to be used at roughly a million times the rate at which it had been formed. The effect on human society was like that of a narcotic. There was a euphoric (and totally unsustainable) surge of growth of both population and industrial production. Meanwhile, the carbon released by the burning of fossil fuels began to duplicate the conditions that lead to the 5 geologically-observed mass extinction events during each of which more than half of all living species disappeared forever.

We all know that drug addicts can die from their addiction. The world's scientists are unanimous in telling us that unless we take immediate action to kick the habit, our addiction to fossil fuels will kill human society and much of the biosphere.

Immediate action is needed to save the future

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most disastrous effects of climate change, we need to act immediately. But it is difficult to mobilize public opinion behind urgently needed action because the most severe effects of global warming belong to the long-term future. Immediate action is needed because without it, feedback loops, such as the albedo effect, the drying out and burning of tropical rain-forests, or the methane-hydrate feedback loop, will take over, making human efforts futile.

Greta Thunberg told to "study economics"

At the 2020 Davos Forum, teenage Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg urged business leaders to divest from the catastrophic activities of the fossil fuel industries. She was rebuked by the US Secretary of the Treasury, Steven Mnuchen, who said, "After she goes and studies economics in college, she can come back and explain that to us". Thunberg's response to tweet a UN graph showing that the world's remaining carbon budget will be used up by 2027 unless emissions are curbed. "You don't need a college education to understand the graph", she said.

The exchange is interesting because it shows the stark contrast between the demands of our current economic system, and what has to be done to save human civilization. Economics has been called the science of growth, but growth is killing us. The size of the human footprint has become too large for our environment to support.

Our entire economic system is currently based on the use of fossil fuels, but our addiction to coal, oil and gas will surely kill us unless we can kick the habit in time. Mnuchen is saying, "You will damage the economy". Thunberg is saying, "Perhaps so, but we have to stop emissions immediately to save the long-term future of human society and the biosphere". We can gain hope from the fact that, if massive government subsidies to fossil fuels were removed, renewables would already be cheaper than fossil fuels, and the urgently-needed transition to renewables would be driven by economic forces alone.

Trump was tried for the wrong crimes

The impeachment trial of Donald Trump has now come to an end, with no witness allowed, and Republican senators voting along strict party lines to acquit the obviously guilty president. Many people, myself included, feel that Trump was tried for minor crimes, whereas he ought to have been tried for his major ones.

There is so much wrong with Donald Trump that one hardly knows where to start. He is a bully, braggart, narcicist, racist, misogynist, habitual liar and tax evader, in addition to being demonstrably ignorant. He has contempt for both domestic and international law, as well as the US Constitution. In the words of Michael Moore, he is a "part-time clown and full-time sociopath". However, it is Trump's climate change denial, withdrawal from the Paris Agreement, and sponsorship of the fossil fuel industry that pose the greatest threats to human society and the biosphere. The general support of the Republican Party for the fossil fuel industry is the reason why Prof. Noam Chomsky called the party "the most dangerous organization in history".

Destroying the world for profit

Does it make sense to destroy the world for the sake of profit or personal advantage? This is exactly what our governments and business leaders are doing today. This is what very many ordinary people are doing. But does it make sense?

Does it make sense to saw off the branch on which you are sitting? Does it make sense to jockey for a place at the Captain's table on board an iceberg-struck Titanic? Whoever contributes to the destruction of the world has to live in the world that they have destroyed.

Perhaps a short-term advantage can be gained; perhaps a small private Utopia can be created by acts that harm the general future; but all individual fates will sink like stones in a deep sea, if society as a whole sinks. Individual fates will be lost in the general fate. There will be no protection for anyone, if the world as a whole goes to pieces. We must hope that the world's leaders will wake up and begin to think about the long-term future. After all, like the rest of us, they love their children and grandchildren.









INSTITUTIONAL AND CULTURAL INERTIA

Why do we not respond to the crisis?

Today we are faced with multiple interrelated crises, for example the threat of catastrophic climate change or equally catastrophic thermonuclear war, and the threat of widespread famine. These threats to human existence and to the biosphere demand a prompt and rational response; but because because of institutional and cultural inertia, we are failing to take the steps that are necessary to avoid disaster.

Only immediate climate action can save the future.

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be on the transition to a low-carbon economy".

Swedish student Greta Thunberg, is a 15-year-old who has launched a climate protest movement in her country. She said to the UN leader Antonio Guterres at the UN conference in Katowice: "Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study to become a climate scientist so that I can 'solve the climate crisis'. But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions."

She added: "Why should I be studying for a future that soon may be no more, when no one is doing anything to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts when the most important facts clearly means nothing to our society?"

Thunberg continued: "Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So we cant save the world by playing by the rules. Because the rules have to be changed."

She concluded by saying that "since our leaders are behaving like children, we will have to take the responsibility they should have taken long ago."

Institutional inertia

Our collective failure to respond adequately to the current crisis is very largely due to institutional inertia. Our financial system is deeply embedded and resistant to change. Our entire industrial infrastructure is based on fossil fuels; but if the future is to be saved, the use of fossil fuels must stop.

International relations are still based based on the concept of absolutely sovereign nation states, even though this concept has become a dangerous anachronism in an era of instantaneous global communication and economic interdependence. Within nations, systems of law and education change very slowly, although present dangers demand rapid revolutions in outlook and lifestyle.

The failure of the recent climate conferences to produce strong final documents can be attributed to the fact that the nations attending the conferences felt themselves to be in competition with each other, when in fact they ought to have cooperated in response to a common danger. The heavy hand of the fossil fuel industry also made itself felt at the conferences.

Until the development of coal-driven steam engines in the 19th century, humans lived more or less in harmony with their environment. Then, fossil fuels, representing many millions of years of stored sunlight, were extracted and burned in two centuries, driving a frenzy of growth of population and industry that has lasted until the present. But today, the party is over. Coal, oil and gas are nearly exhausted, and what remains of them must be left in the ground to avoid existential threats to humans and the biosphere.

Big coal and oil corporations base the value of their stocks on ownership of the remaining resources that are still buried, and they can be counted on to use every trick, fair or unfair, turn those resources into money.

In general corporations represent a strong force resisting change. By law, the directors of corporations are obliged to put the profits of stockholders above every other consideration. No room whatever is left for an ecological or social conscience. Increasingly, corporations have taken control of our mass media and our political system. They intervene in such a way as to make themselves richer, and thus to increase their control of the system.

Polite conversation and cultural inertia

Each day, the conventions of polite conversation contribute to our sense that everything is as it always was. Politeness requires that we do not talk about issues that might be contrary to another persons beliefs. Thus polite conversation is dominated by trivia, entertainment, sports, the weather, gossip, food, and so on, Worries about the the distant future , the danger of nuclear war, the danger of uncontrollable climate change, or the danger of widespread famine seldom appear in conversations at the dinner table, over coffee or at the pub. In conversations between polite people, the situation is exactly the same as in the mass media. We obtain the false impression that all is well with the world. But in fact, all is not well. We have to act promptly and adequately to save the future.

Shooting Santa Claus

No one wants to shoot Santa Claus. That goes without saying! Who would want to harm that jolly old man, with his reindeer and sleigh, and his workshop at the North Pole? Who

would want to prevent him from bringing happiness to everyone? Who would want to stop him from making the childrens eyes light up like stars? Surely no one!

But the sad truth today is that we have to get rid of Santa somehow, before he kills us, and before he kills most of the plants and animals with which we share our world. Perhaps shooting is too harsh. Perhaps we should just forget Santa and all that he stands for, with his red suit, invented by the advertising department of Coca Cola.

This is what Santa stands for: The customer is always right. Your wish is our command. You have a right to whatever you desire. If you feel like taking a vacation on the other side of the world, dont hesitate, just do it. If you feel like buying a SUV, just do it. Self-fulfillment is your birthright. Spending makes the economy grow, and growth is good. Isn't that right?

But sadly that isn't right. We have to face the fact that endless economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility, and that we have reached or passed the the sustainable limits to growth.

In today's world, we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earth's carrying capacity, and further growth carries with it the danger of future collapse. In the long run, neither the growth of industry not that of population is sustainable; and we have now reached or exceeded the sustainable limits.

The size of the human economy is, of course, the product of two factors: the total number of humans, and the consumption per capita. Let us first consider the problem of reducing the per-capita consumption in the industrialized countries. The whole structure of western society seems designed to push its citizens in the opposite direction, towards ever-increasing levels of consumption. The mass media hold before us continually the ideal of a personal utopia, filled with material goods.

Every young man in a modern industrial society feels that he is a failure unless he fights his way to the "top"; and in recent years, women too have been drawn into the competition. Of course, not everyone can reach the top; there would not be room for everyone; but society urges us all to try, and we feel a sense of failure if we do not reach the goal. Thus, modern life has become a competition of all against all for power and possessions.

When possessions are used for the purpose of social competition, demand has no natural upper limit; it is then limited only by the size of the human ego, which, as we know, is boundless. This would be all to the good if unlimited industrial growth were desirable; but today, when further industrial growth implies future collapse, western society urgently needs to find new values to replace our worship of power, our restless chase after excitement, and our admiration of excessive consumption.

If you turn on your television set, the vast majority of the programs that you will be offered give no hint at all of the true state of the world or of the dangers which we will face in the future. Part of the reason for this willful blindness is that no one wants to damage consumer confidence. No one wants to bring on a recession. No one wants to shoot Santa Claus.

But sooner or later a severe recession will come, despite our unwillingness to recognize this fact. Perhaps we should prepare for it by reordering the worlds economy and infrastructure to achieve long-term sustainability, i.e. steady-state economics, population stabilization, and renewable energy.

Our responsibility to future generations and to the biosphere

All of the technology needed for the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy is already in place. Although renewable sources currently supply only 19 percent of the worlds energy requirements, they are growing rapidly. For example, wind energy is growing at the rate of 30 percent per year. Because of the remarkable properties of exponential growth, this will mean that wind will soon become a major supplier of the worlds energy requirements, despite bitter opposition from the fossil fuel industry.

Both wind and solar energy have can now compete economically with fossil fuels, and this situation will become even more pronounced if more countries put a tax on carbon emissions, as Finland, the Netherlands, Norway, Costa Rica, the United Kingdom and Ireland already have done.

Much research and thought have also been devoted to the concept of a steady-state economy. The only thing that is lacking is political will. It is up to the people of the world to make their collective will felt.

History has given to our generation an enormous responsibility towards future generations. We must achieve a new kind of economy, a steady-state economy. We must stabilize global population. We must replace fossil fuels by renewable energy. We must abolish nuclear weapons. We must end the institution of war. We must reclaim democracy in our own countries when it has been lost. We must replace nationalism by a just system of international law. We must prevent degradation of the earths environment. We must act with dedication and fearlessness to save the future of the earth for human civilization and for the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life.



Figure 1: No one wants to shoot Santa Claus. That goes without saying! Who would want to harm that jolly old man, with his reindeer and sleigh, and his workshop at the North Pole? Who would want to prevent him from bringing happiness to everyone? Who would want to stop him from making the childrens eyes light up like stars? Surely no one!



Figure 2: Greta: "Many people say that Sweden is just a small country, and it doesn't matter what we do. But I've learned that you are never too small to make a difference. And if a few children can get headlines all over the world just by not going to school, then imagine what we could all do together if we really wanted to."



Figure 3: Greta: "You only talk about moving forward with the same bad ideas that got us into this mess, even when the only sensible thing to do is pull the emergency brake. You are not mature enough to tell it like it is. Even that burden you leave to us children."



Figure 4: A bulldozer moves coal that will be burned to generate electricity at the American Electric Power Co. Inc. coal-fired John E. Amos Power Plant in Winfield, West Virginia, U.S. Photographer: Luke Sharrett.



Figure 5: A fireman fighting a wildfire in California.

Global fossil fuel & industry emissions 2014



= 33.9 Gt CO₂ (72% of global total)

Figure 6: Sectors contributing to CO_2 emissions.

OUR LIFESTYLES MUST CHANGE

Our house is on fire!

"Our house is on fire!", said teenage climate activist Greta Thunberg at Davos last January, "According to the IPCC we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50%." She is right. Our world is on fire. The Amazon is burning. Alaska is burning. The forests of Siberia are burning, producing a plume of smoke as large as Europe.

Climate change means lifestyle change

"This changes everything!", wrote award-winning author Naomi Klein. But on the whole, little seems to be changing. There are too many vested interests - too much money to be made by inaction, and denial - too much institutional and cultural inertia. Our whole economic system is built on the extraction and use of fossil fuels, and they continue to be extracted. Oil tankers continue to sail. Russian gas continues to heat Ukraine and Europe. Advertisers continue to urge us to buy more than we really need. including the latest fashions.

Meanwhile the world burns, sea levels rise and we face a worsening refugee crisis, driven, in part, by climate change. The problem we face in mobilizing political will to make the necessary changes in society is the slowness of effects such as sea level rise. The worst consequences of catastrophic climate change lie in the long-term future. But as the IPCC has told us, immediate action is needed to prevent feedback loops from taking control and making human efforts useless.

Will lifestyle change trigger a recession?

But what if we stop buying more than we need? What if we stop driving cars, and ride bicycles instead? What if we stop traveling by air to distant countries for vacations? What if we stop eating beef? What if we wear our clothes until they wear out, instead of buying the latest fashions? Will this not produce a recession?

There are signs that a recession is on the way in any case. The increase in debt, both individual and governmental, cannot be sustained. Furthermore, perpetual growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. Only a steady-state economic system is sustainable in the long run.

The Green New Deal

Even before taking her place in the US House of Representatives, with its newly-won Democratic majority, Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez became the leader of a campaign for a Green New Deal. This program takes its inspiration from the massive Federal government program by which Franklin Delano Roosevelt ended the depression of the 1930's. FDR's New Deal built dams, planted forests, and in general to create much needed infrastructure, while at the same time addressing the problem of unemployment by providing jobs.

Wikipedia describes FDR's New Deal as follows: The New Deal was a series of programs, public work projects, financial reforms and regulations enacted by President Franklin D. Roosevelt in the United States between 1933 and 1936. It responded to needs for relief, reform and recovery from the Great Depression. Major federal programs included the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), the Civil Works Administration (CWA), the Farm Security Administration (FSA), the National Industrial Recovery Act of 1933 (NIRA) and the Social Security Administration (SSA). They provided support for farmers, the unemployed, youth and the elderly. The New Deal included new constraints and safeguards on the banking industry and efforts to re-inflate the economy after prices had fallen sharply. New Deal programs included both laws passed by Congress as well as presidential executive orders during the first term of the presidency of Franklin D. Roosevelt. The programs focused on what historians refer to as the "3 Rs": relief for the unemployed and poor, recovery of the economy back to normal levels and reform of the financial system to prevent a repeat depression.

Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez believes that the climate emergency that the world now faces is a much more severe emergency than the great depression. Indeed, if quick action is not taken immediately, the long-term effects of catastrophic climate change pose existential threats to human civilization and the biosphere. Therefore she advocates a massive governmental program to create renewable energy infrastructure. Such a program, like FDR's New Deal, would simultaneously solve the problem of unemployment. Money for the program could be taken from the Pentagon's obscenely bloated budget. Ocasio-Cortez has also proposed a 70% income tax for the ultra-wealthy.

According to a January 24 2019 article by Robert R. Raymond, "When polled, 92 percent of registered Democratic voters say they support the Green New Deal. But perhaps more importantly, a full 81 percent of all registered voters support it - a number that includes both Republicans and Democrats."

Youth leads the way

Over 1.4 million young students across all continents took to the streets on Friday March 15th for the first ever global climate strike. Messages in more than 40 languages were loud and clear: world leaders must act now to address the climate crisis and save our future. The school strike was the largest climate action in history.

Greta Thunberg, the teenage Swedish climate activist whose lone protest outside the Swedish Parliament inspired the worldwide youth protests, says "And yes, we do need hope. Of course, we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then and only then, hope will come today."



Our responsibility to future generations and to the biosphere

All of the technology needed for the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy is already in place. Although renewable sources currently supply only 19 percent of the world's energy requirements, they are growing rapidly. For example, wind energy is growing at the rate of 30 percent per year. Because of the remarkable properties of exponential growth, this will mean that wind will soon become a major supplier of the world's energy requirements, despite bitter opposition from the fossil fuel industry.¹

Both wind and solar energy can now compete economically with fossil fuels, and this situation will become even more pronounced if more countries put a tax on carbon emissions, as Finland, the Netherlands, Norway, Costa Rica, the United Kingdom and Ireland already have done. A Global Green New Deal is both necessary and possible.

Much research and thought have also been devoted to the concept of a steady-state economy. The only thing that is lacking is political will. It is up to the people of the world to make their collective will felt.²

History has given to our generation an enormous responsibility towards future generations. We must achieve a new kind of economy, a steady-state economy. We must stabilize global population. We must replace fossil fuels by renewable energy. We must abolish nuclear weapons. We must end the institution of war. We must reclaim democracy in our own countries when it has been lost. We must replace nationalism by a just system of international law. We must prevent degradation of the earth's environment. We must act with dedication and fearlessness to save the future of the earth for human civilization and for the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life.

¹http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-5/article/urgent-need-renewable-energy

 $^{^{2}} http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/$



FEEDBACK LOOPS

Why climate is an emergency

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most catastrophic effects of climate change we need to act immediately, Fossil fuels must be left in the ground. Forests must be saved from destruction by beef or palm oil production.

These vitally necessary actions are opposed by powerful economic interests, by powerful fossil fuel corporations desperate to monetize their underground "assets", and by corrupt politicians receiving money the beef or palm oil industries.

However, although some disastrous effects climate change are already visible, the worst of these calamities lie in the distant future. Therefor it is difficult to mobilize the political will for quick action. We need to act immediately, because of the danger of passing tipping points beyond which climate change will become irreversible despite human efforts to control it.

Tipping points are associated with feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop. The albedo effect is important in connection with whether the sunlight falling on polar seas is reflected or absorbed. While ice remains, most of the sunlight is reflected, but as areas of sea surface become ice-free, more sunlight is absorbed, leading to rising temperatures and further melting of sea ice, and so on, in a loop.

The methane hydrate feedback loop involves vast quantities of the powerful greenhouse gas methane, frozen in a crystalline form surrounded by water molecules. 10,000 gigatons of methane hydrates are at present locked in Arctic tundra or the continental shelves of the world's oceans. Although oceans warm very slowly because of thermal inertia, the long-term dangers from the initiation of a methane-hydrate feedback loop are very great. There is a danger that a very large-scale anthropogenic extinction event could be initiated unless immediate steps are taken to drastically reduce the release of greenhouse cases.

The world is on fire!

"The world is on fire!" says Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg. She is right. California is burning. The Amazon is burning. Indonesia is burning. Alaska is burning. Siberia is burning. These fires have been produced partly by the degree of climate warming that has already occurred, and partly by human greed for profits, for example from beef production or palm oil

New research has shown that rising sea levels could wipe out many major cities by 2050.

Speaking at the opening ceremony of the UN climate conference COP24, the universally loved and respected naturalist, Sir David Attenborough, said: "If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon." Sir David's two-part program, "Climate Change: The Facts" is currently being broadcast by BBC Earth. Hopefully, this important documentary film, like Leonardo Di-Caprio's excellent film "Before the Flood", can do much to mobilize public opinion behind the immediate action that is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

Recently more than 7 million young people in 150 countries took part in strikes aimed at focusing public opinion on the need for rapid climate action. The Extinction Rebellion movement, which started in the UK, has now spread to many countries, and is also doing important work. In the United States, popular political figures such as Bernie Sanders and Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez are doing much to mobilize public opinion behind the Green New Deal and much to counteract Donald Trump's climate change denial.

The remarkable properties of exponential growth

Positive feedback loops occur when the presence of something leads to the generation of more of the same thing. For example in the presence of an unlimited food supply, the growth of a population will lead to more individuals reaching reproductive age, and hence an accelerated growth of the population. This type of relationship leads to the mathematical relationship known as exponential growth.

Exponential growth of any quantity with time has some remarkable characteristics, which we ought to try to understand better, since this understanding will help us to predict the future. The knowledge will also show us the tasks which history has given to our generation. We must perform these tasks with urgency in order to create a future in which our descendants will be able to survive.

If any quantity, for example population, industrial production or indebtedness, is growing at the rate of 3% per year, it will double in 23.1 years; if it is growing at the rate of 4% per year, the doubling time is 17.3 years. For a 5% growth rate, the doubling time is 13.9 years, if the growth rate is 7% (the rate of economic growth that China's leaders hope to maintain), the doubling time is only 9.9 years. If you want to find out the doubling time for any exponentially growing quantity, just divide 69.3 years by the growth rate in percent.

Looking at the long-term future, we can calculate that any quantity increasing at the modest rate of 3% per year will grow by a factor of 20.1 in a century. This implies that in four centuries, whatever is growing at 3% will have increased by a factor of 163,000. These facts make it completely clear that long-continued economic growth on a finite planet is a logical absurdity. Yet economists and governments have an almost religious belief in perpetual economic growth. They can only maintain this belief by refusing to look more than a short distance into the future.

Exponential decay of any quantity follows similar but inverse rules. For example, if the chance of a thermonuclear war will be initiated by accident or miscalculation or malice is 3% in any given year, the chance that the human race will survive for more than four centuries under these conditions is only 1 in 163,000, i.e. 0.000625 percent. Clearly, in the long run, if we do not completely rid ourselves of nuclear weapons, our species will have no hope of survival. Besides nuclear war, the other great threat to the survival of the human species and the biosphere is catastrophic climate change. The transition to 100% renewable energy must take place within about a century because fossil fuels will become too rare and expensive to burn. But scientists warn that if the transition does not happen much faster than that, there is a danger that we may reach a tipping point beyond which feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop, could take over and produce an out-of-control and fatal increase in global temperature.

In 2012, the World Bank issued a report warning that without quick action to curb CO2 emissions, global warming is likely to reach 4 degrees C during the 21st century. This is dangerously close to the temperature which initiated the Permian-Triassic extinction event: 6 degrees C above normal. During the Permian-Triassic extinction event, which occurred 252 million years ago. In this event, 96 percent of all marine species were wiped out, as well as 70 percent of all terrestrial vertebrates.

Is a quick transition to 100% renewable energy technically possible? The technology is available, remarkable characteristics of exponential growth can give us hope that it can indeed be done, provided that we make the necessary effort. Governments currently give enormous subsidies to fossil fuel industries. These must be stopped, or better yet, shifted to subsidize renewable energy. If this is done, economic forces alone will drive the shift to renewable energy. The remarkable properties of exponential growth can give us hope that the transition will take place rapidly enough to save the future of our planet from the worst effects of climate change.¹

Feedback loops and ethics

All of the major religions of the world contain some version of the Golden Rule, "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you". In Christianity, there is a striking passage from the Sermon on the Mount: "Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you."

This seemingly impractical advice, that we should love our enemies and do good to them, is in fact extremely practical. It prevents the feedback loops of revenge and counterrevenge that we see so often in today's conflicts. In fact, if nations that claim to be Christian really followed this commandment, their participation in war would be impossible. Conflicts can be prevented by unilateral acts of kindness.

Feedback loops and the information explosion

In 1965, the computer scientist Gordon E. Moore predicted that the number of components per integrated circuit would increase exponentially for the next ten years. In 1975, he

 $^{^{1}} https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2019/oct/21/renewable-energy-to-expand-by-50-in-next-five-years-report$



revised his growth rate to correspond to a doubling time of every two years. Astonishingly, Moore's Law, as this relationship has come to be called, has proved to be valid for much longer than he or anyone else believed would be possible.

Moore's Law is an example of the fact that the growth of knowledge feeds on itself. The number of scientific papers published each year is also increasing exponentially. This would be all to the good, if our social and political institutions matched our technology, but because of institutional and cultural inertia, the exponentially accelerating rate of technical innovation is threatening to shake human society to pieces. We need new global institutions of governance² and new global ethics to match our new technology.³

 $[\]label{eq:2018} \end{tabular}^{2} http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/11/A-World-Federation-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf \end{tabular}^{3} http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/10/The-Passions-of-Mankind-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf \end{tabular}^{2} http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/10/The-Passions$



Figure 1: Gordon E. Moore (born 1929), a founder of Intel and the author of Moore's Law. In 1965 he predicted that the number of components in integrated circuits would double every year for the next 10 years". In 1975 he predicted the this doubling would continue, but revised the doubling rate to every two years. Astonishingly, Moore's Law has held much longer than he, or anyone else, anticipated.

CRITICISM OF ISRAEL IS NOT ANTISEMITISM

Outstanding contributions of Jewish culture

Let us begin by recognizing the brilliant contributions that Jewish intellectuals have given to the world. Of the three great monotheistic Abrahamic religions, Judaism, Christianity and Islam, Judaism was the first. Thus the religious traditions of much of the world have their roots in Jewish culture.

We should also acknowledge the remarkable intellectual achievements of thinkers such as Albert Einstein, Sigmund Freud, Niels Bohr, Hanna Adler, Emmy Noether, Noam Chomsky, and many many more. Interested readers can look at a more complete list on the following link:

https://www.juliantrubin.com/schooldirectory/jewishscientists.html

Jews have suffered terrible persecutions

One must also think of the terrible suffering that the Jewish people have endured, for example, exiles into Babylon and Egypt, persecutions under the Roman Emperor Hadrian, pogroms during the Middle Ages in Europe, and more recently in Russia, and finally the unspeakable genocide inflicted in the Jewish people of Europe by Nazi Germany.

These facts should not make Israel immune to criticism

Criticism of the state of Israel is by no means the same as antisemitism. We can acknowledge the great contributions of Jewish culture and brilliant Jewish individuals, and at the same time criticize the state of Israel. There is much to criticize. The international community was unanimous in condemning apartheid in South Africa, but the state of Israel has pursued a policy of apartheid as cruel as that of South Africa - or perhaps even worse. Furthermore, Israel has repeatedly launched aggressive military attacks and wars against its neighbors, Lebanon and Syria, and is threatening to attack Iran.

Sabotaging Jeremy Corbyn

Neither British Labour Party Leader Jeremy Corbyn nor his party are anti-Semitic. But Corbyn is not afraid to criticize the government of Israel. For this reason, Britain's Chief Rabbi, Ephraim Mirvis, has taken the unprecedented step of interfering in an election by attacking Corbyn as an antisemite.¹

Not only is this demonstrably untrue, but also the two things are not the same. Criticizing Israel is not the same as antisemitism.

 $^{{}^{1}}https://countercurrents.org/2019/11/britains-chief-rabbi-is-helping-to-stoke-antisemitism$



Figure 1: "Why War?", an exchange of letters between Albert Einstein and Sigmund Freud, is an example of the enormous cultural contributions to civilization made by Jewish intellectuals.



Figure 2: Nazi genocides: A pile of corpses in the Buchenwald extermination camp. The Jewish people have suffered terrible persecutions; but this does not mean that the state of Israel should remain forever free from criticism, no matter what it does.



Figure 3: Jeremy Corbyn is not an antisemite, but he has criticized the state of Israel. The two things are not the same! The real reason why he has been so savagely attacked attacked is that his socialism threatens the privileges of England's ruling elite.



Figure 1: Dr. David Krieger, born in 1942, is the founder and longtime president of the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation.

INTERVIEW WITH DR. DAVID KRIEGER

David Krieger's background

David Krieger, Ph.D. is founder and president of the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation. Amongst several of his wide-spanning leadership endeavors in global peacebuilding, he is a founder and a member of the Global Council of Abolition 2000, councilor on the World Future Council, and is the chair of the Executive Committee of the International Network of Engineers and Scientists for Global Responsibility. He has a BA in Psychology and holds MA and Ph.D. degrees in Political Science from the University of Hawaii as well as a J.D. from the Santa Barbara College of Law; he served for 20 years as a judge pro tem for the Santa Barbara Municipal and Superior Courts. Dr. Krieger is the author of many books and studies of peace in the Nuclear Age. He has written or edited more than 20 books and hundreds of articles and book chapters. He is a recipient of several awards and honors, including the OMNI Center for Peace, Justice and Ecology Peace Writing Award for Poetry (2010). He has a new collection of poems entitled Wake Up. For more visit the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation website: www.wagingpeace.org.

The interview

John Avery: I have long admired your dedicated and heroic life-long work for the complete abolition of nuclear weapons. You did me the great honour of making me an Advisor to the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation (NAPF). You are both the Founder and the President of the NAPF. Could you tell us a little about your family, and your early life and education? What are the steps that led you to become one of the world's most famous advocates of the complete abolition of nuclear weapons?

David Krieger: John, you have honored us by being an advisor to the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation. You are one of the most knowledgeable people I know on the dangers of nuclear and other technologies to the future of life on our planet, and you have written brilliantly about these threats.

Regarding my family, early life and education, I was born three years before the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki were destroyed by nuclear weapons. My father was a pediatrician, and my mother a housewife and hospital volunteer. Both were very peace oriented, and both rejected militarism unreservedly. I would describe my early years as largely uneventful. I attended Occidental College, where I received a good liberal arts education. After graduating from Occidental, I visited Japan, and was awakened by seeing the devastation suffered by Hiroshima and Nagasaki. I realized that in the US, we viewed these bombings from above the mushroom cloud as technological achievements, while in Japan the bombings were viewed from beneath the mushroom cloud as tragic events of indiscriminate mass annihilation.

After returning from Japan, I went to graduate school at the University of Hawaii and earned a Ph.D. in political science. I was also drafted into the military, but was able to join the reserves as an alternate way of fulfilling my military obligation. Unfortunately, I was later called to active duty. In the military, I refused orders for Vietnam and filed for conscientious objector status. I believed that the Vietnam War was an illegal and immoral war, and I was unwilling as a matter of conscience to serve there. I took my case to federal court and eventually was honorably discharged from the military. My experiences in Japan and in the U.S. Army helped shape my views toward peace and nuclear weapons. I came to believe that peace was an imperative of the Nuclear Age and that nuclear weapons must be abolished.

John Avery: Humanity and the biosphere are threatened by the danger of an alldestroying thermonuclear war. It could occur through a technical or human failure, or through uncontrollable escalation of a war fought with conventional weapons. Can you say something about this great danger?

David Krieger: There are many ways in which a nuclear war could start. I like to talk about the five "Ms." These are: malice, madness, mistake, miscalculation and manipulation. Of these five, only malice is subject to possibly being prevented by nuclear deterrence and of this there is no certainty. But nuclear deterrence (threat of nuclear retaliation) will not be at all effective against madness, mistake, miscalculation or manipulation (hacking). As you suggest, any war in the nuclear age could escalate into a nuclear war. I believe that a nuclear war, no matter how it would start, poses the greatest danger confronting humankind, and can only be prevented by the total abolition of nuclear weapons, achieved through negotiations that are phased, verifiable, irreversible and transparent.

John Avery: Can you describe the effects of a nuclear war on the ozone layer, on global temperatures, and on agriculture? Could nuclear war produce a large-scale famine?

David Krieger: My understanding is that a nuclear war would largely destroy the ozone layer allowing extreme levels of ultraviolet radiation to reach the earths surface. Additionally, a nuclear war would dramatically lower temperatures, possibly throwing the planet into a new Ice Age. The effects of a nuclear war on agriculture would be very marked. Atmospheric scientists tell us that even a small nuclear war between India and Pakistan in which each side used 50 nuclear weapons on the other sides cities would put enough soot into the stratosphere to block warming sunlight, shorten growing seasons, and cause mass starvation leading to some two billion human deaths. A major nuclear war would produce even more severe effects, including the possibility of destroying most complex life on the planet.

John Avery: What about the effects of radiation from fallout? Can you describe the effects of the Bikini tests on the people of the Marshall Islands and other nearby islands?

Davis Krieger: Radiation fallout is one of the unique dangers of nuclear weapons. Between 1946 and 1958, the U.S. conducted 67 of its nuclear tests in the Marshall Islands, with the equivalent power of detonating 1.6 Hiroshima bombs daily for a twelve year period. Of these tests, 23 were conducted in the Bikini Atoll in the Marshall Islands. Some of these tests contaminated islands and fishing vessels hundreds of miles away from the test sites. Some islands are still too contaminated for the residents to return. The U.S. shamefully treated the people of the Marshall Islands who suffered the effects of radioactive fallout like guinea pigs, studying them to learn more about the effects of radiation on human health.

John Avery: The Nuclear Age Peace Foundation cooperated with the Marshall Islands in suing all of the nations which signed the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty and which currently possess nuclear weapons for violating Article VI of the NPT. Can you describe what has happened? The Marshall Islands' Premier, Tony deBrum, received the Right Livlihood Award for his part in the lawsuit. Can you tell us something about this?

David Krieger: The Nuclear Age Peace Foundation consulted with the Marshall Islands on their heroic lawsuits against the nine nuclear-armed countries (U.S., Russia, UK, France, China, Israel, India, Pakistan, and North Korea). The lawsuits in the International Court of Justice (ICJ) in The Hague were against the first five of these countries for their failure to fulfill their disarmament obligations under Article VI of the Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) for negotiations to end the nuclear arms race and achieve nuclear disarmament. The other four nuclear-armed countries, those not parties to the NPT, were sued for the same failures to negotiate, but under customary international law. The U.S. was sued additionally in U.S. federal court.

Of the nine countries, only the UK, India and Pakistan accepted the compulsory ju-

risdiction of the ICJ. In these three cases the Court ruled that there was not a sufficient controversy between the parties and dismissed the cases without getting to the substance of the lawsuits. The votes of the 16 judges on the ICJ were very close; in the case of the UK the judges split 8 to 8 and the case was decided by the casting vote of the president of the Court, who was French. The case in U.S. federal court was also dismissed before getting to the merits of the case. The Marshall Islands was the only country in the world willing to challenge the nine nuclear-armed states in these lawsuits, and did so under the courageous leadership of Tony de Brum, who received many awards for his leadership on this issue. It was an honor for us to work with him on these lawsuits. Sadly, Tony passed away in 2017.

John Avery: On July 7, 2017, the Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons (TPNW) was passed by an overwhelming majority by the United Nations General Assembly. This was a great victory in the struggle to rid the world of the danger of nuclear annihilation. Can you tell us something about the current status of the Treaty?

David Krieger: The Treaty is still in the process of attaining signatures and ratifications. It will enter into force 90 days after the 50th country deposits its ratification or accession to it. At present, 69 countries have signed and 19 have ratified or acceded to the treaty, but these numbers change frequently. ICAN and its partner organizations continue to lobby states to join the treaty.

John Avery: ICAN received a Nobel Peace Prize for its efforts leading to the establishment of the TPNW. The Nuclear Age Peace Foundation is one of the 468 organizations that make up ICAN, and therefore, in a sense, you have already received a Nobel Peace Prize. I have several times nominated you, personally, and the NAPF as an organization for the Nobel Peace Prize. Can you review for us the activities that might qualify you for the award?

David Krieger: John, you have kindly nominated me and NAPF several times for the Nobel Peace Prize, for which I deeply thank you. I would say that my greatest accomplishment has been to found and lead the Nuclear Age Peace Foundation and to have worked steadily and unwaveringly for peace and the total abolition of nuclear weapons. I dont know if this would qualify me for a Nobel Peace Prize, but it has been good and decent work that I am proud of. I also feel that our work at the Foundation, though international, focuses largely on the United States, and that is a particularly difficult country in which to make progress. But I would say this. It has been gratifying to work for such meaningful goals for all humanity and, in doing such work, I have come across many, many dedicated people who deserve to receive the Nobel Peace Prize, including you. There are many talented and committed people in the peace and nuclear abolition movements, and I bow to them all. It is the work that is most important, not prizes, even the Nobel, although the recognition that comes with the Nobel can help with making further progress. I think this has been the case with ICAN, which we joined at the beginning and have worked closely with over the years. So, we are happy to share in this award.
John Avery: Military-industrial complexes throughout the world need dangerous confrontations to justify their enormous budgets. Can you say something about the dangers of the resulting brinkmanship?

David Krieger: Yes, the military-industrial complexes throughout the world are extremely dangerous. It is not only their brinkmanship which is a problem, but the enormous funding they receive that takes away from social programs for health care, education, housing. and protecting the environment. The amount of funds going to the military-industrial complex in many countries, and particularly in the U.S., is obscene.

I have recently been reading a great book, titled Strength through Peace, written by Judith Eve Lipton and David P. Barash. It is a book about Costa Rica, a country that gave up its military in 1948 and has lived mostly in peace in a dangerous part of the world since then. The books subtitle is *How Demilitarization Led to Peace and Happiness in Costa Rica, & What the Rest of the World can Learn from a Tiny Tropical Nation.* It is a wonderful book that shows there are better ways of pursuing peace than through military strength. It turns the old Roman dictum on its head. The Romans said, If you want peace, prepare for war. The Costa Rican example says, If you want peace, prepare for peace. It is a much more sensible and decent path to peace.

John Avery: Has Donald Trump's administration contributed to the danger of nuclear war?

David Krieger: I think that Donald Trump himself has contributed to the danger of nuclear war. He is narcissistic, mercurial, and generally uncompromising, which is a terrible combination of traits for someone in charge of the worlds most powerful nuclear arsenal. He is also surrounded by Yes men, who generally seem to tell him what he wants to hear. Further, Trump has pulled the U.S. out of the agreement with Iran, and has announced his intention to withdraw from the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty with Russia. Trumps control of the U.S. nuclear arsenal may be the most dangerous threat of nuclear war since the beginning of the Nuclear Age.

John Avery: Could you say something about the current wildfires in California? Is catastrophic climate change a danger comparable to the danger of a nuclear catastrophe?

David Krieger: The wildfires in California have been horrendous, the worst in California history. These terrible fires are yet another manifestation of global warming, just as are the increased intensity of hurricanes, typhoons and other weather-related events. I believe that catastrophic climate change is a danger comparable to the danger of nuclear catastrophe. A nuclear catastrophe could happen at any time. With climate change we are approaching a point from which there will be no return to normalcy and our sacred earth will become uninhabitable by humans.

THE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MEDIA

The superficiality of today's television

Social critic Neil Postman contrasted the futures predicted in Nineteen Eighty- Four and Brave New World in the foreword of his 1985 book Amusing Ourselves to Death. He wrote:

"What Orwell feared were those who would ban books. What Huxley feared was that there would be no reason to ban a book, for there would be no one who wanted to read one. Orwell feared those who would deprive us of information. Huxley feared those who would give us so much that we would be reduced to passivity and egotism. Orwell feared that the truth would be concealed from us. Huxley feared the truth would be drowned in a sea of irrelevance."

Niel Postman's book, Amusing Ourselves To Death; or Public Discourse in an Age of Show Business (1985), had its origins at the Frankfurt Book Fair, where Postman was invited to join a panel discussing George Orwell's Nineteen Eighty-Four. Postman said that our present situation was better predicted by Huxley's Brave New World. Today, he maintained it is not fear that bars us from truth. Instead, truth is drowned in distractions and the pursuit of pleasure, by the publics addiction to amusement.

Postman sees television as the modern equivalent of Huxley's pleasure-inducing drug, soma, and he maintains that that television, as a medium, is intrinsically superficial and unable to discuss serious issues. Looking at television as it is today, one must agree with him.

The wealth and power of the establishment

The media are a battleground where reformers struggle for attention, but are defeated with great regularity by the wealth and power of the establishment. This is a tragedy because today there is an urgent need to make public opinion aware of the serious problems facing civilization, and the steps that are needed to solve these problems. The mass media could potentially be a great force for public education, but in general their role is not only unhelpful - it is often negative. War and conflict are blatantly advertised by television and newspapers.

Newspapers and war

There is a true story about the powerful newspaper owner William Randolph Hearst that illustrates the relationship between the mass media and the institution of war: When an explosion sank the American warship USS Maine in the harbor of Havana, Hearst anticipated (and desired) that the incident would lead to war between the United States and Spain. He therefore sent his best illustrator, Fredrick Remington, to Havana to produce drawings of the scene. After a few days in Havana, Remington cabled to Hearst, "All's quiet here. There will be no war." Hearst cabled back, "You supply the pictures. I'll supply the war." Hearst was true to his words. His newspapers inflamed American public opinion to such an extent that the Spanish-American War became inevitable. During the course of the war, Hearst sold many newspapers, and Remington many drawings. From this story one might almost conclude that newspapers thrive on war, while war thrives on newspapers.

Before the advent of widely-read newspapers, European wars tended to be fought by mercenary soldiers, recruited from the lowest ranks of society, and motivated by financial considerations. The emotions of the population were not aroused by such limited and decorous wars. However, the French Revolution and the power of newspapers changed this situation, and war became a total phenomenon that involved emotions. The media were able to mobilize on a huge scale the communal defense mechanism that Konrad Lorenz called militant enthusiasm - self-sacrifice for the defense of the tribe. It did not escape the notice of politicians that control of the media is the key to political power in the modern world. For example, Hitler was extremely conscious of the force of propaganda, and it became one of his favorite instruments for exerting power.

With the advent of radio and television, the influence of the mass media became still greater. Today, state-controlled or money-controlled newspapers, radio and television are widely used by the power elite to manipulate public opinion. This is true in most countries of the world, even in those that pride themselves on allowing freedom of speech. For example, during the US-led invasion of Iraq in 2003, the official version of events was broadcast by CNN, and criticism of the invasion was almost absent from their transmissions.

The mass media and our present crisis

Today we are faced with the task of creating a new global ethic in which loyalty to family, religion and nation will be supplemented by a higher loyalty to humanity as a whole. In case of conflicts, loyalty to humanity as a whole must take precedence. In addition, our present culture of violence must be replaced by a culture of peace. To achieve these essential goals, we urgently need the cooperation of the mass media.

The predicament of humanity today has been called "a race between education and catastrophe": Human emotions have not changed much during the last 40,000 years. Human nature still contains an element of tribalism to which nationalistic politicians successfully appeal. The completely sovereign nation-state is still the basis of our global political system. The danger in this situation is due to the fact that modern science has given the human race incredibly destructive weapons. Because of these weapons, the tribal tendencies in human nature and the politically fragmented structure of our world have both become dangerous anachronisms.

We have to learn to think in a new way. Will we learn this in time to prevent disaster? When we consider the almost miraculous power of our modern electronic media, we can be optimistic. Cannot our marvelous global communication network be used to change anachronistic ways of thought and anachronistic social and political institutions in time, so that the system will not self-destruct as science and technology revolutionize our world? If they were properly used, our instantaneous global communications could give us hope.

The success of our species is built on cultural evolution, the central element of which is

cooperation. Thus human nature has two sides, tribal emotions are present, but they are balanced by the human genius for cooperation. The case of Scandinavia - once war-torn, now cooperative shows that education is able to bring out either the kind and cooperative side of human nature, or the xenophobic and violent side. Which of these shall it be? It is up to our educational systems to decide, and the mass media are an extremely important part of education. Hence the great responsibility that is now in the hands of the media.

How do the mass media fulfill this life-or-death responsibility? Do they give us insight? No, they give us pop music. Do they give us an understanding of the sweep of evolution and history? No, they give us sport. Do they give us an understanding of need for strengthening the United Nations, and the ways that it could be strengthened? No, they give us sit-coms and soap operas. Do they give us unbiased news? No, they give us news that has been edited to conform with the interests of the military-industrial complex and other powerful lobbys. Do they present us with the need for a just system of international law that acts on individuals? On the whole, the subject is neglected. Do they tell of of the essentially genocidal nature of nuclear weapons, and the urgent need for their complete abolition? No, they give us programs about gardening and making food.

A consumer who subscribes to the package of broadcasts sold by a cable company can often search through all 100 or so channels without finding a single program that offers insight into the various problems that are facing the world today. What the viewer finds instead is a mixture of pro-establishment propaganda and entertainment. Meanwhile the neglected global problems are becoming progressively more severe. In general, the mass media behave as though their role is to prevent the peoples of the world from joining hands and working to change the world and to save it from thermonuclear and environmental catastrophes. The television viewer sits slumped in a chair, passive, isolated, disempowered and stupefied. The future of the world hangs in the balance, the fate of children and grandchildren hang in the balance, but the television viewer feels no impulse to work actively to change the world or to save it. The Roman emperors gave their people bread and circuses to numb them into political inactivity. The modern mass media seem to be playing a similar role.

Our duty to future generations

The future of human civilization is endangered both by the threat of thermonuclear war and by the threat of catastrophic climate change. It is not only humans that are threatened, but also the other organisms with which we share the gift of life. We must also consider the threat of a global famine of extremely large proportions, when the end of the fossil fuel era, combined with the effects of climate change, reduce our ability to support a growing global population.

We live at a critical moment of history. Our duty to future generations is clear: We must achieve a steady-state economic system. We must restore democracy in our own countries when it has been replaced by oligarchy. We must decrease economic inequality both between nations and within nations. We must break the power of corporate greed. We must leave fossil fuels in the ground. We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global

population. We must eliminate the institution of war; and we must develop new ethics to match our advanced technology, ethics in which narrow selfishness, short-sightedness and nationalism will be replaced by loyalty to humanity as a whole, combined with respect for nature.

Inaction is not an option. We have to act with courage and dedication, even if the odds are against success, because the stakes are so high.

The mass media could mobilize us to action, but they have failed in their duty.

Our educational systems could also wake us up and make us act, but they too has failed us. The battle to save the earth from human greed and folly has to be fought in the alternative media.

The alternative media, and all who work with them deserve both our gratitude and our financial support. They alone, can correct the distorted and incomplete picture of the world that we obtain from the mass media. They alone can show us the path to a future in which our children, grandchildren, and all future generations can survive.

A book discussing the importance of alternative media can be freely downloaded and circulated from this address:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/Searching-for-truth-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

More freely downloadable books and articles on other global problems can be found on the following link:

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

CLIMATE CRISIS AND THE 2020 US ELECTIONS

Trump and his party must be defeated

There are so many things wrong with Donald Trump that one hardly knows where to begin. He is a racist, habitual liar, tax evader, cruel cager of infants, misogynist, narcissist, bully, violator of numerous laws, both national and international, a friend of rich oligarchs and enemy of the poor, to mention only a few of his faults. He has made the United States resemble Germany, Italy or Spain in the 1930s, when fascism was on the rise.

However, most importantly for the future of human civilization and the biosphere, Trump has denied the reality of the climate emergency, encouraged the use of coal as well as exploration for new oil, sabotaged the Environmental Protection Agency, and withdrawn the United States from the Paris Agreement. Because of the climate issue alone, it is vital for the future of humanity that he and his party should be defeated in the 2020 elections.

The importance of immediate climate action

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most disastrous effects of climate change we need to act immediately, But it is difficult to mobilize public opinion behind urgently needed action because the most severe disasters due to global warming belong to the long-term future.

The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, in their October 2018 report, stated that global CO2 emissions must be reduced by 50% in just 12 years if the worst effects of climate change are to be avoided.

What happened in the disastrous 2016 election?

One is reminded of the words of Yeats: Things fall apart. The centre cannot hold. The best lack all conviction, while the worst are filled with passionate intensity. And what rough beast, its time come round at last, slouches towards Bethlehem to be born?

When Senator Bernie Sanders began his campaign for the Democratic presidential nomination, few people believed that he could succeed. But as his campaign gained momentum, enormous crowds were attracted to his reformist speeches, and small individual donors supported his expenses. Although the crowds at Sanders speeches were at least four times the size of those attending the rallies of other candidates, they were not reported in the mass media. Sanders' campaign was also sabotaged by the corporate- controlled Democratic National Committee. His huge popularity remains undimmed today, despite his loss in the 2016 primary. He advocates a social system for the United States similar to these which have made the Scandinavian countries leaders in both human development and human happiness indices.

Against expectations, Donald Trump who, in the words of Michael Moore, is a "wretched, ignorant, dangerous part-time clown and full-time sociopath", was elected in 2016. What

happened? Disillusioned by the way in which the immensely popular Senator Bernie Sanders was sabotaged by the media and by the Democratic National Committee, and despising Hillary Clinton for her involvement in US wars and Wall Street banks, many progressive voters, especially young ones, stayed away from the polls. In their absence, Trump won narrowly. He lost the popular vote, but won the electoral vote. Today, the White House is a morass of dissension, erratic decisions and lies.

Part of the blame for what happened must fall on the cynicism and greed of the mass media, for example the CBS executive who gave Trump's outrageous statements enormous amounts of free air time, and who said: "Donald Trump is bad for the country, but he's good for CBS".

The Democrats must not repeat the mistakes that they made in 2016!

The Democrats can win in 2020 if they learn from the mistakes that their leaders made in 2016. They must not repeat these mistakes, but currently they seem to be doing so. Joe Biden is a candidate who is closely analogous to Hillary Clinton. He is tainted by associations with Wall Street, the fossil fuel industry, and he has blood from US wars n his hands. By supporting Biden, rather than progressive candidates such as Warren or Sanders, the center-seeking Democratic National Committee is making the same mistake that they made in 2016. They risk the same outcome: Offended and disillusioned progressive voters may stay home from the polls.

To win in 2020, the Democratic Party must be clearly progressive. They must support progressive presidential candidates; and they must strongly support rapid climate action and the Green New Deal.

BENEFITS OF EQUALITY

"If Trump is a symptom, what is the disease?" One often encounters this interesting question in alternative media articles . I think that at least part of the answer is "Excessive economic inequality".

Hobson's explanation of imperialism

The English economist and Fabian, John Atkinson Hobson (1858-1940), offered a famous explanation of the colonial era in his book "Imperialism: A Study" (1902). According to Hobson, the basic problem that led to colonial expansion was an excessively unequal distribution of incomes in the industrialized countries. The result of this unequal distribution was that neither the rich nor the poor could buy back the total output of their society. The incomes of the poor were insufficient, and rich were too few in number. The rich had finite needs, and tended to reinvest their money. As Hobson pointed out, reinvestment in new factories only made the situation worse by increasing output.

Hobson had been sent as a reporter by the Manchester Guardian to cover the Second Boer War. His experiences had convinced him that colonial wars have an economic motive. Such wars are fought, he believed, to facilitate investment of the excess money of the rich in African or Asian plantations and mines, and to make possible the overseas sale of excess manufactured goods. Hobson believed imperialism to be immoral, since it entails suffering both among colonial peoples and among the poor of the industrial nations. The cure that he recommended was a more equal distribution of incomes in the manufacturing countries.

Interestingly, TED Talks (ideas worth spreading) was recently under fire from many progressive groups for censoring a short talk by the adventure capitalist, Nick Hanauer, entitled "Income Inequality". In this talk, Hanauer said exactly the same thing as John Hobson, but he applies the ideas, not to colonialism, but to current unemployment in the United States. Hanauer said that the rich are unable to consume the products of society because they are too few in number. To make an economy work, demand must be increased, and for this to happen, the distribution of incomes must become much more equal than it is today in the United States.

TED has now posted Hanauer's talk, and the interested reader can find another wonderful TED talk dealing with the same issues from the standpoint of health and social problems. In a splendid lecture entitled "How economic inequality harms societies", Richard Wilkinson demonstrates that there is almost no correlation between gross national product and a number of indicators of the quality of life, such as physical health, mental health, drug abuse, education, imprisonment, obesity, social mobility, trust, violence, teenage pregnancies and child well-being. On the other hand he offers comprehensive statistical evidence that these indicators are strongly correlated with the degree of inequality within countries, the outcomes being uniformly much better in nations where income is more equally distributed.

Extreme inequality today

Here are two quotations from a report by the Global Inequality organization:¹

"Inequality has been on the rise across the globe for several decades. Some countries have reduced the numbers of people living in extreme poverty. But economic gaps have continued to grow as the very richest amass unprecedented levels of wealth. Among industrial nations, the United States is by far the most top-heavy, with much greater shares of national wealth and income going to the richest 1 percent than any other country."

"The world's 10 richest billionaires, according to Forbes, own \$745 billion in combined wealth, a sum greater than the total goods and services most nations produce on an annual basis. The globe is home to 2,208 billionaires, according to the 2018 Forbes ranking."

Corporate oligarchs control governments and the mainstream media

Today, the world faces two existential threats, the threat of an all-destroying thermonuclear war, and the threat of uncontrollable catastrophic climate change. In the United States, and several other countries, immensely rich corporate oligarchies use money to control both the mass media and politics, and the result is that no action is taken to save the future of the earth for our children and grandchildren.

It is not surprising that the fossil fuel industry supports, on a vast scale, politicians and mass media that deny the reality of climate change. The amounts of money at stake are vast. If catastrophic climate change is to be avoided, coal, oil and natural gas assets worth trillions of dollars must be left in the ground. Giant fossil fuel corporations are desperately attempting to turn these "assets" into cash.

Our military-industrial complexes maintain the threat of thermonuclear war, as well as spending vast amounts of government money that could alternatively be used for social programs or renewable energy infrastructure. A military-industrial complex involves a circular flow of money. The money flows like the electrical current in a dynamo, driving a diabolical machine. Money from immensely rich corporate oligarchs buys the votes of politicians and the propaganda of the mainstream media. Numbed by the propaganda, citizens allow the politicians to vote for obscenely bloated military budgets, which further enrich the corporate oligarchs, and the circular flow continues.

Excessive economic inequality is at the root of the decay of democracy and the drift towards neofacism in a number of countries. It is not a coincidence that the United States and Brazil, two of the countries where inequality is the greatest, now have governments characterized by racism, militarism, cruelty, misogyny, decay of democracy and climate change denial.

¹https://inequality.org/facts/global-inequality/

Economic equality and climate action in Scandinavia

Senator Bernie Sanders, a popular reformist candidate for the US Presidency in 2020, has said that he is a socialist. When asked to explain in detail what he meant by that, Sanders said that he believed that the US would benefit from having a social and economic system similar to those of Scandinavia.

The Green New Deal can simultaneously address the climate crisis and the problem of excessive economic inequality. In this context, it is interesting to look at the social and economic systems of the Scandinavian countries, Norway, Sweden, Finland, Denmark and Iceland. In these countries the contrast between the rich and poor has been very much reduced. It is almost true to say that poverty has been eliminated in these countries. At the same time, the Scandinavians have strong policies to address the climate emergency. Thus Scandinavian successes are a counter-argument to those who say that the Green New Deal cannot be put into practice.

Renewable energy in Denmark

Here are some excerpts from a recent report by the Danish Ministry of Energy, Utilities and Climate:

"Denmark's success in transforming into a sustainable, green society is widely recognized. Denmark is at the forefront of numerous international initiatives and collaborative endeavors. In 2017, for the second consecutive year in a row, Denmark won the World Energy Council award for the worlds best energy system."

"In 2017, Denmark achieved a world record of 43.4% power produced solely by wind turbines. Denmark can cover the largest share of its electricity production with green power from wind turbines. Denmark is also a European leader in the export of energy technology, as exports of energy equipment account for a larger share of total exports than in any other EU country."

"The government has set ambitious goals that few other countries can match: At least 50% of Denmarks energy needs must be covered by renewable energy by 2030. Coal must be completely phased out of the power supply by 2030. Moratorium on all exploration and drilling activities for oil, gas and shale gas on land and inland waters of Denmark. Denmark must be a low-emission society independent of fossil fuels in 2050."

Eliminating excessive economic inequality increases happiness

For many years, the Scandinavian countries have ranked as the best places to live, according to the World Happiness Report. Perhaps these countries can serve as models, if we wish the future of human society to be a happy one. A step towards both happiness and sustainability must be the elimination of excessive economic inequality.



Figure 1: John Atkinson Hobson (1858-1940) was a British economist and journalist. He was sent to South Africa to cover the Second Boer War, and from his observations, concluded that colonial wars are due to industrialized nations' need for new markets to buy their manufactured goods, and new sources of raw materials. He believed that this need was due to excessive economic inequality in the industrialized countries. The rich were too few in number to buy all the products of their factories, and the poor lacking the money to do so,



Figure 2: Hobson's famous book, *Imperialism, a Study*, was published in 1902. Today we can apply Hobson's ideas to problems produced by excessive economic inequality in many parts of the world.

FLOODS IN IRAN AND CLIMATE CHANGE

62 million people affected by extreme weather in 2018

According to a recent United Nations report, extreme weather events displaced 2 million people during 2018. While no single event can be unambiguously attributed to anthropogenic climate change, scientists believe the the increasing frequency of extreme weather events is definitely linked to global warming.

The report states that during 2018, extreme weather events impacted roughly 62 million people, of whom 2 million were displaced from their homes. In the words of the WMO report, "The physical signs and socio-economic impacts of climate change are accelerating, as record greenhouse gas concentrations drive global temperatures towards increasingly dangerous levels."

UN Secretary General Antonio Guterres, speaking at the launching of the WMO report, used the occasion to remind global leaders of the urgency of the climate emergency. Guterres has convened a climate summit meeting scheduled for September 23, 2019, and referring to the meeting, he said: "Don't come with a speech, come with a plan. This is what science says is needed. It is what young people around the globe are rightfully demanding." Two weeks previously, on March 15, one and a half million students from more that 130 countries had skipped school to participate in the largest climate demonstration in history, demanding action to save the future from the threat of catastrophic climate change.

The tragic floods in Iran

The recent tragic flood disasters in Iran are an example of the socio-economic impact of extreme weather events. Besides causing numerous deaths, the floods also inflicted economic damage amounting to hundreds of millions of dollars.

Books discussing the climate emergency

Here are links to some freely-downloadable books that discuss the climate emergency:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/We-need-an-ecological-revolution-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/Saving-the-Future-John-Scales-Avery.pdf http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/The-Climate-Emergency-Two-Time-Scales-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/









GANDHI'S MESSAGE FOR TODAY'S WORLD

We must become more modest and more peaceful

2019 is the 150th anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi's birth. Therefore it might be appropriate to look at his life, and his message for today's world.

If humans are ever to achieve a stable global society in the future, they will have to become much more modest in their economic behavior and much more peaceful in their politics. For both modesty and peace, Gandhi is a useful source of ideas. The problems with which he struggled during his lifetime are extremely relevant to us in the 21st Century, when both nuclear and ecological catastrophes threaten the world.

Avoiding escalation of conflicts

Today we read almost every day of killings that are part of escalating cycles of revenge and counter-revenge, for example in the Middle East. Gandhi's experiences both in South Africa and in India convinced him that such cycles could only be ended by unilateral acts of kindness and understanding from one of the parties in a conflict. He said, "An eye for an eye makes the whole world blind".

Gandhi studies law in England

Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born in 1869 in Porbandar, India. His family belonged to the Hindu caste of shopkeepers. (In Gujarati "Gandhi" means "grocer".) However, the family had risen in status, and Gandhi's father, grandfather, and uncle had all served as dewans (i.e. prime ministers) of small principalities in western India.

In 1888, Gandhi sailed for England, where he spent three years studying law at the Inner Temple in London. Before he left India, his mother had made him take a solemn oath not to touch women, wine, or meat. He thus came into contact with the English vegetarians, who included Sir Edward Arnold (translator of the Bhagavad Gita), the Theosophists Madame Blavatsky and Annie Besant, and the Fabians. Contact with this idealistic group of social critics and experimenters helped to cure Gandhi of his painful shyness, and it also developed his taste for social reform and experimentation.

South Africa

Gandhi's exceptionally sweet and honest character won him many friends in England, and he encountered no racial prejudice at all. However, when he traveled to Pretoria in South Africa a few years later, he experienced racism in its worst form. Although he was meticulously well dressed in an English frock coat, and in possession of a first-class ticket, Gandhi was given the choice between traveling third class or being thrown off the train. (He chose the second alternative.) Later in the journey he was beaten by a coach driver because he insisted on his right to sit as a passenger rather than taking a humiliating position on the footboard of the coach.

The legal case which had brought Gandhi to South Africa was a dispute between a wealthy Indian merchant, Dada Abdullah Seth, and his relative, Seth Tyeb (who had refused to pay a debt of 40,000 pounds, in those days a huge sum). Gandhi succeeded in reconciling these two relatives, and he persuaded them to settle their differences out of court. Later he wrote about this experience:

"Both were happy with this result, and both rose in public estimation. My joy was boundless. I had learnt the true practice of law. I had learnt to find out the better side of human nature and to enter men's hearts. I realized that the true function of a lawyer was to unite parties riven as under. The lesson was so indelibly burnt into me that a large part of my time during my twenty years of practice as a lawyer was occupied in bringing about compromises of hundreds of cases. I lost nothing thereby - not even money, certainly not my soul."

Gandhi was about to return to India after the settlement of the case, but at a farewell party given by Abdullah Seth, he learned of a bill before the legislature which would deprive Indians in South Africa of their right to vote. He decided to stay and fight against the bill.

Gandhi spent the next twenty years in South Africa, becoming the leader of a struggle for the civil rights of the Indian community. In this struggle he tried "...to find the better side of human nature and to enter men's hearts."

Gandhi's stay in England had given him a glimpse of English liberalism and English faith in just laws. He felt confident that if the general public in England could be made aware of gross injustices in any part of the British Empire, reform would follow. He therefore organized non-violent protests in which the protesters sacrificed themselves so as to show as vividly as possible the injustice of an existing law. For example, when the government ruled that Hindu, Muslim and Parsi marriages had no legal standing, Gandhi and his followers voluntarily went to prison for ignoring the ruling.

Gandhi used two words to describe this form of protest: "satyagraha" (the force of truth) and ahimsa (non-violence). Of these he later wrote: I have nothing new to teach the world. Truth and non-violence are as old as the hills. All that I have done is to try experiments in both on as vast a scale as I could. In so doing, I sometimes erred and learnt by my errors. Life and its problems have thus become to me so many experiments in the practice of truth and non-violence.

In his autobiography, Gandhi says: "Three moderns have left a deep impression on my life and captivated me: Raychandbhai (the Indian philosopher and poet) by his living contact; Tolstoy by his book 'The Kingdom of God is Within You'; and Ruskin by his book 'Unto This Last'."

Ruskin's book, "Unto This Last", which Gandhi read in 1904, is a criticism of modern industrial society. Ruskin believed that friendships and warm interpersonal relationships are a form of wealth that economists have failed to consider. He felt that warm human contacts are most easily achieved in small agricultural communities, and that therefore the modern tendency towards centralization and industrialization may be a step backward in terms of human happiness. While still in South Africa, Gandhi founded two religious Utopian communities based on the ideas of Tolstoy and Ruskin. Phoenix Farm (1904) and Tolstoy Farm (1910). At this time he also took an oath of chastity ("bramacharya"), partly because his wife was unwell and he wished to protect her from further pregnancies, and partly in order to devote himself more completely to the struggle for civil rights.

The struggle for Indian independence

Because of his growing fame as the leader of the Indian civil rights movement in South Africa, Gandhi was persuaded to return to India in 1914 and to take up the cause of Indian home rule. In order to re-acquaint himself with conditions in India, he traveled tirelessly, now always going third class as a matter of principle.

During the next few years, Gandhi worked to reshape the Congress Party into an organization which represented not only India's Anglicized upper middle class but also the millions of uneducated villagers who were suffering under an almost intolerable burden of poverty and disease. In order to identify himself with the poorest of India's people, Gandhi began to wear only a white loincloth made of rough homespun cotton. He traveled to the remotest villages, recruiting new members for the Congress Party, preaching non-violence and firmness in the truth, and becoming known for his voluntary poverty and humility. The villagers who flocked to see him began to call him "Mahatma" (Great Soul).

Disturbed by the spectacle of unemployment and poverty in the villages, Gandhi urged the people of India to stop buying imported goods, especially cloth, and to make their own. He advocated the re-introduction of the spinning wheel into village life, and he often spent some hours spinning himself. The spinning wheel became a symbol of the Indian independence movement, and was later incorporated into the Indian flag.

The movement for boycotting British goods was called the "Swadeshi movement". The word Swadeshi derives from two Sanskrit roots: Swa, meaning self, and Desh, meaning country. Gandhi described Swadeshi as "a call to the consumer to be aware of the violence he is causing by supporting those industries that result in poverty, harm to the workers and to humans or other creatures."

Gandhi tried to reconstruct the crafts and self-reliance of village life that he felt had been destroyed by the colonial system. "I would say that if the village perishes India will perish too", he wrote, India will be no more India. Her own mission in the world will get lost. The revival of the village is only possible when it is no more exploited. Industrialization on a mass scale will necessarily lead to passive or active exploitation of the villagers as problems of competition and marketing come in. Therefore we have to concentrate on the village being self-contained, manufacturing mainly for use. Provided this character of the village industry is maintained, there would be no objection to villagers using even the modern machines that they can make and can afford to use. Only they should not be used as a means of exploitation by others.

"You cannot build nonviolence on a factory civilization, but it can be built on selfcontained villages... Rural economy as I have conceived it, eschews exploitation altogether, and exploitation is the essence of violence... We have to make a choice between India of the villages that are as ancient as herself and India of the cities which are a creation of foreign domination..."

"Machinery has its place; it has come to stay. But it must not be allowed to displace necessary human labour. An improved plow is a good thing. But if by some chances, one man could plow up, by some mechanical invention of his, the whole of the land of India, and control all the agricultural produce, and if the millions had no other occupation, they would starve, and being idle, they would become dunces, as many have already become. There is hourly danger of many being reduced to that unenviable state."

In these passages we see Gandhi not merely as a pioneer of nonviolence; we see him also as an economist. Faced with misery and unemployment produced by machines, Gandhi tells us that social goals must take precedence over blind market mechanisms. If machines are causing unemployment, we can, if we wish, use labor-intensive methods instead. With Gandhi, the free market is not sacred - we can do as we wish, and maximize human happiness, rather than maximizing production and profits.

Gandhi also organized many demonstrations whose purpose was to show the British public that although the British raj gave India many benefits, the toll exacted was too high, not only in terms of money, but also in terms of India's self-respect and self-sufficiency. All of Gandhi's demonstrations were designed to underline this fact. For example, in 1930 Gandhi organized a civil-disobedience campaign against the salt laws. The salt laws gave the Imperial government a monopoly and prevented Indians from making their own salt by evaporating sea water. The majority of Indians were poor farmers who worked long hours in extreme heat, and salt was as much a necessity to them as bread. The tax on salt was essentially a tax on the sweat of the farmers.

Before launching his campaign, Gandhi sent a polite letter to the Viceroy, Lord Irwin, explaining his reasons for believing that the salt laws were unjust, and announcing his intention of disregarding them unless they were repealed.

Then, on March 12 1930, Gandhi and many of his followers, accompanied by several press correspondents, started on a march to the sea to carry out their intention of turning themselves into criminals by making salt. Every day, Gandhi led the procession about 12 miles, stopping at villages in the evenings to hold prayer meetings. Many of the villagers joined the march, while others cast flower petals in Gandhi's path or sprinkled water on his path to settle the dust.

On April 5 the marchers arrived at the sea, where they spent the night in prayer on the beach. In the morning they began to make salt by wading into the sea, filling pans with water, and letting it evaporate in the sun. Not much salt was made in this way, but Gandhi's action had a strong symbolic power.

A wave of non-violent civil disobedience demonstrations swept over India, so extensive and widespread that the Imperial government, in danger of losing control of the country, decided to arrest as many of the demonstrators as possible. By midsummer, Gandhi and a hundred thousand of his followers were in prison, but nevertheless the civil disobedience demonstrations continued.

In January, 1931, Gandhi was released from prison and invited to the Viceroy's palace to talk with Lord Irwin. They reached a compromise agreement: Gandhi was to call off the demonstrations and would attend a Round Table Conference in London to discuss Indian home rule, while Lord Irwin agreed to release the prisoners and would change the salt laws so that Indians living near to the coast could make their own salt.

The salt march was typical of Gandhi's non-violent methods. Throughout the demonstrations he tried to maintain a friendly attitude towards his opponents, avoiding escalation of the conflict. Thus at the end of the demonstrations, the atmosphere was one in which a fair compromise solution could be reached. Whenever he was in prison, Gandhi regarded his jailers as his hosts. Once, when he was imprisoned in South Africa, he used the time to make a pair of sandals, which he sent to General Smuts, the leader of the South African government. Thus Gandhi put into practice the Christian principle, "Love your enemies; do good to them that hate you."

Mahatma Gandhi's message for us today

Gandhi believed that human nature is essentially good, and that it is our task to find and encourage whatever is good in the character of others.

During the period when he practiced as a lawyer, Gandhi's aim was to unite parties riven asunder, and this was also his aim as a politician. In order for reconciliation to be possible in politics, it is necessary to avoid escalation of conflicts. Therefore Gandhi used non-violent methods, relying only on the force of truth. "It is my firm conviction," he wrote, "that nothing can be built on violence."

To the insidious argument that "the end justifies the means," Gandhi answered firmly: "They say 'means are after all means'. I would say 'means are after all everything'. As the means, so the end. Indeed the Creator has given us control (and that very limited) over means, none over end. ... The means may be likened to a seed, and the end to a tree; and there is the same inviolable connection between the means and the end as there is between the seed and the tree. Means and end are convertible terms in my philosophy of life." In other words, a dirty method produces a dirty result; killing produces more killing; hate leads to more hate. But there are positive feedback loops as well as negative ones. A kind act produces a kind response; a generous gesture is returned; hospitality results in reflected hospitality. Hindus and Buddhists call this principle "the law of karma".

Gandhi believed that the use of violent means must inevitably contaminate the end achieved. Because Gandhi's methods were based on love, understanding, forgiveness and reconciliation, the non-violent revolution which he led left very little enmity in its wake. When India finally achieved its independence from England, the two countries parted company without excessive bitterness. India retained many of the good ideas which the English had brought - for example the tradition of parliamentary democracy and the two countries continued to have close cultural and economic ties.

Gandhi's insight can be applied to the argument that the nuclear bombings that destroyed Hiroshima and Nagasaki helped to end World War II and were therefore justified. In fact, these terrible events lead to a nuclear arms race that still casts an extremely dark shadow over the future of human civilization. Here, as in every other case, the end did not justify the means. The end achieved was contaminated by the means used to achieve it.

Today, as in Gandhi's lifetime, we need a revolution. We need to end the institution



Figure 1: Gandhi and his wife Kasturbhai in 1902.

of war. We need to restore democracy in our own countries when it has been replaced by oligarchy. We need to act promptly to prevent catastrophic climate change, thermonuclear war and a large-scale global famine. But this revolution must be a non-violent one, like Gandhi's revolutions in South Africa and India.

We must stop using material possessions for social competition

Mahatma Gandhi was assassinated by a Hindu extremist on January 30, 1948. After his death, someone collected and photographed all his worldly goods. These consisted of a pair of glasses, a pocket watch, a pair of sandals and a white homespun loincloth. That was all. Here, as in the Swadeshi movement, we see Gandhi as a pioneer of economics. He deliberately reduced his possessions to an absolute minimum in order to demonstrate that there is no connection between personal merit and material goods. Mahatma Gandhi told us that we must stop using material goods as a means of social competition. We must start to judge people not by what they have, but by what they are.



Figure 2: Gandhi's spinning wheel was incorporated into the flag of the Congress Party and later into the national flag of an independent India.



Figure 3: After India gained its independence, it was Nehru's vision of an urbanized and industrialized India that was carried through, rather than Gandhi's vision of "India of villages".



GREED IS DRIVING US TOWARDS DISASTER

Greed is the most deadly of sins

Greed, in particular the greed of corporations and billionaire oligarchs, is driving human civilization and the biosphere towards disaster.

The greed of giant fossil fuel corporations is driving us towards a tipping point after which human efforts to control climate change will be futile because feedback loops will have taken over. The greed of the military industrial complex is driving us towards a Third World War that might develop into a catastrophic thermonuclear war. The greed of our financial institutions is also driving us towards economic collapse.

Until the start of the Industrial Revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries, human society maintained a more or less sustainable relationship with nature. However, with the beginning of the industrial era, traditional ways of life, containing elements of both social and environmental ethics, were replaced by the money-centered, growth-oriented life of today, from which these vital elements are missing.

According to the followers of Adam Smith (1723-1790), self-interest (even greed) is a sufficient guide to human economic actions. The passage of time has shown that Smith was right in many respects. The free market, which he advocated, has turned out to be the optimum prescription for economic growth. However, history has also shown that there is something horribly wrong or incomplete about the idea that self-interest alone, uninfluenced by ethical and ecological considerations, and totally free from governmental intervention, can be the main motivating force of a happy and just society. There has also proved to be something terribly wrong with the concept of unlimited economic growth.

The Stern Review Discussion Paper of 2006 stated that "Melting of permafrost in the Arctic could lead to the release of huge quantities of methane. Dieback of the Amazon forest could mean that the region starts to emit rather than to absorb greenhouse gases. These feedbacks could lead to warming that is at least twice as fast as current high-emission projections, leading to temperatures higher than seen in the last 50 million years."

The greed of giant fossil fuel corporations has recently led them to conduct large-scale advertising campaigns to convince the public that anthropogenic climate change is not real. These corporations own vast oil, coal and gas reserves that must be kept in the ground if we are to avoid catastrophic global warming. It does not seem to bother the fossil fuel giants that if the earth is made uninhabitable, future generations of both humans and animals will perish.

When the United Nations was established in 1945, the purpose of the organization was to abolish the institution of war. This goal was built into many of the articles of the UN Charter. Accordingly, throughout the world, many War Departments were renamed and became Departments of Defense. But the very name is a lie. In an age of nuclear threats and counter-threats, populations are by no means protected. Ordinary citizens are just hostages in a game for power and money. It is all about greed.

Why is war continually threatened? Why is Russia threatened? Why is war with Iran threatened? Why fan the flames of conflict with China? Is it to "protect" civilians? Absolutely not! In a thermonuclear war, hundreds of millions of civilians would die horribly everywhere in the world, also in neutral countries. What is really being protected are the profits of arms manufacturers. As long as there are tensions; as long as there is a threat of war, military budgets are safe; and the profits of arms makers are safe. The people in several "democracies", for example the United States, do not rule at the moment. Greed rules.

Greed and lack of ethics are built into the structure of corporations. By law, the Chief Executive Officer of a corporation must be entirely motivated by the collective greed of the stockholders. He must maximize profits. Nothing must count except the bottom line. If the CEO abandons this single-minded chase after corporate profits for ethical reasons, or for the sake of humanity or the biosphere or the future, he (or she) must, by law, be fired and replaced.

COP25 was sabotaged by greed

At the COP25 in Madrid, delegations from the United States, Australia, Brazil and Saudi Arabia worked actively to prevent meaningful progress, and they prevented it. In the words of Alden Meyer, director of strategy for the Union of Concerned Scientists, "I've been attending these climate negotiations since they first started in 1991, but never have I seen the almost total disconnect we've seen here at COP25 in Madrid between what the science requires and the people of the world demand, and what the climate negotiations are delivering in terms of meaningful action".

The world is on fire!

"Our house is on fire!", says Greta Thunberg, and she is right. The year 2019 saw a rise in wildfires across the globe. Bush fires in Australia are threatening Sydney and have caused the Australian government to declare a state of emergency. But Australia's politicians continue the policies that have made their nation a climate change criminal, exporting vast quantities of coal and beef. The Deputy Prime Minister Michael McCormack said, of the fire victems: "They don't need the ravings of some pure enlightened and woke capital city greenies at this time when they are trying to save their homes." In other words, let's not talk about climate change.

In the Arctic, wildfires raged, producing plumes of smoke the size of the European continent. In the Amazon, fires were deliberately set by greedy mining interests and beef farmers, illegally, but condoned by the government of Jair Bolsinaro, the "Trump of the Tropics". In Indonesia, plumes of smoke from burning forests darkened the skys over many nearby countries. Again, the deliberately set fires were illegal, but they were condoned by corrupt politicians, receiving money from the hugely profitable palm oil business.

Extraction of fossil fuels must stop

A United Nations report released Wednesday, 20 November, 2019, warned that worldwide projections for fossil fuel production over the next decade indicate that the international community is on track to fail to rein in planet-heating emissions and prevent climate catastrophe.

http://productiongap.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Production-Gap-Report-2019.pdf

"The Production Gap" is an 80 page report produced by a collaboration between the UN Environmental Programme and a number of academic institutions. It examines the discrepancy between countries' planned fossil fuel production and global production levels consistent with limiting warming to 1.5 degrees C or 2 degrees C, and concludes that the necessary policy changes are currently not being made.

The famous economist, Lord Nicholas Stern, has stated that "This important report shows that governments' projected and planned levels of coal, oil, and gas production are dangerously out of step with the goals of the Paris agreement on climate change. It illustrates the many ways in which governments subsidize and otherwise support the expansion of such production. Instead, governments should implement policies that ensure existing production peaks soon and then falls very rapidly."

In an article published in Common Dreams on Wednesday, November 20, 2019, Hoda Baraka, the Chief Communications Officer for 350.org wrote:

"The disconnect between Paris temperature goals and countries' plans and policies for coal, oil, and gas production is massive, worrying and unacceptable...

"The 'production gap' is a term used to refer to the difference between a countries' planned levels of fossil fuel production, and what is needed to achieve international climate goals. This is the first time a UN report has looked directly and specifically at fossil fuel production as a key driver of climate breakdown. It shows that countries are planning to

produce fossil fuels far in excess of the levels needed to fulfil their climate pledges under the Paris Agreement, which themselves are far from adequate. This over investment in coal, oil, and gas supply locks in fossil fuel infrastructure that will make emissions reductions harder to achieve.

"The science is clear, to stay below 1.5 degrees we must stop the expansion of the fossil fuel industry immediately. That means that not a single new mine can be dug, not another pipeline built, not one more emitting powerplant fired up. And we have to get to work transitioning to sustainable renewable energy powered energy systems.

"Across the globe resistance to fossil fuels is rising, the climate strikes have shown the world that we are prepared to take action. Going forward our job is to keep up a steady drumbeat of actions, strikes and protests that gets louder and louder throughout 2020. Governments need to follow through, to act at the source of the flames that are engulfing our planet and phase out coal, oil, and gas production.

New global ethics to match our technology

Today, human greed and folly are destroying the global environment. As if this were not enough, there is a great threat to civilization and the biosphere from an all-destroying thermonuclear war. Both of these severe existential threats are due to faults our inherited emotional nature.

From the standpoint of evolutionary theory, this is a paradox. As a species, we are well on the road to committing collective suicide, driven by the flaws in human nature. But isn't natural selection supposed to produce traits that lead to survival? Today, our emotions are not leading us towards survival, but instead driving us towards extinction. What is the reason for this paradox?

Our emotions have an extremely long evolutionary history. Both lust and rage are emotions that we share with many animals. However, with the rapid advance of human cultural evolution, our ancestors began to live together in progressively larger groups, and in these new societies, our inherited emotional nature was often inappropriate. What once was a survival trait became a sin which needed to be suppressed by morality and law.

Today we live in a world that is entirely different from the one into which our species was born. We face the problems of the 21st century: exploding populations, vanishing resources, and the twin threats of catastrophic climate change and thermonuclear war. We face these severe problems with our poor cave-man's brain, with an emotional nature that has not changed much since our ancestors lived in small tribes, competing for territory on the grasslands of Africa.

After the invention of agriculture, roughly 10,000 years ago, humans began to live in progressively larger groups, which were sometimes multi-ethnic. In order to make towns, cities and finally nations function without excessive injustice and violence, both ethical and legal systems were needed. Today, in an era of global economic interdependence, instantaneous worldwide communication and all-destroying thermonuclear weapons, we urgently need new global ethical principles and a just and enforcible system of international laws.

The very long childhood of humans allows learned behavior to overwrite instinctive behavior. A newborn antelope is able to stand on its feet and follow the herd almost immediately after birth. By contrast, a newborn human is totally helpless. With cultural evolution, the period of dependence has become progressively longer. Today, advanced education often requires humans to remain dependent on parental or state support until they are in their middle 20's!

Humans are capable of tribalistic inter-group atrocities such as genocides and wars, but they also have a genius for cooperation. Cultural evolution implies inter-group exchange of ideas and techniques. It is a cooperative enterprise in which all humans participate. It is cultural evolution that has given our special dominance. But cultural evolution depends on overwriting destructive tribalism with the principles of law, ethics and politeness. The success of human cultural evolution demonstrates that this is possible. Ethics can overwrite tribalism!

The whole is greater than the sum of its parts. Human society is a superorganism, far greater than any individual in history or in the present. The human superorganism has a supermind, a collective consciousness far greater than the consciousness of individuals. Each individual contributes a stone to the cairn of civilization, but our astonishing understanding of the universe is a collective achievement.

Science derives its great power from the concentration of enormous resources on a tiny fragment of reality. It would make no sense to proceed in this way if knowledge were not permanent and if information were not shared globally. But scientists of all nations pool their knowledge at international conferences and through international publications. Scientists stand on each other's shoulders. Their shared knowledge is far greater than the fragments that each contributes.

Other aspects of culture are also cooperative and global. For example, Japanese woodblock printers influenced the French Impressionists. The nonviolent tradition of Shelly, Thoreau, Tolstoy, Gandhi, Martin Luther King and Nelson Mandela is international. Culture is cooperative. It is not competitive. Global cultural cooperation can lead us to a sustainable and peaceful society. Our almost miraculous modern communications media, if properly used, can give us a stable, prosperous and cooperative future society.



INDIA'S FUTURE

Dangers facing the world today

Today, at the start of the 21st century, human civilization and the biosphere face two existential threats: the danger of uncontrollable catastrophic climate change, and the danger of an all-destroying thermonuclear war. We must also be aware that population growth, climate change, and the end of the fossil fuel era may lead to a very large scale famine, possibly involving billions rather than millions of people. The consequences of these threatened disasters will be felt by all nations, if they occur, and all must cooperate if they are to be avoided.

What are India's special responsibilities?

India is one of the nuclear weapon states that oppose the Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons, which was passed by the United Nations General Assembly on 7 July, 2017. Furthermore, India and Pakistan continue to contribute to the danger of nuclear war through continual aggressive threats and rhetoric. The two countries blame and threaten each other, but a nuclear war between them, if it should come, would affect all the nations of the world. All nuclear weapon states, including India and Pakistan, are in violation of Article VI of the Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty, which requires them to set up a definite schedule for getting rid of their nuclear weapons.

Regarding the climate crisis, India has a special responsibility as the world's 4th largest emitter of CO_2 , after China, the United States and the European Union. An MIT article on India's plans for expanding the use of coal states that "such grown would swamp efforts elsewhere in the world to curtail carbon emissions, dooming any chance to head off the dire effects of global climate change."

The threat of famine

India is especially vulnerable to the threat of famine, produced by a combination of population growth, climate change, and the end of the fossil fuel era. Glaciers in the Himalayas are melting rapidly, threatening India's summer water supplies. Water tables are also falling, and are threatened by salination. Climate change may also disturb the regularity of India's monsoons. Furthermore, the high-yield crops introduced by the Green Revolution require heavy energy inputs, which may be unavailable in the post-fossil-fuel era. Thus, government-supported birth control programs might be advisable.



Figure 1: Victims of the Great Famine of 1876-78 in India, pictured in 1877. The Great Famine was caused by British colonial policy. Grain was exported from India during the famine. However, today, India is vulnerable to a famine produced by climate change, population growth, and the end of the fossil fuel era.



Figure 2: Another photograph from the Great Famine of 1876-78.

KASHMIR: WHAT WOULD GANDHI SAY?

The threat of a nuclear war over Kashmir

What would Mahatma Gandhi say about the threat of war between India and Pakistan, which has brought the two nations and the world to the brink of a nuclear catastrophe? Throughout the struggle for Indian independence, Gandhi was faced with the serious problem of avoiding conflict between religious groups once independence had been achieved. He made every effort to bridge the rift between the Hindu and Muslim communities.

Harmony between religious groups

Gandhi believed that at their core, all religions are based on the concepts of truth, love, compassion, nonviolence and the Golden Rule. When asked whether he was a Hindu, Gandhi answered, Yes I am. I am also a Christian, a Muslim, a Buddhist and a Jew. When praying at his ashram, Gandhi made a point of including prayers from many religions. One of the most serious problems that he had to face in his efforts to free India from British rule was disunity and distrust, even hate, between the Hindu and Muslim communities. Each community felt that with the British gone, they might face violence and repression from the other. Gandhi made every effort to bridge the differences and to create unity and harmony.

When independence of India from Britain was accompanied by terrible violence between Hindus and Muslims, Gandhi fasted almost until death in a plea for reconciliation between the two religious communities.

Avoiding escalation of conflicts

Today we read almost every day of killings that are part of escalating cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. Gandhi's experiences both in South Africa and in India convinced him that such cycles could only be ended by unilateral acts of kindness and understanding from one of the parties in a conflict. He said, An eye for an eye makes the whole world blind.

To the insidious argument that the end justifies the means, Gandhi answered firmly: "They say that 'means are after all means. I would say that means are after all everything. As the means, so the end. Indeed, the Creator has given us limited power over means, none over end... The means may be likened to a seed, and the end to a tree; and there is the same inviolable connection between the means and the end as there is between the seed and the tree. Means and end are convertible terms in my philosophy of life."

Gandhi's advocacy of non-violence is closely connected to his attitude towards ends and means. He believed that violent methods for achieving a desired social result would inevitably result in an escalation of violence. The end achieved would always be contaminated by the methods used. He was influenced by Leo Tolstoy with whom he exchanged many letters, and he in turn influenced Martin Luther King and Nelson Mandela.

Who profits from war, and who loses?

Do our Defense Departments really defend us? Absolutely not! Their very name is a lie. Military-industrial complexes sell themselves by claiming to defend civilians. They justify vast and crippling budgets by this claim, but it is a fraud. Their only goal is money and power. Civilians play the role of hostages.

Nations possessing nuclear weapons threaten each other with Mutually Assured Destruction, which has the very appropriate acronym MAD. What does this mean? Does it mean that civilians are being protected? Not at all. Instead they are threatened with complete destruction. Civilians here play the role of hostages in the power games of their leaders.

Nuclear weapons are criminal! Every war is a crime!

War was always madness, always immoral, always the cause of unspeakable suffering, economic waste and widespread destruction, and always a source of poverty, hate, barbarism and endless cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. It has always been a crime for soldiers to kill people, just as it is a crime for murderers in civil society to kill people. No flag has ever been wide enough to cover up atrocities.

But today, the development of all-destroying modern weapons has put war completely beyond the bounds of sanity and elementary humanity. The danger of a catastrophic nuclear war casts a dark shadow over the future of our species. It also casts a very black shadow over the future of the global environment. The environmental consequences of a massive exchange of nuclear weapons have been treated in a number of studies by meteorologists and other experts from both East and West. They predict that a use of nuclear weapons would result in fire storms with very high winds and high temperatures, which would burn a large proportion of the wild land fuels in the affected nations. The resulting smoke and dust would block out sunlight for a period of many months, with a disastrous effect on agriculture. Scientists believe that the nuclear weapons possessed by India and Pakistan would be sufficient to cause a nuclear famine.

The future of Kashmir

Here is a link to a recent interview by Democracy Now in which Professor Zia Mian of Princeton University was asked about the future of Kashmir:

https://truthout.org/video/as-india-and-pakistan-issue-veiled-nuclear-threats-new-ceasefire-urged/

In response to questions, Professor Mian said: The real issue that we need to talk about is the fact that this level of violence between India and Pakistan has continued for a very, very long time and that its not so much the military-on-military violence, but the fact that large numbers of civilians along the Line of Control, that divide Indian Kashmir and Pakistani Kashmir, are caught in this endless barrage of artillery and firing across there, which claims civilian casualties on a regular basis, and also the fact that no one seems



Figure 1: Today, Kashmir suffers from the conflict between India and Pakistan. Modi's revocation of Kashmir's special status has made the situation much worse.



Figure 2: Blessed by nature with extraordinary beauty, Kashmir deserves to be free from conflict.

interested in thinking about what the future of this conflict and these people trapped in Kashmir between these two states determined to resolve their issues by force I mean, whats the future going to be like for these people?

My own suggested solution would be for Kashmir to become an independent state, under the protection of the United Nations, and for the military forces of both Pakistan and India to withdraw completely from Kashmir. This beautiful region, blessed by nature, deserves to be free from the terrible suffering and destruction caused by militarism.

MADMEN AND ECONOMISTS

"Anyone who believes in indefinite growth in anything physical, on a physically finite planet, is either mad or an economist." Kenneth E. Boulding (1910-1993)

Why are economists addicted to growth?

Economists (with a few notable exceptions) have long behaved as though growth were synonymous with economic health. If the gross national product of a country increases steadily by 4 percent per year, most economists express approval and say that the economy is healthy. If the economy could be made to grow still faster (they maintain), it would be still more healthy. If the growth rate should fall, economic illness would be diagnosed. However, it is obvious that on a finite Earth, neither population growth nor economic growth can continue indefinitely.

But why do economists cling almost religiously to the idea of growth? In general, growth brings profits to speculators. For example, purchase of land on the outskirts of a growing city will be rewarded as the land increases in value.; and when the economy grows, stocks rise in value.

Today, as economic growth falters, the defects and injustices of our banking system have come sharply into focus, and light has also been thrown onto the much-too-cozy relationship between banking and government. The collapse of banks during the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008 and their subsequent bailout by means of the taxpayer's money can give us an insight into both phenomena - the faults of our banking system and its infiltration into the halls of government. The same can be said of the present national debt crisis in the Euro zone and elsewhere.

One feature of banking that cries out for reform is "fractional reserve banking", i.e. the practice whereby private banks keep only a tiny fraction of the money entrusted to them by their depositors, and lend out all the remaining amount. By doing so, the banks are in effect coining their own money and putting it into circulation, a prerogative that ought to be reserved for governments. Under the system of fractional reserve banking, profits from any expansion of the money supply go to private banks rather than being used by the government to provide social services. This is basically fraudulent and unjust; the banks are in effect issuing their own counterfeit money.

When the economy contracts instead of expanding, the effect of fractional reserve banking is still worse. In that case the depositors ask the banks for their money, which it is their right to do. But the banks do not have the money - they have lent it out, and thus they fail. However, the bankers have insured themselves against this eventuality by buying the votes of government officials. Thus the banks are bailed out and the taxpayers are left with the bill, as in the recent example in which the US Federal Reserve secretly gave 7.7 trillion of the taxpayers' dollars to bail out various banks.

Information-driven population growth

Today we are able to estimate the population of the world at various periods in history, and we can also make estimates of global population in prehistoric times. Looking at the data, we can see that the global population of humans has not followed an exponential curve as a function of time, but has instead followed a hyperbolic trajectory.

At the time of Christ, the population of the world is believed to have been approximately 220 million. By 1500, the earth contained 450 million people, and by 1750, the global population exceeded 700 million. As the industrial and scientific revolution has accelerated, global population has responded by increasing at a break-neck speed: In 1930, the population of the world reached two billion; in 1958 three billion; in 1974 four billion; in 1988 five billion, and in 1999, six billion. Today, we have reached 7.6 billion, and roughly a billion people are being added to the world's population every twelve years.

As the physicist Murry Gell-Mann has pointed out, a simple mathematical curve which closely approximates the global population of humans over a period of several thousand years is a hyperbola of the form P = 190,000,000,000/(2025-t). Here P represents the global population of humans and t is the year.

How are we to explain the fact that the population curve is not an exponential? We can turn to Malthus for an answer: According to his model, population does not increase exponentially, except under special circumstances, when the food supply is so ample that the increase of population is entirely unchecked.

Malthus gives us a model of culturally-driven population growth. He tells us that population increase tends to press against the limits of the food supply, and since these limits are culturally determined, population density is also culturally-determined. Huntergatherer societies need large tracts of land for their support; and in such societies, the population density is necessarily low. Pastoral methods of food production can support populations of a higher density. Finally, extremely high densities of population can be supported by modern agriculture. Thus, Gell-Mann's hyperbolic curve, should be seen as describing the rapidly-accelerating growth of human culture, this being understood to include methods of food production.

If we look at the curve, P=C/(2025-t), it is obvious that human culture has reached a period of crisis. The curve predicts that the world's population will rise to infinity in the year 2025, which of course is impossible. Somehow the actual trajectory of global population as a function of time must deviate from the hyperbolic curve, and in fact, the trajectory has already begun to fall away from the hyperbola.

Because of the great amount of human suffering which may be involved, and the potentially catastrophic damage to the earth's environment, the question of how the actual trajectory of human population will come to deviate from the hyperbola is a matter of enormous importance. Will population overshoot the sustainable limit, and crash? Or will it gradually approach a maximum? In the case of the second alternative, will the checks which slow population growth be later marriage and family planning? Or will the grim Malthusian forces - famine, disease and war act to hold the number of humans within the carrying capacity of their environment? We can anticipate that as the earth's human population approaches 10 billion, severe famines will occur in many developing countries. The beginnings of this tragedy can already be seen. It is estimated that roughly 30,000 children now die every day from starvation, or from a combination of disease and malnutrition.

Beyond the fossil fuel era

An analysis of the global ratio of population to cropland shows that we have probably already exceeded the sustainable limit of population through our dependence on petroleum: Between 1950 and 1982, the use of cheap synthetic fertilizers increased by a factor of 8. Much of our present agricultural output depends on their use, but their production is expensive in terms of energy. Furthermore, petroleum-derived synthetic fibers have reduced the amount of cropland needed for growing natural fibers, and petroleum-driven tractors have replaced draft animals which required cropland for pasturage.

Also, petroleum fuels have replaced fuelwood and other fuels derived for biomass. The reverse transition, from fossil fuels back to renewable energy sources, will require a considerable diversion of land from food production to energy production. For example, 1.1 hectares are needed to grow

the sugarcane required for each alcohol-driven Brazilian automobile. This figure may be compared with the steadily falling average area of cropland available to each person in the world: .24 hectares in 1950, .16 hectares in 1982.

Thus there is a danger that just as global population reaches the unprecedented level of 10 billion or more, the agricultural base for supporting it may suddenly collapse. Ecological catastrophe, possibly compounded by war and other disorders, could produce famine and death on a scale unprecedented in history - a disaster of unimaginable proportions, involving billions rather than millions of people.

What would Malthus say today?

What would Malthus tell us if he were alive today? Certainly he would say that we have reached a period of human history where it is vital to stabilize the world's population if catastrophic environmental degradation and famine are to be avoided. He would applaud efforts to reduce suffering by eliminating poverty, widespread disease, and war; but he would point out that, since it is necessary to stop the rapid increase of human numbers, it follows that whenever the positive checks to population growth are removed, it is absolutely necessary to replace them by preventive checks. Malthus' point of view became more broad in the successive editions of his Essay; and if he were alive today, he would probably agree that family planning is the most humane of the preventive checks.

Eliminating poverty and war

In most of the societies which Malthus described, a clear causal link can be seen, not only between population pressure and poverty, but also between population pressure and war.
As one reads his Essay, it becomes clear why both these terrible sources of human anguish saturate so much of history, and why efforts to eradicate them have so often met with failure: The only possible way to eliminate poverty and war is to reduce the pressure of population by preventive checks, since the increased food supply produced by occasional cultural advances can give only very temporary relief.

Today, the links between population pressure, poverty, and war are even more pronounced than they were in the past, because the growth of human population has brought us to the absolute limits imposed by ecological constraints. since the increased food supply produced by occasional cultural advances can give only very temporary relief. Furthermore, the development of nuclear weapons has made war prohibitively dangerous.

How many people can the earth support in comfort?

The resources of the earth and the techniques of modern science can support a global population of moderate size in comfort and security; but the optimum size is undoubtedly smaller than the world's present population. Given a sufficiently small global population, renewable sources of energy can be found to replace disappearing fossil fuels. Technology may also be able to find renewable substitutes for many disappearing mineral resources for a global population of a moderate size. What technology cannot do, however, is to give a global population of 10 billion people the standard of living which the industrialized countries enjoy today.



Figure 1: Kenneth Ewart Boulding (1910-1993) was an English-born American economist, educator, peace activist, and interdisciplinary philosopher. He said, "Anyone who believes in indefinite growth in anything physical, on a physically finite planet, is either mad or an economist". Bolding's life proves that not all economists are mad. Other notable exceptions include Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen, Herman Daly and Aurelio Pecci.

MAINSTREAM UNDER-REPORTING OF THE CLIMATE CRISIS

A speech by Bill Moyers

At an April 30 conference entitled Covering Climate Now, co-sponsored by The Nation and Colombia Journalism Review, Bill Moyers made a speech which included the following remarks:

"I have been asked to bring this gathering to a close by summing up how we can do better at covering the possible 'collapse of our civilization and extinction of much of the natural world', to quote the noted environmentalist David Attenborough, speaking at the recent Unites Nations climate summit in Poland...

"Many of us have recognized that our coverage of global warming has fallen short. There's been some excellent reporting by independent journalists and by enterprising reporters and photographers from legacy newspapers and other news outlets. But the Goliaths of the US news media, those with the biggest amplifiers the corporate broadcast networks - have been shamelessly AWOL. Despite their extraordinary profits. The combined coverage of the three major networks and Fox fell from just 260 minutes in 2017 to a mere 142 minutes in 2018, a drop of 45 percent, reported by the watchdog group Media Matters."

The Golden Rule: "Whoever has the gold makes the rules"

Network administrators have noticed that programs about climate change often have low viewer ratings. Since they see delivering high viewer ratings to their advertisers as their advertisers as their primary duty, these executives seldom allow programs dealing with the dangers of catastrophic climate change. The duty to save the earth from environmental catastrophe is neglected for the sake on money. As Al Gore said, "Instead of having a well-informed electorate, we have a well-amused audience".

World-wide student strikes under-reported

On Friday, March 15, 2019, over 1.4 million students on all continents took to the streets for the first ever global climate strike. Messages in more than 40 languages were loud and clear: World leaders must act now to address the climate crisis and save our future. The school strike was the largest climate action in history. Nevertheless, it went almost unmentioned in the media.

On Friday, May 24, massive student strikes advocating rapid climate action again took place, this time in an expected 1,351 separate locations all over the world. Again the historic and highly important event was under-reported by mainstream media. In fact, on the CNN and BBC World News broadcasts that I watched on Friday evening, the worldwide student strikes for climate action were not reported at all.



Figure 1: Speaking at a UN Climate Summit in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough warned that climate change could lead to the collapse of civilization if action isn't taken.

Some outstanding exceptions

There are exceptions to the general rule that the mass media downplay or completely ignore the climate emergency. The Guardian is a newspaper with absolutely superb coverage of all issues related to climate change. No praise can be high enough for the courageous environmental editorial policy of this famous old British newspaper. Here is a link to The Guardian's report of the May 24 school strikes for climate action:

https://www.theguardian.com/environment/live/2019/may/24/school-climate-strikes-expected-to-be-largest-yet-live-coverage-greta-thunberg

One can also mention that the National Geographic Television Channel has several times shown Leonardo DiCaprio's important film, "Before the Flood".

LARGEST CLIMATE ACTION IN HISTORY NEGLECTED BY THE MEDIA

Worldwide school strike, 15 March, 2019

Over 1.5 million young students across all continents took to the streets on Friday March 15th for the first ever global climate strike. Messages in more than 40 languages were loud and clear: world leaders must act now to address the climate crisis and save our future. The school strike was the largest climate action in history. Nevertheless it went almost unmentioned in the media,

Here are some of the statements by the students explaining why they took part in the strikes:

"In India, no one talks about climate change. You don't see it on the news or in the papers or hear about it from government. We want global leaders to declare a climate emergency. If we don't act today, then we will have no tomorrow." - Vidit Baya, 17, Udaipur, India.

"We face heartbreaking loss due to increasingly extreme weather events. We urge the Taiwanese government to implement mitigation measures and face up to the vulnerability of indigenous people, halt construction projects in the indigenous traditional realm, and recognize the legal status of Plains Indigenous People, in order to implement environmental protection as a bottom-up approach" - Kaisanan Ahuan, Puli City, Taiwan.

"We have reached a point in history when we have the technical capacities to solve poverty, malnutrition, inequality and of course global warming. The deciding factors for whether we take advantage of our potential will be our activism, our international unity and our ability to develop the art of making the impossible possible. Whether we succeed or not depends on our political will" - Eyal Weintraub, 18, and Bruno Rodriguez, 18, Argentina.

"I want to be certain that our government is committed to investing in a just transition to a more sustainable country, that we will lower carbon emissions and curb climate change. I am joining this strike to demand that decisions are more future-focused and that policy will reflect our environmental rights as written in our constitution" - Dona Van Eeden, 21, Cape Town, South Africa.

"The damage done by multinationals is enormous: the lack of transparency, dubious contracts, the weakening of the soil, the destruction of flora and fauna, the lack of respect for mining codes, the contamination of groundwater. In Mali, the state exercises insufficient control over the practices of the multinationals, and it is us, the citizens, who suffer the consequences. The climate alarm has sounded, and the time has come for us all to realize that there is still time to act locally, in our homes, our villages, our cities" - Mone Fousseny, 22, Mali.

"The governments failed to respond properly to the dramatic challenge of our climate crisis. Our generation, the least responsible for the acts of the polluters, will be the ones to see the most devastating impacts of climate change. World leaders are losing the window to act, but we are not going to stand still watching their inertia." Greta Thunberg, Sweden

Greta Thunberg has been nominated for the Nobel Peace Prize

16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg, who started a worldwide children's climate movement last summer with her lone school strike in front of the Swedish Parliament, is now a leader of the global movement for climate change. Her eloquent and crystal-clear speeches at COP24 in Poland in 2018, at the Davos Economic Forum in Switzerland in 2019, and at the recent European Union's climate meeting in Belgium, have produced real change. For example, influenced by Greta's speech, European Commission President Jean-Claude Juncker stated that "In the next financial period, 2021-2027, every fourth euro spent in the EU budget will go towards climate mitigation actions". The EU budget is usually 1 percent of its economic output, or 1 trillion euros across seven years.

The three Norwegian parliamentarians who nominated Greta Thunberg for the Nobel Peace Prize cited the connection between climate change, the refugee crisis and threatened wars. Like the global school strikes of March 15, Greta's nomination receives little mention, not only in mainstream media, but also in alternative media.

Attention has been distracted by the atrocious murders in New Zealand

The almost simultaneous neofascist and racist murders in New Zealand have distracted media attention from the children's global school strike for climate action. But while combatting racism and neofascism is important, it is much less important than the urgent need for rapid action on the issue of climate change, without which the entire future of human civilization and the biosphere will be lost. We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense to do so and not do everything within our power to give them a future in which they can survive. The media have a duty to help in mobilizing public opinion for the great task that history has given to us the task of saving the future.

Some discussion of these issues can be found in my new book, entitled Saving the Future, which may be downloaded from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/Saving-the-Future-John-Scales-Avery.pdf







SECRECY VERSUS DEMOCRACY

The jaws of power

"The jaws of power are always open to devour, and her arm is always stretched out, if possible, to destroy the freedom of thinking, speaking, and writing." John Adams, (1735-1826)

According to the Nuremberg Principles, the citizens of a country have a responsibility for the crimes that their governments commit. But to prevent these crimes, the people need to have some knowledge of what is going on. Indeed, democracy cannot function at all without this knowledge,

What are we to think when governments make every effort to keep their actions secret from their own citizens? We can only conclude that although they may call themselves democracies, such governments are in fact oligarchies or dictatorships.

At the end of World War I, it was realized that secret treaties had been responsible for its outbreak, and an effort was made to ensure that diplomacy would be more open in the future. Needless to say, these efforts did not succeed, and diplomacy has remained a realm of secrecy.

Many governments have agencies for performing undercover operations (usually very dirty ones). We can think, for example of the KGB, the CIA, M5, or Mossad. How can countries that have such agencies claim to be democracies, when the voters have no knowledge of or influence over the acts that are committed by the secret agencies of their governments?

Nuclear weapons were developed in secret. It is doubtful whether the people of the United States would have approved of the development of such antihuman weapons, or their use against an already-defeated Japan, if they had known that these things were going to happen. The true motive for the nuclear bombings was also kept secret. In the words of General Groves, speaking confidentially to colleagues at Los Alamos, the real motive was to control the Soviet Union.

The true circumstances surrounding the start of the Vietnam war would never have been known if Daniel Ellsberg had not leaked the Pentagon Papers. Ellsberg thought that once the American public realized that their country's entry into the war was based on a lie, the war would end. It did not end immediately, but undoubtedly Ellsberg's action contributed to the end of the war.

Julian Assange, a martyr to the truth

We do not know what will happen to Julian Assange. If his captors send him to the US, and if he is executed there for the crime of publishing leaked documents (a crime that he shares with the New York Times), he will not be the first martyr to the truth. The ageing Galileo was threatened with torture and forced to recant his heresy - that the earth moves around the sun. Galileo spent the remainder of his days in house arrest. Gordiano Bruno was less lucky. He was burned at the stake for maintaining that the universe is larger than



Figure 1: A martyr to the truth. Julian Assange is in very poor health, and may die in the hands of his captors.

it was then believed to be. If Julian Assange becomes a martyr to the truth like Galileo or Bruno, his name will be honored in the future, and the shame of his captors will be remembered too.



Figure 2: According to tradition, as he rose from his knees after the recantation, Galileo muttered "Eppur si muove!", ("Still it moves!") It is unlikely that he muttered anything of the kind, since it would have been fatally dangerous to do so, and since at that moment, Galileo was a broken man. Nevertheless, the retort which posterity has imagined him to make remains unanswerable. As Galileo said, before his spirit was broken by the Inquisition, "...It is not in the power of any creature to make (these ideas) true or false or otherwise than of their own nature and in fact they are."

WE CAN UNILATERALLY STOP BEING NASTY

In general, nations should not act unilaterally in foreign affairs. They should instead support international law and the United Nations. But there is one thing that we can and should do on our own: We can unilaterally stop being nasty!

Interestingly, this principle is at the core of Christian ethics, although our supposedly Christian governments rarely follow it. Here are some words from the Sermon on the Mount:

"Ye have heard it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy.

"But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that curse you, and pray for them that despitefully use you and persecute you."

Christians are required to love their enemies, and to do good to those who have wronged them. This seemingly impractical advice is in fact extremely practical. Cycles of revenge and counter.revenge can only be stopped by unilateral acts of kindness.

Contrast the duty to love and do good to one's enemies with the doctrine of massive retaliation, which is built into the concept of nuclear deterrence. In a nuclear war, the hundreds of millions, or even billions, of victims in every country of the world, also neutral countries, would include people of every kind: women, men, old people, children and babies, completely irrespective of any degree of guilt that they might have. This type of killing has to be classified as genocide.

If Christians were true to their beliefs, not only nuclear war, but every kind of war would be forbidden for them.

The Second World War was the direct consequence of Clemenceau's insistence on revenge. The impossible-to-pay reparations imposed on Germany by the Treaty of Versailles lead to hyper-inflation, financial chaos, and desperation in Germany, and without these conditions, Hitler's Nazi Party would never have gained a foothold. By contrast, the unilateral act of kindness implicit in the Marshall Plan has produced the peaceful Germany of today.

Humanitarian disasters provide us with many opportunities for unilateral acts of kindness. For example, an extremely severe drought is currently threatening the children of North Korea with starvation. We have the opportunity to help by providing food. Has anyone thought of treating North Korea with kindness? It might be a useful experiment to try.



Figure 1: Contrast our duty to love our enemies with the doctrine of massive nuclear retaliation. If Christians obeyed this commandment, not only nuclear war, but war in general would be impossible for them. The seemingly impractical advice, that we should love our enemies, is in fact extremely practical and useful, since it prevents escalatory cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. Conflicts can be ended through unilateral acts of kindness.

THE KIDNAPING OF MENG WANZHOU

The UN Security Council alone has the power to impose sanctions

According to the Charter of the United Nations, only the UN Security Council has a mandate by the international community to apply sanctions (Article 41) that must be complied with by all UN member states (Article 2,2). Therefore sanctions on Iran, unilaterally imposed by the United States government, are illegal. They are a violation of the United Nations Charter.

With amazing hubris and arrogance, the US government has imposed sanctions on various countries, including Iran. In the case of Iran, these sanctions have caused the suffering of millions of innocent people, who are unable to buy medicines for serious illnesses, and whose financial security is threatened by the economic damage produced by US sanctions. Although other nations realize that the US sanctions are a violation of international law, they nevertheless comply because they fear US financial reprisals.

Who is Meng Wanzhou?

Meng Wanzhou is the Chief Financial Officer of Huawei, the world's largest telecom equipment manufacturer. She is also the daughter of Huawei's founder. While flying from Hong Kong to Mexico, Ms. Meng was changing planes at the Vancouver International Airport when she was suddeny detained by the Canadian government on an August US warrant. She faces extradition to a New York City courtroom, where she could receive up to thirty years in federal prison for having allegedly conspired in 2010 to violate America's unilateral (and illegal) trade sanctions against Iran.

The US is drifting towards fascism

The kidnaping of Ms. Meng is yet another example of the almost insane hubris and arrogance of the present government of the United States. Insane is not not too strong a word, since many psychiatrists consider Donald Trump to be mentally unstable. Furthermore, Trump's racism and his advocacy of violence are worryingly similar the the fascists of the 1930's, such as Hitler and Mussolini. It is clear from Trump's actions that the present government of the United States no longer belongs to the American people. It belongs instead to corporate oligarchs, to Wall Street, and to the Israel Lobby. Trump's advocacy of fossil fuels is an existential threat to the future of human civilization and the biosphere. Will he be re-elected in 2020? Worryingly we can remember that Hitler was legally elected, but retained his power through illegal means.

Leader of the Free World?

Just as the United States once declared its independence from Britain, so Europe and the remainder of the world ought to declare independence from the United States. Clearly,



Figure 1: The kidnaping of Ms. Meng is yet another example of the almost insane hubris and arrogance of the present government of the United States..

insane arrogance, hubris, contempt for international law, racism and many of the aspects of fascism, do not deserve to be blindly followed. Whatever moral authority the United States may once have had has evaporated in a seemingly endless series of aggressive foreign wars and drone killings.

THE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY OF SCIENTISTS

The special responsibility of scientists and engineers

As we start the 21st century, our scientific and technological civilization seems to be entering a period of crisis. Today, for the first time in history, science has given to humans the possibility of a life of comfort, free from hunger and cold, and free from the constant threat of infectious disease. At the same time, science has given us the power to destroy civilization through thermonuclear war, as well as the power to make our planet uninhabitable through pollution, overpopulation and climate change. The question of which of these alternatives we choose is a matter of life or death to ourselves and our children. Scientists and engineers have a special responsibility for ensuring that their work is used in a way that bebefits human civilization and the biosphere, rather than harmfully.

Genetically we are almost identical with our Neoliithic ancestors; but their world has been replaced by a world of quantum theory, relativity, supercomputers, antibiotics, genetic engineering and space telescopes - unfortunately also a world of nuclear weapons and nerve-gas. Because of the slowness of genetic evolution in comparison to the rapid and constantly-accelerating rate of cultural change, our bodies and emotions are not adapted to our new way of life. They still reflect the way of life of our hunter-gatherer ancestors.

In addition to the contrast between the slow pace of genetic evolution when compared with the rapid and constantly accelerating rate of cultural evolution, we can also notice a contrast between rapidly- and slowly-moving aspects of cultural change: Social institutions and structures seem to change slowly when compared with the lightning-like pace of scientific and technological innovation. Thus, tensions and instability characterize our information-driven contemporary society, not only because the human nature we have inheirited from our ancient ancestors is not appropriate to our present way of life, but also because science and technology change so much more rapidly than institutions, laws, and attitudes.

Space-age science and stone-age politics make an extraordinarily dangerous mixture. It seems probable that in the future, the rapidity of scientific and technological change will produce ethical dilemmas and social tensions even more acute than those we experience today. It is likely that the fate of our species (and the fate of the biosphere) will be made precarious by the astonishing speed of scientific and technological change unless this progress is matched by the achievement of far greater ethical and political maturity than we have yet attained.

Science and technology have shown themselves to be double-edged, capable of doing great good or of producing great harm, depending on the way in which we use the enormous power over nature, which science has given to us. For this reason, ethical thought is needed now more than ever before. The wisdom of the world's religions, the traditional wisdom of humankind, can help us as we try to insure that our overwhelming material progress will



Figure 1: Enormous concentration of attention on a small fragment of reality blinds the researcher to the larger whole. Looking through a microscope, he sees what is on the slide in great detail, but he sees nothing else.

be beneficial.

The crisis of civilization, which we face today, has been produced by the rapidity with which science and technology have developed. Our institutions and ideas adjust too slowly to the change. The great challenge which history has given to our generation is the task of building new international political structures, which will be in harmony with modern technology. At the same time, we must develop a new global ethic, which will replace our narrow loyalties by loyalty to humanity as a whole.

Ethical considerations have traditionally been excluded from scientific discussions. This tradition perhaps has its roots in the desire of the scientific community to avoid the bitter religious controversies which divided Europe following the Reformation. Whatever the historical reason may be, it has certainly be- come customary to speak of scientific problems in a dehumanized language, as though science had nothing to do with ethics or politics.

The great power of science is derived from an enormous concentration of attention and resources on the understanding of a tiny fragment of nature; but this concentration is at the same time a distortion of values. To be effective, a scientist must believe, at least temporarily, that the problem on which he or she is working is more important than anything else in the world, which is of course untrue. Thus a scientist, while seeing a fragment of reality better than anyone else, becomes blind to the larger whole. For example, when one looks into a microscope, one sees the tiny scene on the slide in tremendous detail, but that is all one sees. The remainder of the universe is blotted out by this concentration of attention.

The system of rewards and punishments in the training of scientists produces researchers who are highly competent when it comes to finding solutions to technical problems, but whose training has by no means encouraged them to think about the ethical or political consequences of their work. Scientists may, in fact, be tempted to escape from the intractable moral and political difficulties of the world by immersing themselves in their work. Enrico Fermi, (whose research as much as that of any other person made nuclear weapons possible), spoke of science as "soma" - the escapist drug of Aldous Huxley's Brave New World. Fermi perhaps used his scientific preoccupations as an escape from the worrying political problems of the 30's and 40's.

The education of a scientist often produces a person with a strong feeling of loyalty to a particular research discipline, but perhaps without sufficient concern for the way in which progress in that discipline is related to the general welfare of humankind. To remedy this lack, it would be very desirable if the education of scientists could include some discussion of ethics, as well as a review of the history of modern science and its impact on society.

The explosive growth of science-driven technology during the last two cen- turies has changed the world completely; and our social and political institu- tions have adjusted much too slowly to the change. The great problem of our times is to keep society from being shaken to pieces by the headlong progress of science, the problem of harmonizing our social and political institutions with technological change. Because of the great importance of this problem, it is perhaps legitimate to ask whether anyone today can be considered to be educated without having studied the impact of science on society. Should we not include this topic in the education of both scientists and non-scientists?

Science has given us great power over the forces of nature. If wisely used, this power will contribute greatly to human happiness; if wrongly used, it will result in misery. In the words of the Spanish writer, Ortega y Gasset, "We live at a time when man, lord of all things, is not lord of himself"; or as Arthur Koestler has remarked, "We can control the movements of a spaceship orbiting about a distant planet, but we cannot control the situation in Northern Ireland."

To remedy this situation, educational reforms are needed. Science and engineering students ought to have some knowledge of the history and social impact of science. They could be given a course on the history of scientific ideas; but in connection with modern historical developments, such as the in- dustrial revolution, the global population explosion, the development of nuclear weapons, genetic engineering, and information technology, some discussion of social impact could be introduced. One might hope to build up in science and engineering students an understanding of the way in which their work is related to the general welfare of humankind. These elements are needed in science education if rapid technological development is to be beneficial rather than disastrous.

The threats and costs of war

In the long run, because of the enormously destructive weapons, which have been produced through the misuse of science, the survival of civilization can only be insured if we are able to abolish the institution of war.

Modern warfare has become prohibitively dangerous and destructive because of the enormously powerful weapons that scientists and engineers have developed. The instituteion of war could not continue without their cooperation. Thus, scientists and engineers throughout the world have a special responsibility.

Wars are driven by the collective paranoya of voters, who are willing to allow collossal sums to be spent by 'Defense Departments". But are civilians really defended? Absolutely not!

We can see this most clearly if we think of nuclear war. Nations threaten each other with "Mutually Assured Destruction", which has the very appropriate acronym MAD. What does this mean? Does it mean that civilians are being protected? Not at all. Instead they are threatened with complete destruction. Civilians here play the role of hostages in the power games of their leaders. Those leaders' goal is not protection of ordinary people, but rather protection of the gargantuan profits of the military-industrial complex. As the Indian writer Arundhati Roy put it, "Once weapons were manufactured to fight wars. Now wars are manufactured to sell weapons."

If a thermonuclear war occurs, it will be the end of human civilization and much of the biosphere. This will definitely happen in the future unless the world rids itself of nuclear weapons, since, in the long run, the finite chance of accidental nuclear war happening due to a technical or human failure during a given year will gradually build up into a certainty of disaster. Scientists and engineers must not sell their knowledge and talents to this march towards the preicipice.

The direct and indirect costs of war

The costs of war, both direct and indirect, are so enormous that they are almost beyond comprehension. We face a direct threat because a thermonuclear war may destroy human civilization and much of the biosphere, and an indirect threat because the institution of war interferes seriously with the use of tax money for constructive and peaceful purposes.

Today, despite the end of the Cold War, the world spends roughly 1.7 trillion (i.e. 1.7 million million) US dollars each year on armaments. This colossal flood of money could have been used instead for education, famine relief, development of infrastructure, or on urgently needed public health measures.

The World Health Organization lacks funds to carry through an antimalarial program on as large a scale as would be desirable, but the entire program could be financed for less than our military establishments spend in a single day. Five hours of world arms spending is equivalent to the total cost of the 20-year WHO campaign that resulted in the eradication of smallpox. For every 100,000 people in the world, there are 556 soldiers, but only 85 doctors. Every soldier costs an average of \$20,000 per year, while the average spent on education is only \$380 per school-aged child. With a diversion of funds consumed by three weeks of military spending, the world could create a sanitary water supply for all its people, thus eliminating the cause of almost half of all human illness.

A new drug-resistant form of tuberculosis has recently become widespread in Asia and in the former Soviet Union. In order to combat this new and highly dangerous form of tuberculosis and to prevent its spread, WHO needs \$500 million, an amount equivalent to 1.2 hours of world arms spending.



Figure 2: Children born with birth defects due to the US use of Agent Orange during the Vietnam War. Source: stopwarcoalition.org

Today's world is one in which roughly ten million children die every year from starvation or from diseases related to poverty. Besides this enormous waste of young lives through malnutrition and preventable disease, there is a huge waste of opportunities through inadequate education. The rate of illiteracy in the 25 least developed countries is 80%, and the total number of illiterates in the world is estimated to be 800 million. Meanwhile every 60 seconds the world spends \$6.5 million on armaments.

It is plain that if the almost unbelievable sums now wasted on the institution of war were used constructively, most of the pressing problems of humanity could be solved, but today the world spends more than 20 times as much on war as it does on development.

Medical and psychological consequences; loss of life

While in earlier epochs it may have been possible to confine the effects of war mainly to combatants, in the 20th century the victims of war were increasingly civilians, and especially children. For example, according to Quincy Wright's statistics, the First and Second World Wars cost the lives of 26 million soldiers, but the toll in civilian lives was much larger: 64 million.

Since the Second World War, despite the best efforts of the UN, there have been over 150 armed conflicts; and, if civil wars are included, there are on any given day an average of 12 wars somewhere in the world. In the conflicts in Indo-China, the proportion of civilian victims was between 80% and 90%, while in the Lebanese civil war some sources state that the proportion of civilian casualties was as high as 97%.

Civilian casualties often occur through malnutrition and through diseases that would be preventable in normal circumstances. Because of the social disruption caused by war, normal supplies of food, safe water and medicine are interrupted, so that populations become vulnerable to famine and epidemics.¹

¹http://www.cadmusjournal.org/article/volume-2/issue-2-part-3/lessons-world-war-i http://www.truth-out.org/opinion/item/27201-the-leading-terrorist-state



Figure 3: A little girl cries as medics attend to her injuries at al-Shifa hospital in Gaza in 2014, during the conflict. Photo: UNICEF/Eyad El Baba

Effects of war on children

According to UNICEF figures, 90% of the casualties of recent wars have been civilians, and 50% children. The organization estimates that in recent years, violent conflicts have driven 20 million children from their homes. They have become refugees or internally displaced persons within their own countries.

During the last decade 2 million children have been killed and 6 million seriously injured or permanently disabled as the result of armed conflicts, while 1 million children have been orphaned or separated from their families. Of the ten countries with the highest rates of death of children under five years of age, seven are affected by armed conflicts. UNICEF estimates that 300,000 child soldiers are currently forced to fight in 30 armed conflicts throughout the world. Many of these have been forcibly recruited or abducted.

Even when they are not killed or wounded by conflicts, children often experience painful psychological traumas: the violent death of parents or close relatives, separation from their families, seeing family members tortured, displacement from home, disruption of ordinary life, exposure to shelling and other forms of combat, starvation and anxiety about the future.²

Refugees

Human Rights Watch estimates that in 2001 there were 15 million refugees in the world, forced from their countries by war, civil and political conflict, or by gross violations of human rights. In addition, there were an estimated 22 million internally displaced persons, violently forced from their homes but still within the borders of their countries.

²http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2080482/



Figure 4: Asylum-seekers in a holding centre on Greece's Samos Island.

In 2001, 78% of all refugees came from ten areas: Afghanistan, Angola, Burma, Burundi, Congo-Kinshasa, Eritria, Iraq, the Palestinian territories, Somalia and Sudan. A quarter of all refugees are Palestinians, who make up the world's oldest and largest refugee population. 45% of the world's refugees have found sanctuaries in Asia, 30% in Africa, 19% in Europe and 5% in North America.

Refugees who have crossed an international border are in principle protected by Article 14 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which affirms their right "to seek and to enjoy in other countries asylum from persecution". In 1950 the Office of the High Commissioner for Refugees was created to implement Article 14, and in 1951 the Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees was adopted by the UN. By 2002 this legally binding treaty had been signed by 140 nations. However the industrialized countries have recently adopted a very hostile and restrictive attitude towards refugees, subjecting them to arbitrary arrests, denial of social and economic rights, and even forcible return to countries in which they face persecution.

The status of internally displaced persons is even worse than that of refugees who have crossed international borders. In many cases the international community simply ignores their suffering, reluctant to interfere in the internal affairs of sovereign states. In fact, the United Nations Charter is self-contradictory in this respect, since on the one hand it calls for non-interference in the internal affairs of sovereign states, but on the other hand, people everywhere are guaranteed freedom from persecution by the Charter's Universal Declaration of Human Rights.³

Damage to infrastructure

Most insurance policies have clauses written in fine print exempting companies from payment of damage caused by war. The reason for this is simple. The damage caused by war

³https://www.hrw.org/topic/refugees

is so enormous that insurance companies could never come near to paying for it without going bankrupt.

We mentioned above that the world spends 1.7 trillion dollars each year on preparations for war. A similarly colossal amount is needed to repair the damage to infrastructure caused by war. Sometimes this damage is unintended, but sometimes it is intentional.

During World War II, one of the main aims of air attacks by both sides was to destroy the industrial infrastructure of the opponent. This made some sense in a war expected to last several years, because the aim was to prevent the enemy from producing more munitions. However, during the Gulf War of 1990, the infrastructure of Iraq was attacked, even though the war was expected to be short. Electrical generating plants and water purification facilities were deliberately destroyed with the apparent aim of obtaining leverage over Iraq after the war.

In general, because war has such a catastrophic effect on infrastructure, it can be thought of as the opposite of development. War is the greatest generator of poverty.⁴

Ecological damage

Warfare during the 20th century has not only caused the loss of 175 million lives (primarily civilians) - it has also caused the greatest ecological catastrophes in human history. The damage takes place even in times of peace. Studies by Joni Seager, a geographer at the University of Vermont, conclude that "a military presence anywhere in the world is the single most reliable predictor of ecological damage".

Modern warfare destroys environments to such a degree that it has been described as an "environmental holocaust." For example, herbicides use in the Vietnam War killed an estimated 6.2 billion board-feet of hardwood trees in the forests north and west of Saigon, according to the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Herbicides such as Agent Orange also made enormous areas of previously fertile land unsuitable for agriculture for many years to come. In Vietnam and elsewhere in the world, valuable agricultural land has also been lost because land mines or the remains of cluster bombs make it too dangerous for farming.

During the Gulf War of 1990, the oil spills amounted to 150 million barrels, 650 times the amount released into the environment by the notorious Exxon Valdez disaster. During the Gulf War an enormous number of shells made of depleted uranium were fired. When the dust produced by exploded shells is inhaled it often produces cancer, and it will remain in the environment of Iraq for decades.

Radioactive fallout from nuclear tests pollutes the global environment and causes many thousands of cases of cancer, as well as birth abnormalities. Most nuclear tests have been carried out on lands belonging to indigenous peoples. Agent Orange also produced cancer,

⁴https://www.wsws.org/en/articles/2002/11/iraq-n04.html

http://www.globalresearch.ca/crimes-against-humanity-the-destruction-of-iraqs-electricity-infrastructure-the-social-economic-and-environmental-impacts/5355665

http://www.afdb.org/fileadmin/uploads/afdb/Documents/Publications/00157630-EN-ERP-48.PDF



Figure 5: Image source: Greenpeace

birth abnormalities and other serious forms of illness both in the Vietnamese population and among the foreign soldiers fighting in $Vietnam^5$

The threat of nuclear war

As bad as conventional arms and conventional weapons may be, it is the possibility of a catastrophic nuclear war that poses the greatest threat to humanity. There are today roughly 16,000 nuclear warheads in the world. The total explosive power of the warheads that exist or that could be made on short notice is approximately equal to 500,000 Hiroshima bombs.

To multiply the tragedy of Hiroshima by a factor of half a million makes an enormous difference, not only quantitatively, but also qualitatively. Those who have studied the question believe that a nuclear catastrophe today would inflict irreversible damage on our civilization, genetic pool and environment.

Thermonuclear weapons consist of an inner core where the fission of uranium-235 or plutonium takes place. The fission reaction in the core is able to start a fusion reaction in the next layer, which contains isotopes of hydrogen. It is possible to add a casing of ordinary uranium outside the hydrogen layer, and under the extreme conditions produced by the fusion reaction, this ordinary uranium can undergo fission. In this way, a fissionfusion-fission bomb of almost limitless power can be produced.

For a victim of severe radiation exposure, the symptoms during the first week are nausea, vomiting, fever, apathy, delirium, diarrhoea, oropharyngeal lesions and leukopenia. Death occurs during the first or second week.

We can perhaps be helped to imagine what a nuclear catastrophe means in human

 $^{^{5}} http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2401378/Agent-Orange-Vietnamese-children-suffering-effects-herbicide-sprayed-US-Army-40-years-ago.html$



Figure 6: The 15 megaton explosion detonated by the United States at Bikini Atoll in 1954 produced lasting biological damage to humans and animals living on the distant Marshall Islands. Today, half a century later, the islanders still experience radiation sickness in the form of leukemia and birth defects. Source: www.theguardian.com

terms by reading the words of a young university professor, who was 2,500 meters from the hypocenter at the time of the bombing of Hiroshima: "Everything I saw made a deep impression: a park nearby covered with dead bodies... very badly injured people evacuated in my direction... Perhaps most impressive were girls, very young girls, not only with their clothes torn off, but their skin peeled off as well. ... My immediate thought was that this was like the hell I had always read about. ... I had never seen anything which resembled it before, but I thought that should there be a hell, this was it."

One argument that has been used in favor of nuclear weapons is that no sane political leader would employ them. However, the concept of deterrence ignores the possibility of war by accident or miscalculation, a danger that has been increased by nuclear proliferation and by the use of computers with very quick reaction times to control weapons systems.

Recent nuclear power plant accidents remind us that accidents frequently happen through human and technical failure, even for systems which are considered to be very "safe." We must also remember the time scale of the problem. To assure the future of humanity, nuclear catastrophe must be avoided year after year and decade after decade. In the long run, the safety of civilization cannot be achieved except by the abolition of nuclear weapons, and ultimately the abolition of the institution of war.

In 1985, International Physicians for the Prevention of Nuclear War received the Nobel Peace Prize. IPPNW had been founded in 1980 by six physicians, three from the Soviet Union and three from the United States. Today, the organization has wide membership among the world's physicians. Professor Bernard Lowen of the Harvard School of Public Health, one of the founders of IPPNW, said in a recent speech:

"...No public health hazard ever faced by humankind equals the threat of nuclear war. Never before has man possessed the destructive resources to make this planet uninhabit-



Figure 7: A nuclear war would be an ecological disaster, making large portions of the world permanently uninhabitable because of long-lasting radioactivity. Chernobyl radiation map 1996 30km zone by CIA Factbook. Licensed under CC BY-SA 2.5 via Wikimedia Commons.



Figure 8: Sculpture depicting Saint George slaying the dragon. The dragon is created from fragments of Soviet SS-20 and United States Pershing nuclear missiles. UN Photo/Milton Grant

able... Modern medicine has nothing to offer, not even a token benefit, in the event of nuclear war..."

"We are but transient passengers on this planet Earth. It does not belong to us. We are not free to doom generations yet unborn. We are not at liberty to erase humanity's past or dim its future. Social systems do not endure for eternity. Only life can lay claim to uninterrupted continuity. This continuity is sacred."

The danger of a catastrophic nuclear war casts a dark shadow over the future of our species. It also casts a very black shadow over the future of the global environment. The environmental consequences of a massive exchange of nuclear weapons have been treated in a number of studies by meteorologists and other experts from both East and West. They predict that a large-scale use of nuclear weapons would result in fire storms with very high winds and high temperatures, which would burn a large proportion of the wild land fuels in the affected nations. The resulting smoke and dust would block out sunlight for a period of many months, at first only in the northern hemisphere but later also in the southern hemisphere.

Temperatures in many places would fall far below freezing, and much of the earth's plant life would be killed. Animals and humans would then die of starvation. The nuclear winter effect was first discovered as a result of the Mariner 9 spacecraft exploration of Mars in 1971. The spacecraft arrived in the middle of an enormous dust-storm on Mars, and measured a large temperature drop at the surface of the planet, accompanied by a heating of the upper atmosphere. These measurements allowed scientists to check their theoretical models for predicting the effect of dust and other pollutants distributed in planetary atmospheres.

Using experience gained from the studies of Mars, R.P. Turco, O.B. Toon, T. Ackerman, J.B. Pollack and C. Sagan made a computer study of the climatic effects of the smoke and dust that would result from a large-scale nuclear war. This early research project is sometimes called the TTAPS Study, after the initials of the authors.

In April 1983, a special meeting was held in Cambridge, Massachusetts, where the results of the TTAPS Study and other independent studies of the nuclear winter effect were discussed by more than 100 experts. Their conclusions were presented at a forum in Washington, D.C., the following December, under the chairmanship of U.S. Senators Kennedy and Hatfield. The numerous independent studies of the nuclear winter effect all agreed of the following main predictions:

High-yield nuclear weapons exploded near the earth's surface would put large amounts of dust into the upper atmosphere. Nuclear weapons exploded over cities, forests, oilfields and refineries would produce fire storms of the type experienced in Dresden and Hamburg after incendiary bombings during the Second World War. The combination of high-altitude dust and lower altitude soot would prevent sunlight from reaching the earth's surface, and the degree of obscuration would be extremely high for a wide range of scenarios.

A baseline scenario used by the TTAPS study assumes a 5,000-megaton nuclear exchange, but the threshold for triggering the nuclear winter effect is believed to be much lower than that. After such an exchange, the screening effect of pollutants in the atmosphere might be so great that, in the northern and middle latitudes, the sunlight reaching the earth would be only 1% of ordinary sunlight on a clear day, and this effect would persist for many months. As a result, the upper layers in the atmosphere might rise in temperature by as much as 100 °C, while the surface temperatures would fall, perhaps by as much a 50 °C.

The temperature inversion produced in this way would lead to superstability, a condition in which the normal mixing of atmospheric layers is suppressed. The hydrological cycle (which normally takes moist air from the oceans to a higher and cooler level, where the moisture condenses as rain) would be strongly suppressed. Severe droughts would thus take place over continental land masses. The normal cleansing action of rain would be absent in the atmosphere, an effect which would prolong the nuclear winter.

In the northern hemisphere, forests would die because of lack of sunlight, extreme cold, and drought. Although the temperature drop in the southern hemisphere would be less severe, it might still be sufficient to kill a large portion of the tropical forests, which normally help to renew the earth's oxygen.

The oxygen content of the atmosphere would then fall dangerously, while the concentration of carbon dioxide and oxides of nitrogen produced by firestorms would remain high. The oxides of nitrogen would ultimately diffuse to the upper atmosphere, where they would destroy the ozone layer.

Thus, even when the sunlight returned after an absence of many months, it would be sunlight containing a large proportion of the ultraviolet frequencies which are normally absorbed by the ozone in the stratosphere, and therefore a type of light dangerous to life. Finally, after being so severely disturbed, there is no guarantee that the global climate would return to its normal equilibrium.

Even a nuclear war below the threshold of nuclear winter might have climatic effects very damaging to human life. Professor Paul Ehrlich, of Stanford University, has expressed this in the following words:

"...A smaller war, which set off fewer fires and put less dust into the atmosphere, could easily depress temperatures enough to essentially cancel grain production in the northern hemisphere. That in itself would be the greatest catastrophe ever delivered upon Homo Sapiens, just that one thing, not worrying about prompt effects. Thus even below the threshold, one cannot think of survival of a nuclear war as just being able to stand up after the bomb has gone off."⁶

https://www.wagingpeace.org/author/john-avery/

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/05/24/the-path-to-zero-dialogues-on-nuclear-dangers-by-richard-

⁶http://www.voanews.com/content/pope-francis-calls-for-nuclear-weapons-ban/2909357.html http://www.cadmusjournal.org/article/issue-4/flaws-concept-nuclear-deterrance

http://www.countercurrents.org/avery300713.htm

http://www.commondreams.org/news/2015/08/06/70-years-after-bombing-hiroshima-calls-abolish-nuclear-weapons

http://www.informationclearinghouse.info/article42488.htm

http://www.informationclearinghouse.info/article42492.htm

http://www.commondreams.org/views/2015/08/06/hiroshima-and-nagasaki-remembering-power and the second seco

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/07/22/israel-iran-and-the-nuclear-non-proliferation-treaty/

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/06/25/militarisms-hostages/

Nuclear weapons are criminal! Every war is a crime!

War was always madness, always immoral, always the cause of unspeakable suffering, economic waste and widespread destruction, and always a source of poverty, hate, barbarism and endless cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. It has always been a crime for soldiers to kill people, just as it is a crime for murderers in civil society to kill people. No flag has ever been wide enough to cover up atrocities.

But today, the development of all-destroying modern weapons has put war completely beyond the bounds of sanity and elementary humanity.

Today, war is not only insane, but also a violation of international law. Both the United Nations Charter and the Nuremberg Principles make it a crime to launch an aggressive war. According to the Nuremberg Principles, every soldier is responsible for the crimes that he or she commits, even while acting under the orders of a superior officer.

Nuclear weapons are not only insane, immoral and potentially omnicidal, but also criminal under international law. In response to questions put to it by WHO and the UN General Assembly, the International Court of Justice ruled in 1996 that "the threat and use of nuclear weapons would generally be contrary to the rules of international law applicable in armed conflict, and particularly the principles and rules of humanitarian law." The only possible exception to this general rule might be "an extreme circumstance of self-defense, in which the very survival of a state would be at stake". But the Court refused to say that even in this extreme circumstance the threat or use of nuclear weapons would be legal. It left the exceptional case undecided. In addition, the Court added unanimously that "there exists an obligation to pursue in good faith and bring to a conclusion negotiations leading to nuclear disarmament in all its aspects under strict and effective international control."

Can we not rid ourselves of both nuclear weapons and the institution of war itself? We must act quickly and resolutely before everything that we love in our beautiful world is reduced to radioactive ashes.

http://www.informationclearinghouse.info/article42580.htm

falk-and-david-krieger/

 $[\]label{eq:http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/03/30/europe-must-not-be-forced-into-a-nuclear-war-with-russia/http://www.truth-out.org/opinion/item/32073-the-us-should-eliminate-its-nuclear-arsenal-not-modernize-it$

http://www.cadmusjournal.org/article/issue-4/flaws-concept-nuclear-deterrance

http://www.cadmusjournal.org/article/issue-6/arms-trade-treaty-opens-new-possibilities-u

http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-6/article/remember-your-humanity

http://www.informationclearinghouse.info/article42568.htm

https://firstlook.org/theintercept/2014/09/23/nobel-peace-prize-fact-day-syria-7th-country-bombed-obama/

http://www.informationclearinghouse.info/article 42577.htm

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/08/06/us-unleashing-of-atomic-weapons-against-civilian-populations-was-a-criminal-act-of-the-first-order/

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/08/06/hiroshima-and-nagasaki-remembering-the-power-of-peace/

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/08/04/atomic-bombing-hear-the-story-setsuko-thurlow/

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/08/04/atomic-bombing-hear-the-story-yasuaki-yamashita/

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/08/03/why-nuclear-weapons/

Suggestions for further reading

- A. Robock, L. Oman, G. L. Stenchikov, O. B. Toon, C. Bardeen, and R. Turco, *Climatic consequences of regional nuclear conflicts*, Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics, Vol. 7, p. 2003-2012, (2007).
- M. Mills, O. Toon, R. Turco, D. Kinnison, R. Garcia, Massive global ozone loss predicted following regional nuclear conflict, Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (USA), vol. 105(14), pp. 5307-12, Apr 8, (2008).
- O. Toon, A. Robock, and R. Turco, *The Environmental Consequences of Nuclear War*, Physics Today, vol. 61, No. 12, p. 37-42, (2008).
- R. Turco, O. Toon, T. Ackermann, J. Pollack, and C. Sagan, Nuclear Winter: Global consequences of multiple nuclear explosions, Science, Vol. 222, No. 4630, pp. 1283-1292, December (1983).
- A. Robock, L. Oman, G. Stenchikov, Nuclear winter revisited with a modern climate model and current nuclear arsenals: Still catastrophic consequences, Journal of Geophysical Research - Atmospheres, Vol. 112, No. D13, p. 4 of 14, (2007).
- I. Helfand, An Assessment of the Extent of Projected Global Famine Resulting From Limited, Regional Nuclear War, International Physicians for the Prevention of Nuclear War, Physicians for Social Responsibility, Leeds, MA, (2007).
- George P. Schultz, William J. Perry, Henry A. Kissinger and Sam Nunn, A World Free of Nuclear Weapons, The Wall Street Journal, January 4, 2007, page A15 and January 15, (2008), page A15.
- 8. Mikhail Gorbachev, *The Nuclear Threat*, The Wall Street Journal, January 30, (2007), page A15.
- 9. Massimo D'Alema, Gianfranco Fini, Giorgio La Malfa, Arturo Parisi and Francesco Calogero, For a World Free of Nuclear Weapons, Corriere Della Sera, July 24, (2008).
- 10. Hoover Institution, Reykjavik Revisited; Steps Towards a World Free of Nuclear Weapons, October, (2007).
- 11. Douglas Hurd, Malcolm Rifkind, David Owen and George Robertson, *Start Worrying and Learn to Ditch the Bomb*, The Times, June 30, (2008).
- 12. Des Brown, Secretary of State for Defense, UK, Laying the Foundations for Multilateral Disarmament, Geneva Conference on Disarmament, February 5, (2008).
- 13. Government of Norway, International Conference on Achieving the Vision of a World Free of Nuclear Weapons, Oslo, Norway, February 26-27, (2008).
- 14. Jonas Gahr Støre, Foreign Minister, Norway, Statement at the Conference on Disarmament, Geneva, March 4, (2008).
- 15. Anne-Grete Strøm-Erichsen, Defense Minister, Norway, *Emerging Opportunities for Nuclear Disarmament*, Pugwash Conference, Canada, July 11, (2008).
- Kevin Rudd, Prime Minister, Australia, International Commission on Nuclear Non-Proliferation and Disarmament, Media Release, July 9, (2008).
- 17. Helmut Schmidt, Richard von Weizäcker, Egon Bahr and Hans-Dietrich Genscher, *Towards a Nuclear-Free World: a German View*, International Herald Tribune, January 9, (2009).

- Hans M. Kristensen and Elliot Negin, Support Growing for Removal of U.S. Nuclear Weapons from Europe, Common Dreams Newscenter, first posted May 6, (2005).
- 19. David Krieger, *President-elect Obama and a World Free of Nuclear Weapons*, Nuclear Age Peace Foundation Website, (2008).
- 20. J.L. Henderson, *Hiroshima*, Longmans (1974).
- 21. A. Osada, Children of the A-Bomb, The Testament of Boys and Girls of Hiroshima, Putnam, New York (1963).
- M. Hachiya, M.D., *Hiroshima Diary*, The University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, N.C. (1955).
- 23. M. Yass, *Hiroshima*, G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York (1972).
- 24. R. Jungk, *Children of the Ashes*, Harcourt, Brace and World (1961).
- 25. B. Hirschfield, A Cloud Over Hiroshima, Baily Brothers and Swinfin Ltd. (1974).
- 26. J. Hersey, *Hiroshima*, Penguin Books Ltd. (1975).
- 27. R. Rhodes, *Dark Sun: The Making of the Hydrogen Bomb*, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1995)
- 28. R. Rhodes, *The Making of the Atomic Bomb*, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1988).
- 29. D.V. Babst et al., Accidental Nuclear War: The Growing Peril, Peace Research Institute, Dundas, Ontario, (1984).
- S. Britten, The Invisible Event: An Assessment of the Risk of Accidental or Unauthorized Detonation of Nuclear Weapons and of War by Miscalculation, Menard Press, London, (1983).
- M. Dando and P. Rogers, *The Death of Deterrence*, CND Publications, London, (1984).
- 32. N.F. Dixon, On the Psychology of Military Incompetence, Futura, London, (1976).
- D. Frei and C. Catrina, *Risks of Unintentional Nuclear War*, United Nations, Geneva, (1982).
- 34. H. L'Etang, *Fit to Lead?*, Heinemann Medical, London, (1980).
- 35. SPANW, Nuclear War by Mistake Inevitable or Preventable?, Swedish Physicians Against Nuclear War, Lulea, (1985).
- 36. J. Goldblat, Nuclear Non-proliferation: The Why and the Wherefore, (SIPRI Publications), Taylor and Francis, (1985).
- J. Schear, ed., Nuclear Weapons Proliferation and Nuclear Risk, Gower, London, (1984).
- D.P. Barash and J.E. Lipton, Stop Nuclear War! A Handbook, Grove Press, New York, (1982).
- 39. C.F. Barnaby and G.P. Thomas, eds., *The Nuclear Arms Race: Control or Catastro*phe, Francis Pinter, London, (1982).
- 40. L.R. Beres, *Apocalypse: Nuclear Catastrophe in World Politics*, Chicago University press, Chicago, IL, (1980).
- 41. F. Blackaby et al., eds., *No-first-use*, Taylor and Francis, London, (1984).
- 42. NS, ed., New Statesman Papers on Destruction and Disarmament (NS Report No. 3), New Statesman, London, (1981).

- 43. H. Caldicot, *Missile Envy: The Arms Race and Nuclear War*, William Morrow, New York, (1984).
- 44. R. Ehrlich, Waging the Peace: The Technology and Politics of Nuclear Weapons, State University of New York Press, Albany, NY, (1985).
- 45. W. Epstein, *The Prevention of Nuclear War: A United Nations Perspective*, Gunn and Hain, Cambridge, MA, (1984).
- 46. W. Epstein and T. Toyoda, eds., A New Design for Nuclear Disarmament, Spokesman, Nottingham, (1975).
- 47. G.F. Kennan, *The Nuclear Delusion*, Pantheon, New York, (1983).
- 48. R.J. Lifton and R. Falk, *Indefensible Weapons: The Political and Psychological Case Against Nuclearism*, Basic Books, New York, (1982).
- 49. J.R. Macy, *Despair and Personal Power in the Nuclear Age*, New Society Publishers, Philadelphia, PA, (1983).
- 50. A.S. Miller et al., eds., *Nuclear Weapons and Law*, Greenwood Press, Westport, CT, (1984).
- 51. MIT Coalition on Disarmament, eds., *The Nuclear Almanac: Confronting the Atom in War and Peace*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, (1984).
- 52. UN, Nuclear Weapons: Report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, United Nations, New York, (1980).
- 53. IC, Proceedings of the Conference on Understanding Nuclear War, Imperial College, London, (1980).
- 54. B. Russell, Common Sense and Nuclear Warfare, Allen and Unwin, London, (1959).
- 55. F. Barnaby, *The Nuclear Age*, Almqvist and Wiksell, Stockholm, (1974).
- D. Albright, F. Berkhout and W. Walker, *Plutonium and Highly Enriched Uranium* 1996: World Inventories, Capabilities and Policies, Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1997).
- 57. G.T. Allison et al., Avoiding Nuclear Anarchy: Containing the Threat of Loose Russian Nuclear Weapons and Fissile Material, MIT Press, Cambridge MA, (1996).
- 58. B. Bailin, The Making of the Indian Atomic Bomb: Science, Secrecy, and the Postcolonial State, Zed Books, London, (1998).
- 59. P. Bidawi and A. Vanaik, South Asia on a Short Fuse: Nuclear Politics and the Future of Global Disarmament, Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2001).
- 60. F.A. Boyle, The Criminality of Nuclear Deterrence: Could the U.S. War on Terrorism Go Nuclear?, Clarity Press, Atlanta GA, (2002).
- G. Burns, The Atomic Papers: A Citizen's Guide to Selected Books and Articles on the Bomb, the Arms Race, Nuclear Power, the Peace Movement, and Related Issues, Scarecrow Press, Metuchen NJ, (1984).
- 62. L. Butler, A Voice of Reason, The Bulletin of Atomic Scientists, 54, 58-61, (1998).
- 63. R. Butler, *Fatal Choice: Nuclear Weapons and the Illusion of Missile Defense*, Westview Press, Boulder CO, (2001).
- 64. R.P. Carlisle (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of the Atomic Age*, Facts on File, New York, (2001).
- G.A. Cheney, Nuclear Proliferation: The Problems and Possibilities, Franklin Watts, New York, (1999).

- 66. A. Cohen, Israel and the Bomb, Colombia University Press, New York, (1998).
- 67. S.J. Diehl and J.C. Moltz, Nuclear Weapons and Nonproliferation: A Reference Handbook, ABC-Clio Information Services, Santa Barbara CA, (2002).
- H.A. Feiveson (Ed.), The Nuclear Turning Point: A Blueprint for Deep Cuts and De-Alerting of Nuclear Weapons, Brookings Institution Press, Washington D.C., (1999).
- 69. R. Hilsman, From Nuclear Military Strategy to a World Without War: A History and a Proposal, Praeger Publishers, Westport, (1999).
- 70. International Physicians for the Prevention of Nuclear War and The Institute for Energy and Environmental Research *Plutonium: Deadly Gold of the Nuclear Age*, International Physicians Press, Cambridge MA, (1992).
- R.W. Jones and M.G. McDonough, *Tracking Nuclear Proliferation: A Guide in Maps and Charts, 1998*, The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1998).
- 72. R.J. Lifton and R. Falk, *Indefensible Weapons: The Political and Psychological Case Against Nuclearism*, Basic Books, New York, (1982).
- 73. R.E. Powaski, March to Armageddon: The United States and the Nuclear Arms Race, 1939 to the Present, Oxford University Press, (1987).
- 74. J. Rotblat, J. Steinberger and B. Udgaonkar (Eds.), A Nuclear-Weapon-Free World: Desirable? Feasible?, Westview Press, (1993).
- 75. The United Methodist Council of Bishops, In Defense of Creation: The Nuclear Crisis and a Just Peace, Graded Press, Nashville, (1986).
- U.S. Congress Office of Technology Assessment (Ed.), Dismantling the Bomb and Managing the Nuclear Materials, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., (1993).
- 77. S.R. Weart, Nuclear Fear: A History of Images, Harvard University Press, (1988).
- 78. P. Boyer, By the Bomb's Early Light: American Thought and Culture at the Dawn of the Atomic Age, University of North Carolina Press, (1985).
- 79. C. Perrow, Normal Accidents: Living With High-Risk Technologies, Basic Books, (1984).
- 80. P. Rogers, *The Risk of Nuclear Terrorism in Britain*, Oxford Research Group, Oxford, (2006).
- 81. MIT, The Future of Nuclear Power: An Interdisciplinary MIT Study, http://web.mit.edu/nuclearpow (2003).
- Z. Mian and A. Glaser, *Life in a Nuclear Powered Crowd*, INES Newsletter No. 52, 9-13, April, (2006).
- 83. K. Bergeron, *Nuclear Weapons: The Death of No Dual-use*, Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists, 15-17, January, (2004).
- E. Chivian, and others (eds.), Last Aid: The Medical Dimensions of Nuclear War, W.H. Freeman, San Fransisco, (1982).
- 85. Medical Association's Board of Science and Education, *The Medical Effects of Nuclear War*, Wiley, (1983).

- Kevin Rudd, Prime Minister, Australia, "International Commission on Nuclear Non-Proliferation and Disarmament", Media Release, July 9, 2008.
- 87. Global Zero, www.globalzero.org/paris-conference
- 88. Helmut Schmidt, Richard von Weizäcker, Egon Bahr and Hans-Dietrich Genscher, "Towards a Nuclear-Free World: a German View", International Herald Tribune, January 9, 2009.
- 89. Hans M. Kristensen and Elliot Negin, "Support Growing for Removal of U.S. Nuclear Weapons from Europe", Common Dreams Newscenter, first posted May 6, 2005.
- 90. David Krieger, "President-elect Obama and a World Free of Nuclear Weapons", Nuclear Age Peace Foundation Website, 2008.
- 91. J.L. Henderson, *Hiroshima*, Longmans (1974).
- 92. A. Osada, Children of the A-Bomb, The Testament of Boys and Girls of Hiroshima, Putnam, New York (1963).
- M. Hachiya, M.D., *Hiroshima Diary*, The University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, N.C. (1955).
- 94. M. Yass, *Hiroshima*, G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York (1972).
- 95. R. Jungk, Children of the Ashes, Harcourt, Brace and World (1961).
- 96. B. Hirschfield, A Cloud Over Hiroshima, Baily Brothers and Swinfin Ltd. (1974).
- 97. J. Hersey, *Hiroshima*, Penguin Books Ltd. (1975).
- 98. R. Rhodes, *Dark Sun: The Making of the Hydrogen Bomb*, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1995)
- 99. R. Rhodes, The Making of the Atomic Bomb, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1988).
- 100. D.V. Babst et al., Accidental Nuclear War: The Growing Peril, Peace Research Institute, Dundas, Ontario, (1984).
- 101. S. Britten, The Invisible Event: An Assessment of the Risk of Accidental or Unauthorized Detonation of Nuclear Weapons and of War by Miscalculation, Menard Press, London, (1983).
- 102. M. Dando and P. Rogers, *The Death of Deterrence*, CND Publications, London, (1984).
- 103. N.F. Dixon, On the Psychology of Military Incompetence, Futura, London, (1976).
- 104. D. Frei and C. Catrina, *Risks of Unintentional Nuclear War*, United Nations, Geneva, (1982).
- 105. H. L'Etang, Fit to Lead?, Heinemann Medical, London, (1980).
- 106. SPANW, Nuclear War by Mistake Inevitable or Preventable?, Swedish Physicians Against Nuclear War, Lulea, (1985).
- 107. J. Goldblat, Nuclear Non-proliferation: The Why and the Wherefore, (SIPRI Publications), Taylor and Francis, (1985).
- 108. IAEA, International Safeguards and the Non-proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, (1985).
- 109. J. Schear, ed., Nuclear Weapons Proliferation and Nuclear Risk, Gower, London, (1984).
- 110. D.P. Barash and J.E. Lipton, *Stop Nuclear War! A Handbook*, Grove Press, New York, (1982).

- 111. C.F. Barnaby and G.P. Thomas, eds., *The Nuclear Arms Race: Control or Catastro*phe, Francis Pinter, London, (1982).
- 112. L.R. Beres, *Apocalypse: Nuclear Catastrophe in World Politics*, Chicago University press, Chicago, IL, (1980).
- 113. F. Blackaby et al., eds., *No-first-use*, Taylor and Francis, London, (1984).
- 114. NS, ed., New Statesman Papers on Destruction and Disarmament (NS Report No. 3), New Statesman, London, (1981).
- 115. H. Caldicot, *Missile Envy: The Arms Race and Nuclear War*, William Morrow, New York, (1984).
- 116. R. Ehrlich, Waging the Peace: The Technology and Politics of Nuclear Weapons, State University of New York Press, Albany, NY, (1985).
- 117. W. Epstein, *The Prevention of Nuclear War: A United Nations Perspective*, Gunn and Hain, Cambridge, MA, (1984).
- 118. W. Epstein and T. Toyoda, eds., A New Design for Nuclear Disarmament, Spokesman, Nottingham, (1975).
- 119. G.F. Kennan, *The Nuclear Delusion*, Pantheon, New York, (1983).
- 120. R.J. Lifton and R. Falk, Indefensible Weapons: The Political and Psychological Case Against Nuclearism, Basic Books, New York, (1982).
- 121. J.R. Macy, *Despair and Personal Power in the Nuclear Age*, New Society Publishers, Philadelphia, PA, (1983).
- 122. A.S. Miller et al., eds., Nuclear Weapons and Law, Greenwood Press, Westport, CT, (1984).
- 123. MIT Coalition on Disarmament, eds., *The Nuclear Almanac: Confronting the Atom in War and Peace*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, (1984).
- 124. UN, Nuclear Weapons: Report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, United Nations, New York, (1980).
- 125. IC, Proceedings of the Conference on Understanding Nuclear War, Imperial College, London, (1980).
- 126. B. Russell, Common Sense and Nuclear Warfare, Allen and Unwin, London, (1959).
- 127. F. Barnaby, *The Nuclear Age*, Almqvist and Wiksell, Stockholm, (1974).
- 128. D. Albright, F. Berkhout and W. Walker, *Plutonium and Highly Enriched Uranium* 1996: World Inventories, Capabilities and Policies, Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1997).
- 129. G.T. Allison et al., Avoiding Nuclear Anarchy: Containing the Threat of Loose Russian Nuclear Weapons and Fissile Material, MIT Press, Cambridge MA, (1996).
- 130. B. Bailin, The Making of the Indian Atomic Bomb: Science, Secrecy, and the Postcolonial State, Zed Books, London, (1998).
- 131. G.K. Bertsch and S.R. Grillot, (Eds.), Arms on the Market: Reducing the Risks of Proliferation in the Former Soviet Union, Routledge, New York, (1998).
- 132. P. Bidawi and A. Vanaik, South Asia on a Short Fuse: Nuclear Politics and the Future of Global Disarmament, Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2001).
- 133. F.A. Boyle, The Criminality of Nuclear Deterrence: Could the U.S. War on Terrorism Go Nuclear?, Clarity Press, Atlanta GA, (2002).

- 134. G. Burns, The Atomic Papers: A Citizen's Guide to Selected Books and Articles on the Bomb, the Arms Race, Nuclear Power, the Peace Movement, and Related Issues, Scarecrow Press, Metuchen NJ, (1984).
- 135. L. Butler, A Voice of Reason, The Bulletin of Atomic Scientists, 54, 58-61, (1998).
- 136. R. Butler, *Fatal Choice: Nuclear Weapons and the Illusion of Missile Defense*, Westview Press, Boulder CO, (2001).
- 137. R.P. Carlisle (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of the Atomic Age*, Facts on File, New York, (2001).
- 138. G.A. Cheney, Nuclear Proliferation: The Problems and Possibilities, Franklin Watts, New York, (1999).
- 139. A. Cohen, Israel and the Bomb, Colombia University Press, New York, (1998).
- 140. S.J. Diehl and J.C. Moltz, Nuclear Weapons and Nonproliferation: A Reference Handbook, ABC-Clio Information Services, Santa Barbara CA, (2002).
- 141. H.A. Feiveson (Ed.), The Nuclear Turning Point: A Blueprint for Deep Cuts and De-Alerting of Nuclear Weapons, Brookings Institution Press, Washington D.C., (1999).
- 142. R. Hilsman, From Nuclear Military Strategy to a World Without War: A History and a Proposal, Praeger Publishers, Westport, (1999).
- 143. International Physicians for the Prevention of Nuclear War and The Institute for Energy and Environmental Research *Plutonium: Deadly Gold of the Nuclear Age*, International Physicians Press, Cambridge MA, (1992).
- 144. R.W. Jones and M.G. McDonough, *Tracking Nuclear Proliferation: A Guide in Maps and Charts, 1998*, The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1998).
- 145. R.J. Lifton and R. Falk, Indefensible Weapons: The Political and Psychological Case Against Nuclearism, Basic Books, New York, (1982).
- 146. J. Rotblat, J. Steinberger and B. Udgaonkar (Eds.), A Nuclear-Weapon-Free World: Desirable? Feasible?, Westview Press, (1993).
- 147. The United Methodist Council of Bishops, In Defense of Creation: The Nuclear Crisis and a Just Peace, Graded Press, Nashville, (1986).
- 148. U.S. Congress Office of Technology Assessment (Ed.), Dismantling the Bomb and Managing the Nuclear Materials, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., (1993).
- 149. S.R. Weart, Nuclear Fear: A History of Images, Harvard University Press, (1988).
- 150. P. Boyer, By the Bomb's Early Light: American Thought and Culture at the Dawn of the Atomic Age, University of North Carolina Press, (1985).
- 151. A. Makhijani and S. Saleska, *The Nuclear Power Deception: Nuclear Mythology From Electricity 'Too Cheap to Meter' to 'Inherently Safe' Reactors*, Apex Press, (1999).
- 152. C. Perrow, Normal Accidents: Living With High-Risk Technologies, Basic Books, (1984).
- 153. P. Rogers, *The Risk of Nuclear Terrorism in Britain*, Oxford Research Group, Oxford, (2006).
- 154. MIT, The Future of Nuclear Power: An Interdisciplinary MIT Study, http://web.mit.edu/nuclearpow (2003).
- 155. Z. Mian and A. Glaser, *Life in a Nuclear Powered Crowd*, INES Newsletter No. 52, 9-13, April, (2006).
- 156. E. Chivian, and others (eds.), Last Aid: The Medical Dimensions of Nuclear War, W.H. Freeman, San Fransisco, (1982).

Some organizations working for peace and international law

- Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs, https://pugwash.org/
- International Network of Engineers and Scientists for Global Responsibility (INES), http://www.ippnw.org/
- The Nuclear Age Peace Foundation, https://www.wagingpeace.org/
- The International Peace Bureau (IPB), http://www.ipb.org/
- UNESCO Campaign for a Culture of Peace, http://en.unesco.org/events/nationalcampaign-promotion-culture-peace-among-youth-cameroon
- Global Zero, https://www.globalzero.org/
- Abolition 2000, http://www.abolition2000.org/en/
- Nuclear Abolition Forum, http://www.abolitionforum.org/
- International Campaign to Abolish Nuclear Weapons (ICAN), http://www.icanw.org/
- Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament (CND), http://www.cnduk.org/
- World Association of World Federalists, http://www.wfuna.org/partner/world-federalistmovement-institute-for-global-policy-wfm-igp
- Stocckholm International Peace Research Institute (SIPRI), https://www.sipri.org/
- Peace Research Institute, Oslo, https://www.prio.org/
- Hiroshima Peace Memorial Museum, http://hpmmuseum.jp/?lang=eng
- United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office, https://uniogbis.unmissions.org/en
- The Committee for a Sane Nuclear Policy, https://sites.google.com/a/nyu.edu/nuclearnyc/antinuclea movement-1950s-1960s/sane
- Middle Powers Initiative, http://www.middlepowers.org/
- Bertrand Russell Peace Foundation, http://www.russfound.org/
- Gandhi International Institute of Peace, http://www.gandhianpeace.com/
- Danish Peace Academy, http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/faquk.htm

INTERVIEW WITH EDITOR BINU MATHEW

Binu Mathew lives and works in India, and he is the brilliant and courgeous Editor of the Internet news website "Countercurrents". In April, 2017, he came to my home in Denmark to interview me. Here is a transcript of the interview:

The interview

Binu Mathew: I have a fascination to know how life evolved on this earth, and whats it's future. Your wonderful book, "Information Theory and Evolution" answers almost all these questions. What prompted you to write the book?

John Avery: During the summers of 1960 and 1961, while I was still a postgraduate student in theoretical physics at the University of Chicago, I had the privilege of spending two summers working in the laboratory of the great Hungarian-American physiologist and biochemist, Albert Szent-Györgyi. He was famous for isolating vitamin C and for discovering the molecular mechanism of muscle contraction. But more importantly, he founded a new field of study: Bioenergetics.

Szent-Györgyi wondered how the chemical energy from food is harnessed to do mechanical work or to drive our metabolisms. He reasoned that there must be structures in living organisms which are analogous to the structures of engines. If you pour gasoline onto the street and set fire to it, no useful work results, only heat, but if you burn it inside an engine, the chemical energy of the gasoline can be converted into useful mechanical work. Following this line of thought, Szent-Györgyi looked for energy-transducing structures in the tissues of living organisms.

Among the structures that caught Szent-Gtörgyi's attention were mitochondria, which power the metabolism of all animals, and he also studied the microscopic photosynthetic unit (thylakoids) in plants. After some years of work, he became convinced that quantum theory was needed in order to gain a complete understanding of how these microscopic engines work. Therefore he spent a year at the Institute for Advanced Study in Princeton, where he learned quite a lot of quantum theory.

Although he knew enough quantum theory to understand what physicists were talking about, he nevertheless thought that for the research which he wanted to undertake, he needed to collaborate with people whose whole education was in that field, and he brought some theoretical physicists (including me) to his laboratory. During the time that I was there, we worked to obtain a quantum theoretical understanding of the mechanism of the primary process in photosynthesis, where the energy of a photon is stabilized and trapped, ready to drive the synthests of sugars.

In 1969, after I had obtained a Ph.D. in theoretical chemistry from Imperial College, University of London, and was teaching there, Plenum Press invited me to start a new journal and to become its first Managing Editor: It was called "The Journal of Bioenergetics and Biomembranes". (I think that Szent-Györgyi must have recommended me for this task). I served as editor until 1980. During that time, I am proud to say, our authors included Peter Mitchell and Jens C. Skou, whose papers were being refused by other journals at the time, but who each later won a Nobel Prize.

In 1973, for family reasons, I moved permanently to the University of Copenhagen, One of the courses I helped to teach there was on "Statistical Mechanics from the Standpoint of Information Theory". What a title! My Copenhagen colleague, Dr. Knud Andersen, who had initiated this course, was really ahead of his time! I learned a great deal from helping him to teach the course.

Also, for many years, I taught physical chemistry to biologists. In this field, the concept of Gibbs free energy is very central. In a chemical reaction, the entropy (i.e. disorder) of the universe must always increase, as is required by the second law of thermodynamics. Entropy is a measure of disorder, and the universe always moves towards a state of greater disorder. To say this is the same as saying that the universe always moves from less probable configurations to states of greater and greater probability. We can create local order, but only by exporting disorder to the universe as a whole. In chemical thermodynamics, the requirement that Gibbs free energy must always decrease in a spontaneous chemical reaction is equivalent to saying that the entropy of the universe must always increase, but it allows us to take into account the fact that chemical reactions usually occur at constant temperature and pressure.

In addition to teaching courses in chemistry and physics, I also taught a course on "Science and Society". This was a history of science and its enormous social impact. An enlarged and updated version of the book that I wrote for this course has recently been published by World Scientific. One of the features of my Science and Society course was that we had many exciting guest lecturers. Among these were Dr. Claus Emmeche and Dr. Luis Emilio Bruni, both of whom were experts in the new field of Biosemiotics, which regards information as the central feature of living organisms. Listening to their wonderful lectures, I found a criticism forming in my mind: They did not distinguish between the information contained in messages, and the information content of Gibbs free energy. I decided that I would try to write a book which would make this distinction clear, but the project was left "on the back burner", and I too no steps towards starting it.

However, a few years later, when I was visiting the Harvard laboratory of the famous chemical physicist Professor Dudley R. Herschbach, he took me to lunch with his postgraduate student, Anita Goel. She was in a special Harvard-MIT program where she was simultaneously obtaining both her Ph.D. in chemical physics and her M.D.

After lunch, I spent the afternoon talking with Anita, and I told her about the information theory book that I was vaguely planning to write. Listening to her reaction, I realized that this was an extremely hot topic. Anita told me that there were many other people working hard on these questions, although they perhaps did not have exactly my angle of approach. I decided to start writing immediately.

Anita was very good at asking questions, and during the whole afternoon she asked me more and more about how my planned book would be organized. How would I explain this, and how that? Which topics should come first and which afterwards? Her excellent questions forced me to find answers. At the end of the afternoon, I returned to my lodgings and wrote down in detail my whole conversation with Anita.

By a coincidence, when I returned to Copenhagen, I found on my desk a letter from the World Scientific Publishing Company asking whether I had any writing plans in which they might be interested. I immediately formalized the outline that I had written at Harvard, and sent it to them; but I did not think that they could find a reviewer who had a background both in information theory and in biology.

To my amazement, World Scientific found a Swedish professor with a background in both fields. He wrote an extremely long review of my book proposal, many times the usual length, criticizing some aspects of my proposed outline, suggesting improvements, and finally recommending publication.

Biosemiotics experts like Claus and Luis, but in fact they liked what I had written. Recently World Scientific asked me to produce a new edition, incorporating the latest research. Today, if one includes topics like artificial life and computer technology inspired by mechanisms of the brain, the field is developing with great speed. MIT, where I graduated with a B.Sc. in 1954, now has a Department of Cognitive Science, in which half the researchers are looking more and more deeply at how the brain works, while the other half are producing hardware and software that mimic the functions of the brain, including learning and intuition.

Binu Mathew: I also have a fascination for the second law of thermodynamics, and how it affects every aspect of our life. Youve wonderfully connected the evolution of life and the second law of thermodynamics. Can you explain briefly for CC readers how both these phenomena are connected?

John Avery: The second law of thermodynamics states that the entropy (disorder) of the universe constantly increases. This follows from the fact that disorder is more statistically probable than order. For example, if we put a completed jigsaw puzzle into the bottom of a box, and shake the box, a disordered jumble of pieces results. The reverse process is virtually impossible. We could never, or almost never, put disordered pieces of a puzzle into a box, shake it, and then to find the completed puzzle in the bottom.

Since disorder (entropy) always increases, how is it possible that the world we see around us so highly ordered? How is life possible? How is the Taj Mahal possible? How is the internet possible?

The answer is that the earth is not a closed system. A flood of information-containing free energy reaches the earth's biosphere in the form of sunlight. Passing through the metabolic pathways of living organisms, this information keeps the organisms far away from thermodynamic equilibrium, which is death. As the thermodynamic information flows through the biosphere, much of it is degraded to heat, but part is converted into cybernetic information and preserved in the intricate structures which are characteristic of life. The principle of natural selection ensures that when this happens, the configurations of matter in living organisms constantly increase in complexity, refinement and statistical improbability. This is the process which we call evolution, or in the case of human society, progress.

In his 1944 book, "What is Life", Erwin Schrödinger (one of the main founders of quantum theory) showed that, even at that early date, he was already aware of how life and entropy are related. He wrote: "What is that precious something contained in our food which keeps us from death? That is easily answered. Every process, event, happening, call it what you will; in a word, everything that is going on in Nature means an increase of the entropy of the part of the world where it is going on. Thus a living organism continually increases its entropy, or if you will, produces positive entropy., which is death. It can only keep aloof from it, i.e. alive, by continually drawing from its environment negative entropy"

"Entropy, taken with a negative sign, is itself a measure of order. Thus the device by which an organism maintains itself at a fairly high level of orderliness (= a fairly low level of entropy) really consists in sucking orderliness from its environment."

Binu Mathew: The information revolution has made life easier for many of us humans, even helping us to be born. But it has also destroyed our ecosystems, putting our own life, and the life of our fellow species, into peril. Can we use the information revolution to our advantage to save the planet?

John Avery: Cultural evolution depends on the non-genetic storage and transmission, diffusion and utilization of information. The development of human speech, the invention of writing, the development of paper and printing, and finally in modern times, mass media, computers and the Internet: all these have been crucial steps in society's explosive accumulation of information and knowledge. Human cultural evolution proceeds at a constantly accelerating speed; so great in fact that it threatens to shake society to pieces.

Within rapidly-moving cultural evolution, we can observe that technical change now moves with such astonishing rapidity that neither social institutions, nor political structures, nor education, nor public opinion can keep pace. The lightning-like pace of technical progress has made many of our ideas and institutions obsolete. For example, the absolutely sovereign nation-state and the institution of war have both become dangerous anachronisms in an era of instantaneous communication, global interdependence and alldestroying weapons.

In many respects, human cultural evolution can be regarded as an enormous success. However, at the start of the 21st century, most thoughtful observers agree that civilization is entering a period of crisis. As all curves move exponentially upward, population, production, consumption, rates of scientific discovery, and so on, one can observe signs of increasing environmental stress, while the continued existence and spread of nuclear weapons threaten civilization with destruction. Thus, while the explosive growth of knowledge has brought many benefits, the problem of achieving a stable, peaceful and sustainable world remains serious, challenging and unsolved.

The achievements of modern society are achievements of cooperation. We can fly, but no one builds an airplane alone. We can cure diseases, but only through the cooperative efforts of researchers, doctors and medicinal firms. We can photograph and understand distant galaxies, but the ability to do so is built on the efforts of many cooperating individuals.

Looking at human nature, both from the standpoint of evolution and from that of everyday experience, we see the two faces of Janus: one face shines radiantly; the other is dark and menacing. Two souls occupy the human breast, one warm and friendly, the other, murderous. Humans have developed a genius for cooperation, the basis for culture and civilization; but they are also capable of genocide; they were capable of massacres during the Crusades, capable of genocidal wars against the Amerinds, capable of the Holocaust, of Hiroshima, of the killing-fields of Cambodia, of Rwanda, and of Darfur.

This being so, there are strong reasons to enlist the help of education and religion to make the bright side of human nature win over the dark side. Today, the mass media are an important component of education, and thus the mass media have a great responsibility for encouraging the cooperative and constructive side of human nature rather than the dark and destructive side. Our almost miraculous means of communication, if properly used, offer us the possibility of welding humanity into a single cooperative society.

Binu Mathiew: Like every activity on earth, economic activity also is a dissipative form of energy flow. Why is so much income disparity taking place? According to a recent Oxfam report, eight people own as much wealth as the poorest half of humanity. How do you explain it? Do you think that the second law of thermodynamics should be made an essential part of our educational system, especially in economics?

John Avery: With your permission, I will try to answer your last question first. I absolutely agree with you that the concept of entropy and the second law of thermodynamics ought to be made an essential part of our educational system, especially in economics. Although classical economic theory leaves it out entirely, a few pioneers of economic thought have realized that entropy and dissipation need to play an a central role in any correct theory.

One of the first people to call attention to the relationship between entropy and economics was the English radiochemist Frederick Soddy (1877-1956). Soddy won the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 1926 for his work with Ernest Rutherford, demonstrating the transmutation of elements in radioactive decay processes. His concern for social problems then led him to a critical study of the assumptions of classical economics. Soddy believed that there is a close connection between free energy and wealth, but only a very tenuous connection between wealth and money.

He was working on these problems during the period after World War I, when England left the gold standard, and he advocated an index system to replace it. In this system, the Bank of England would print more money and lend it to private banks whenever the cost of standard items indicated that too little money was in circulation, or conversely destroy printed money if the index showed the money supply to be too large.

Soddy was extremely critical of the system of "fractional reserve banking" whereby private banks keep only a small fraction of the money that is entrusted to them by their depositors and lend out the remaining amount. He pointed out that, in this system, the money supply is controlled by the private banks rather than by the government, and that profits made from any expansion of the money supply go to private corporations instead of being used to provide social services. When the economy is expanding, this system is unjust but not disastrous. However, when the economy contracts, depositors ask for their money; but it is not there, having been lent out; and the banks crash. Fractional reserve banking exists today, not only in England but also in many other countries. Soddy's criticisms of this practice casts light on the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008 and the debt crisis of 2011.

As Soddy pointed out, real wealth is subject to the second law of thermodynamics. As entropy increases, real wealth decays. He contrasted this with the behavior of debt at compound interest, which increases exponentially without any limit, and he remarked: "You cannot permanently pit an absurd human convention, such as the spontaneous increment of debt [compound interest] against the natural law of the spontaneous decrement of wealth [entropy]".

Thus, in Soddy's view, it is a fiction to maintain that being owed a large amount of money is a form of real wealth.Frederick Soddy's book, "Wealth, virtual wealth and debt: The solution of the economic paradox", published in 1926 by Allen and Unwin, was received by the professional economists of the time as the quixotic work of an outsider. Today, however, Soddy's common-sense economic analysis is increasingly valued for the light that it throws on the instability of our fractional reserve banking system as economic growth falters.

The incorporation of the idea of entropy into economic thought also owes much to the mathematician and economist Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen (1906-1994), the son of a Romanian army officer. Georgescu-Roegen's talents were soon recognized by the Romanian school system, and he was given an outstanding education in Mathematics, which later contributed to his success and originality as an economist.

In Georgescu-Roegen's words, "The idea that the economic process is not a mechanical analogue, but an entropic, unidirectional transformation began to turn over in my mind long ago, as I witnessed the oil wells of the Plosti field of both World Wars' fame becoming dry one by one, and as I grew aware of the Romanian peasants' struggle against the deterioration of their farming soil by continuous use and by rains as well. However it was the new representation of a process that enabled me to crystallize my thoughts in describing the economic process as the entropic transformation of valuable natural resources (low entropy) into valueless waste (high entropy)."

After making many technical contributions to economic theory, Georgescu-Roegen returned to this insight in his important 1971 book, The Entropy Law and the Economic Process (Harvard University Press, Cambridge, 1971), where he outlines his concept of bioeconomics.

Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's influence continues to be felt today, not only through his own books and papers but also through those of his student, the distinguished economist Herman E. Daly, who for many years has been advocating a steady-state economy. As Daly points out in his books and papers, it is becoming increasingly apparent that unlimited economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. However, it is important to distinguish between knowledge, wisdom and culture, which can and should continue to



Figure 1: The Roumanian-American mathematician, statistician and economist Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen (1906-1994) introduced the concept of entropy into economics.

grow, and growth in the sense of an increase in the volume of material goods produced, which is reaching its limits.

Daly describes our current situation as follows: "The most important change in recent times has been the growth of one subsystem of the Earth, namely the economy, relative to the total system, the ecosphere. This huge shift from an "empty" to a "full" world is truly 'something new under the sun'... The closer the economy approaches the scale of the whole Earth, the more it will have to conform to the physical behavior mode of the Earth... The remaining natural world is no longer able to provide the sources and sinks for the metabolic throughput necessary to sustain the existing oversized economy - much less a growing one. Economists have focused too much on the economy's circulatory system and have neglected to study its digestive tract."

Let me now turn to your question about enormous economic inequality. This exists today both within nations and between nations. Part of the explanation for this intolerable economic inequality can be found in the remarkable properties of exponential growth. If any quantity, for example indebtedness, is growing at the rate of 3% per year, it will double in 23.1 years; if it is growing at the rate of 4% per year, the doubling time is 17.3 years. For a 5% growth rate, the doubling time is 13.9 years, if the growth rate is 7%, the doubling time is only 9.9 years. It follows that if a debt remains unpaid for a few years, most of the repayments will go for interest, rather than for reducing the amount of the debt.

In the case of the debts of third world countries to private banks in the industrialized

parts of the world and to the IMF, many of the debts were incurred in the 1970's for purposes which were of no benefit to local populations, for example purchase of military hardware. Today the debts remain, although the amount paid over the years by the developing countries is very many times the amount originally borrowed. Third world debt can be regarded as a means by which the industrialized nations extract raw materials from developing countries without any repayment whatever. In fact, besides extracting raw materials, they extract money. The injustice of this arrangement was emphasized recently by Pope Francis in his wonderful encyclical "Laudato Si'"

Another part of the explanation lies in "resource wars", conducted by militarily powerful countries to put in place or maintain unfair trade relationships with resource-rich nations in the third world. Finally, our present economic system favors concentration of wealth. "The rich get richer, and the poor get poorer", or "To him who hath, it shall be given, but from him who hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away". At present, powerful oligarchs use their wealth to control governments. Democracy decays, tax loopholes are found for the rich, and inequality increases. This situation, and the impossibility of perpetual growth on a finite planet, point to the need for a new economic system, a system where cooperation plays a greater role; a system with both a social conscience and an ecological conscience.

Binu Mathiew: The nuclear bomb is the greatest concentration of man-made energy on earth. Why is it that peace is the only software capable of diffusing this dangerous concentration of energy?

John Avery: Let me begin to try to answer you question by quoting Albert Szent-Györgyi: I have always found these words very enlightening and inspiring: "The story of man consists of two parts, divided by the appearance of modern science...In the first period, man lived in the world in which his species was born and to which his senses were adapted. In the second, man stepped into a new, cosmic world to which he was a complete stranger.... The forces at man's disposal were no longer terrestrial forces, of human dimension, but were cosmic forces, the forces which shaped the universe. The few hundred Fahrenheit degrees of our flimsy terrestrial fires were exchanged for the ten million degrees of the atomic reactions which heat the sun."

"This is but a beginning, with endless possibilities in both directions; a building of a human life of undreamt of wealth and dignity, or a sudden end in utmost misery. Man lives in a new cosmic world for which he was not made. His survival depends on how well and how fast he can adapt himself to it, rebuilding all his ideas, all his social and political institutions."

"...Modern science has abolished time and distance as factors separating nations. On our shrunken globe today, there is room for one group only: the family of man".

I would also like to quote from the Russell-Einstein Manifesto of 1955, the founding document of Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs. The Manifesto ends with the words, "Here, then, is the problem which we present to you, stark and dreadful and inescapable. Shall we put an end to the human race, or shall mankind renounce war?...



Figure 2: Albert Szent-Györgyi called attention to the way in which science and technology have completely changed our world. He concluded that "Man lives in a new cosmic world for which he was not made. His survival depends on how well and how fast he can adapt himself to it, rebuilding all his ideas, all his social and political institutions.".



Figure 3: Sir Joseph Rotblat in his London office.

There lies before us, if we choose, continual progress in happiness, knowledge and wisdom. Shall we instead choose death because we cannot forget our quarrels? .. We appeal as human beings to human beings: Remember your humanity and forget the rest. If you can do so, there lies before you a new Paradise; if you cannot, there lies before you the threat of universal death."

The human tendency towards tribalism evolved when our remote ancestors lived in small, genetically homogeneous tribes, competing for territory on the grasslands of Africa. Because marriage within a tribe was much more common than marriage outside it, genes were shared within the tribe. The tribe as a whole either survived or perished. The tribe, rather than the individual was the unit upon which the Darwinian forces of natural selection acted.

Although it was a survival trait 100,000 years ago, tribalism threatens our human civilization of today with thermonuclear annihilation. As Konrad Lorenz put it, "An impartial visitor from another planet, looking at man as he is today, in his hand the atom bomb, the product of his intelligence, in his heart the aggression drive, inherited from his anthropoid ancestors, which the same intelligence cannot control, such a visitor would not give mankind much chance of survival."

Today, at the start of the 21st century, we live in nation-states to which we feel emotions of loyalty very similar to the tribal emotions of our ancestors. The enlargement of the fundamental political and social unit has been made necessary and possible by improved transportation and communication, and by changes in the techniques of warfare. The tragedy of our present situation is that the same forces that made the nation-state replace the tribe as the fundamental political and social unit have continued to operate with constantly increasing intensity. For this reason, the totally sovereign nation-state has become a dangerous anachronism.

Although the world now functions as a single unit because of modern technology, its political structure is based on fragments, on absolutely sovereign nation-states . They are large compared to tribes, but too small for present-day technology, since they do not include all of mankind.

The elimination of war, and the elimination of the threat of nuclear annihilation, will require effective governance at the global level. In 1995 the Nobel Peace Prize was awarded jointly to Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs and to its leader, Sir Joseph Rotblat. In his acceptance speech, Sir Joseph said, "We have to extend our loyalty to the whole of the human race... A war-free world will be seen by many as Utopian. It is not Utopian. There already exist in the world large regions, for example the European Union, within which war is inconceivable. What is needed is to extend these."

Binu Mathew: How can information theory play a role in peace politics?

John Avery: Biosemiotics regards information as being the central feature of living organisms- Societies can be regarded as super-organizme. One might think of extending Biosemiotics to the study of the way in which information is the central feature of the development and function of societies. Such a field of study might be called Sociosemiotics. Information theory is certainly essential to an understanding of history and to an understanding of the crisis of civilization that has been produced by the information explosion.

Binu Mathew: Do you see any connection between the rise of populist and even fascist leaders around the world and information theory and thermodynamics?

John Avery: When the earth's human population is plotted as a function of time over a period of 10,000 years, the simple mathematical function that best fits the data in not an exponentially increasing curve but a hyperbola, P=C/(2025-t), where P is the population, C is a constant, and t is the time, measured in years. If population continued to follow this curve, it would become infinite in the year 2025, which, of course, is impossible. In fact, global population has already begun to fall below the curve. Why is the empirical curve a hyperbola rather than an exponential? We can understand this if we see the growth of population as being driven by the information explosion. According to Malthus, population always presses against its food supply. As human knowledge and control of nature increased, the food supply also increased, leading to an increase in population. But today, we are facing a crisis. Our global food supply may be hit severely by the end of the fossil fuel era, and by climate change. These factors have already produced a flood of refugees fleeing environmental catastrophes in Africa. Added to this is are millions of refugees from wars in the Middle East.

The result of the refugee crisis has been a loss of human solidarity, and the rise of

fascism. In this difficult situation, we need to regain our human solidarity. We need to fight against fascism, and to regain democratic government. We need to end the wars, which are producing many millions of refugees. We need to avoid catastrophic climate change.

Binu Mathew: "Post-truth" was the word of the year of 2016. Why such a word now? Was there a "pre-truth" or "truth" era? Or is there ever truth?

John Avery:Let me again quote Albert Szent-Györgyi. One of his remarks that I remember from the time that I worked in his laboratory was this: "The human mind was not designed by evolutionary forces for finding truth. It was designed for finding advantage".

Napoleon Bonaparte, quoting Fontanelle, said "History is a set of agreed-upon lies".

Members of tribelike groups throughout history have marked their identity by adhering to irrational systems of belief. Like the ritual scarification which is sometimes used by primitive tribes as a mark of identity, irrational systems of belief also mark the boundaries of groups. We parade these beliefs to demonstrate that we belong a special group and that we are proud of it. The more irrational the belief is, the better it serves this purpose. When people tell each other that they believe the same nonsense, a bond is forged between them. The worse the nonsense, the stronger the bond.

Sometimes motives of advantage are mixed in. As Szent-Györgyi observed, evolution designed the human mind, not for finding truth, but for finding advantage. Within the Orwellian framework of many modern nations, it is extremely disadvantageous to hold the wrong opinions. The wiretappers know what you are thinking. But truth has the great virtue that it allows us to accurately predict the future. If we ignore truth because it is unfashionable, or painful, or heretical, the future will catch us unprepared.

Binu Mathew: What do you think of fake news, and the discussions going on the mechanisms to control it?

John Avery: Throughout history, art was commissioned by rulers to communicate, and exaggerate their power, glory, absolute rightness, etc. to the population. Modern powerholders are also aware of the importance of propaganda. Thus the media are a battleground, where reformers struggle for attention, but are defeated with great regularity by the wealth and power of the establishment. This is a tragedy, because today, there is an urgent need to make public opinion aware of the serious threats that are facing civilization, and the steps that are needed to solve these problems. The mass media could potentially be a great force for public education, but in general, their role is not only unhelpful: it is often negative. Today we are faced with the task of creating a new global ethic in which loyalty to family, religion and nation will be supplemented by a higher loyalty to humanity as a whole. In addition, our present culture of violence must be replaced by a culture of peace. To achieve these essential goals, we urgently need the cooperation of the mass media.

How do the media fulfil this life-or-death responsibility? Do they give us insight? No, they give us pop music. Do they give us an understanding of the sweep of evolution and history? No, they give us sport. Do they give us an understanding of need for strengthening

the United Nations, and the ways that it could be strengthened? No, they give us sit-coms and soap operas. Do they give us unbiased news? No, they give us news that has been edited to conform with the interests of the military-industrial complex and other powerful lobbys. Do they present us with the need for a just system of international law that acts on individuals? On the whole, the subject is neglected. Do they tell of of the essentially genocidal nature of nuclear weapons, and the need for their complete abolition? No, they give us programs about gardening and making food.

In general, the mass media behave as though their role is to prevent the peoples of the world from joining hands and working to save the world from thermonuclear and environmental catastrophes. The television viewer sits slumped in a chair, passive, isolated, disempowered and stupefied. The future of the world hangs in the balance, the fate of children and grandchildren hang in the balance, but the television viewer feels no impulse to work actively to change the world or to save it. The Roman emperors gave their people bread and circuses to numb them into political inactivity. The modern mass media seem to be playing a similar role.

Because the mass media have failed us completely, the work of independent editors like yourself has become enormously important for the future of humanity and the biosphere.

Binu Mathew: Do you think that humanity can tackle climate change? Do you have any suggestions?

John Avery: Solar power and wind energy are already much cheaper than fossil fuels if the enormous subsidies given to fossil fuel corporations are discounted. The main thing that the world needs to do is to abolish these subsidies, or, better yet, shift them to the support of renewable energy infrastructure. If this is done, then economic forces alone will produce the rapid transition to renewable energy which we so urgently need to save the planet.

Oil Change International, an organization devoted to exposing the true costs of fossil fuels, states that "Internationally governments provide at least \$775 billion to \$1 trillion annually in subsidies, not including other costs of fossil fuels related to climate change, environmental impacts, military conflicts and spending, and health impacts."

Hope that catastrophic climate change can be avoided comes from the exponentially growing world-wide use of renewable energy, and from the fact prominent public figures, such as Pope Francis, Leonardo DiCaprio, Elon Musk, Bill McKibben, Naomi Klein and Al Gore, are making the public increasingly aware of the long-term dangers. This awareness is needed to counter the climate change denial propaganda sponsored by politicians subservient to the fossil fuel industry.

Short-term disasters due to climate change may also be sufficiently severe to wake us up. We can already see severe effects of global warming in Africa, in parts of India and.in island nations threatened by rising sea levels.

Binu Mathew: What do you think of the attitude of people like James Lovelock, who say "enjoy life while you can"?

John Avery: I believe that this is a betrayal of our responsibility to our children and grandchildren and to all future generations of humans. It is also a betrayal of all the other species with which we share our beautiful planet.

We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense do so and at the same time to neglect to do all that is within our power to ensure that they and their descendants will inherit an earth in which they can survive.

Inaction is not an option. We have to act with courage and dedication, even if the odds are against success, because the stakes are so high.

The mass media could mobilize us to action, but they have failed in their duty. Our educational system could also wake us up and make us act, but it too has failed us. The battle to save the earth from human greed and folly has to be fought in the alternative media.

We need a new economic system, a new society, a new social contract, a new way of life. Here are the great tasks that history has given to our generation: We must achieve a steady-state economic system. We must restore democracy. We must decrease economic inequality. We must break the power of corporate greed. We must leave fossil fuels in the ground. We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global population. We must eliminate the institution of war. And finally, we must develop a more mature ethical system to match our new technology.

Binu Mathew: What do you think of a world 50 years from now?

John Avery: The future looks extremely dark because of human folly, especially the long-term future. The greatest threats are catastrophic climate change and thermonuclear war, but a large-scale global famine also has to be considered. Nevertheless, I hope for the best, and I think that it is our collective duty to work for the best. The problems that we face today are severe, but they all have rational solutions.

It is often said that ethical principles cannot be derived from science, and that they must come from somewhere else. However, when nature is viewed through the eyes of modern science, we obtain some insights which seem almost ethical in character. Biology at the molecular level has shown us the complexity and beauty of even the most humble living organisms, and the interrelatedness of all life on earth. Looking through the eyes of contemporary biochemistry, we can see that even the single cell of an amoeba is a structure of miraculous complexity and precision, worthy of our respect and wonder.

Knowledge of the second law of thermodynamics, the statistical law favoring disorder over order, reminds us that life is always balanced like a tight-rope walker over an abyss of chaos and destruction. Living organisms distill their order and complexity from the flood of thermodynamic information which reaches the earth from the sun. In this way, they create local order; but life remains a fugitive from the second law of thermodynamics. Disorder, chaos, and destruction remain statistically favored over order, construction, and complexity.

It is easier to burn down a house than to build one, easier to kill a human than to raise and educate one, easier to force a species into extinction than to replace it once it is gone, easier to burn the Great Library of Alexandria than to accumulate the knowledge that once filled it, and easier to destroy a civilization in a thermonuclear war than to rebuild it from the radioactive ashes.

Knowing this, we can use the second law of thermodynamics to form an almost ethical insight: To be on the side of order, construction, and complexity, is to be on the side of life. To be on the side of destruction, disorder, chaos and war is to be against life, a traitor to life, an ally of death. Knowing the precariousness of life, knowing the statistical laws that favor disorder and chaos, we should resolve to be loyal to the principle of long-continued construction upon which life depends.

CULTURAL HISTORY

Reformed teaching of history

Human nature has two sides: It has a dark side, to which nationalism and militarism appeal; but our species also has a genius for cooperation, which we can see in the growth of culture. Our modern civilization has been built up by means of a worldwide exchange of ideas and inventions. It is built on the achievements of many ancient cultures. China, Japan, India, Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, the Islamic world, Christian Europe, and the Jewish intellectual traditions all have contributed. Potatoes, corn, squash, vanilla, chocolate, chilli peppers, and quinine are gifts from the American Indians.

We need to reform our educational systems, particularly the teaching of history. As it is taught today, history is a chronicle of power struggles and war, told from a biased national standpoint. We are taught that our own country is always heroic and in the right. We urgently need to replace this indoctrination in chauvinism by a reformed view of history, where the slow development of human culture is described, giving credit to all who have contributed. When we teach history, it should not be about power struggles. It should be about how human culture was gradually built up over thousands of years by the patient work of millions of hands and minds. Our common global culture, the music, science, literature and art that all of us share, should be presented as a precious heritage - far too precious to be risked in a thermonuclear war.

Culture, education, solidarity and sustainability

Cultural and educational activities have a small ecological footprint, and therefore are more sustainable than pollution-producing, fossil-fuel-using jobs in industry. Furthermore, since culture and knowledge are shared among all nations, work in culture and education leads societies naturally towards internationalism and peace.

Economies based on a high level of consumption of material goods are unsustainable and will have to be abandoned by a future world that renounces the use of fossil fuels in order to avoid catastrophic climate change, a world where non-renewable resources such as metals will become increasingly rare and expensive. How then can full employment be maintained?

The creation of renewable energy infrastructure will provide work for a large number of people; but in addition, sustainable economies of the future will need to shift many workers from jobs in industry to jobs in the service sector. Within the service sector, jobs in culture and education are particularly valuable because they will help to avoid the disastrous wars that are currently producing enormous human suffering and millions of refugees, wars that threaten to escalate into an all-destroying global thermonuclear war.

Nor is a truly sustainable economic system utopian or impossible. To achieve it, we should begin by shifting jobs to the creation of renewable energy infrastructure, and to the fields of culture and education. By so doing we will support human solidarity and avoid the twin disasters of catastrophic war and climate change.

A series of books on cultural history

I have started a series of books on the cultural history of humanity, from earliest times to the present. The series is not yet complete, but those books that are finished at present (February 2020) are listed below

LIVES IN ENGINEERING

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book, which reviews the development of engineering, from ancient times to the present. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Lives-in-Egineering-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Human mastery over nature

Science and engineering have combined to give humans mastery over nature. This book traces that historical development, looking mainly at the contributions of engineering. It is a success story, but human society has now reached a critical point where our mastery of nature may destroy not only nature but also ourselves.

We can take pride in human mastery over nature, but at the same time we must remember that excessive pride was called "hubris" by the ancient Greeks, and in their dramas, it as always punished by the gods. We are not outside nature. We are part of the natural world, and our survival depends on whether we respect nature, and care for it.

Chapter 11 of this book discusses Ecological Engineering, in other words, the engineering that we need to produce urgently needed renewable energy infrastructure. Without very rapid action, uncontrollable feedback loops may take over, so that human attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change will prove to be useless. We need to act very rapidly. At the same time we can be encouraged by the fact that renewables are now cheaper than fossil fuels. If governments would eliminate their direct and indirect subsidies to fossil fuel giants, the urgently needed transition to renewable energy would be driven by economic forces.

Society as a superorganism

In Chapter 12 we discuss human society, viewed as a superorganism, with the global economy as its digestive system. A completely isolated human being would find it as difficult to survive for a long period of time as would an isolated ant or bee or termite. Therefore it seems correct to regard human society as a superorganism. In the case of humans, the analog of the social insects' nest is the enormous and complex material structure of civilization. It is, in fact, what we call the human economy. It consists of functioning factories,



Figure 1: LIVES IN ENGINEERING.

farms, homes, transportation links, water supplies, electrical networks, computer networks and much more.

Almost all of the activities of modern humans take place through the medium of these external "exosomatic" parts of our social superorganism. The terms "exosomatic" and "endosomatic" were coined by the American scientist Alfred Lotka (1880-1949). A lobster's claw is endosomatic; it is part of the lobster's body. The hammer used by a human is exosomatic, like a detachable claw. Lotka spoke of "exosomatic evolution", including in this term not only cultural evolution but also the building up of the material structures of civilization.

The economy associated with the human superorganism eats resources and free energy. It uses these inputs to produce local order, and finally excretes them as heat and waste. The process is closely analogous to food passing through the alimentary canal of an individual organism. The free energy and resources that are the inputs of our economy drive it just as food drives the processes of our body, but in both cases, waste products are finally excreted in a degraded form.

Almost all of the free energy that drives the human economy came originally from the sun's radiation, the exceptions being geothermal energy which originates in the decay of radioactive substances inside the earth, and tidal energy, which has its origin in the slowing of the motions of the earth-moon system. However, since the start of the Industrial Revolution, our economy has been using the solar energy stored in of fossil fuels. These fossil fuels were formed over a period of several hundred million years. We are using them during a few hundred years, i.e., at a rate approximately a million times the rate at which they were formed.

The present rate of consumption of fossil fuels is more than 14 terawatts and, if used at the present rate, fossil fuels would last less than a century. However, because of the very serious threats posed by climate change, human society must very rapidly stop the consumption of coal, oil and natural gas if the worst consequences of global warming are to be avoided.

We need a new economic system

Economists are not used to thinking of the long-term future. We can see this in their attitude to economic growth, a concept which mainstream economists support with almost-religious fervor. But the unlimited growth of anything physical on a physically finite planet is a logical impossibility. To avoid this logic, mainstream economists, with self-imposed shortsightedness, willfully limit their view of the future to a few decades. However, the climate crisis is a long-term multi- generational issue. Young people throughout the world are rightly protesting that their long-term future is being blighted by today's greed.

A few far-sighted economists outside the mainstream, for example Herman Daly, have made extensive studies of Steady-State Economics. Logic tells us that this must become the economics of the future, replacing the growth-worshiping and greed-sanctioning economics of today.

LIVES IN ASTRONOMY

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book, which reviews the lives and thoughts of some of the women and men who have contributed importantly to the development of astronomy, from ancient times to the present. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Lives-in-Astronomy-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Our enormous universe

From prehistoric times until the present, every culture has tried to explain the origin of the universe, the Sun, Moon and stars, and the Earth, with its humans, plants and animals. In the earliest of these creation myths, imaginative poetical images predominate. The myths of creation were handed down orally, and to hold the attention of listeners, the stories had to be dramatic and entertaining.

Gradually, over many thousands of years, astronomy developed, and the Earth began to loose its privileged position as the center of the universe. During the Hellenistic Era, (323 B.C.-31 B.C.), Aristarchus of Samos developed a sun-centered cosmology, which was



Figure 2: LIVES IN ASTRONOMY.

forgotten during the Middle Ages, but rediscovered and further developed during the Renaissance by Copernicus, Tycho Brahe, Galileo and Kepler. The work of Isaac Newton brought order and universal natural laws into our picture of the solar system.

Finally, in modern times, the discoveries of Einstein, Hubble, Penzias and Wilson have given us a picture of an almost indescribably vast universe, in which our solar system appears only as an insignificant speck.

Today we are "lost in the stars". Our planet no longer seems to be the center of the universe, about which everything else revolves. Nevertheless, the Earth is our home, and it is enormously important not only to all humans, but also to the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life. The Earth may be just a small blue speck. drifting onwards in the dark immensity of space, but it is our home, and we must work with courage and dedication to care for it. We must give our children a future world in which they can survive.

LIVES IN CHEMISTRY

A freely-downloadable book

I woujld like to announce the publication of a new book with the title "Lives in Chemistry". The book traces the development of chemistry from earliest times to the present, through the lives of some of the women and men who have contributes importantly to the development of the subject. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Lives-in-Chemistry-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The Chemical Revolution

Robert Boyle was the first important figure in what has been called the Chemical Revolution. This revolution is described in Chapters 5-11 of the present book, while later developments are discussed in Chapters 12-16.

- Robert Boyle (1627-1691)
- Joseph Black (1728-1799)
- Henry Cavendish (1731-1810)
- Joseph Priestley (1733-1804)
- Antoine Lavoisier (1743-1794)
- John Dalton (1766-1844)
- Amedeo Avogadro (1776-1856)
- Joseph Gay-Lussac (1778-1850)
- Humphry Davy (1778-1829)
- Jöns Jacob Berzelius (1779-1848)
- Michael Faraday (1791-1867)
- Dmitri Mendeleev (1834-1907)
- Josiah Willard Gibbs (1839-1903)
- Ludwig Boltzmann (1844-1906)
- Max Planck (1858-1947)
- Svante Arrhenius (1859-1927)
- Albert Einstein (1879-1955)
- Niels Bohr (1885-1962)
- Erwin Schrödinger (1887-1961)
- Wolfgang Pauli (1900-1958)



Figure 3: LIVES IN CHEMISTRY.

More recent developments

- Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen (1845-1923)
- Sir William Henry Bragg (1862-1942)
- Gilbert N. Lewis (1875-1946)
- Sir William Lawrence Bragg (1880-1971)
- Erich Hückel (1896-1980)
- Robert S, Mulliken (1896-1986)
- Douglas Hartree (1897-1958)
- Vladimir A. Fock (1898-1974)
- Linus Pauling (1901-1994)
- John Desmond Bernal (1901-1971)
- Dorothy Crowfoot Hodgkin (1910-1994)
- Charles Coulson (1910-1974)
- Francis Crick (1916-2004)
- Maurice Wilkins (1916-2004)
- Per-Olov Löwdin (1916-2000)
- Sir John Kendrew (1917-1997)
- Clemens C.J. Roothaan (1918-2019)
- Alberte Pullman (1920-2011)
- Sir Geoffrey Wilkinson (1921-1996)
- James Dewey Watson (born in 1928)
- Rosalind Franklin (1929-1958)
- Dudley Robert. Herschbach (born in 1932)
- Jean-Marie Lehn (born in 1939)

LIVES IN MEDICINE

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book, which reviews the history of medicine through the lives and thoughts of some of the women and men who have contributed importantly to the field.. The book covers developments from ancient times to the present, and modern topics, such as biosemiotics, cloning and theories of the origin of life are included. The book can be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/Lives-in-Medicine-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Table of contents of "Lives in Medicine"

- 1. HYPOCRATES AND GALEN
- 2. THE BUKHT-YISHU FAMILY
- 3. AVICENNA



Figure 4: LIVES IN MEDICINE.

- 4. LEONARDO'S ANATOMICAL STUDIES
- 5. EPIDEMICS OF PLAGUE AND CHOLERA
- 6. JENNER
- 7. PASTEUR
- 8. EHRLICH, MECHNIKOV AND JERNE
- 9. FLEMMING, FLOREY AND CHAIN
- 10. SZENT-GYÖRGYI
- 11. CRICK AND WATSON
- 12. THE ORIGIN OF LIFE
- 13. HODGKIN, HUXLEY AND ECCLES
- 14. PATHFINDING
- 15. SOME MODERN DEVELOPMENTS

LIVES IN ECOLOGY

A new freely downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a book, which reviews the lives and thoughts of some of the women and men who have addressed the crucial problems of ecology and sustainability that we are currently facing. I have tried to let them speak to us in their own words. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/Lives-in-Ecology-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

We face an ecological crisis

Industrialism and the rapid development of science and technology have given some parts of the world a 200-year period of unbroken expansion and growth, but today this growth is headed for a collision with a wall-like barrier - limits set by the carrying capacity of the global environment and by the exhaustion of non-renewable resources. Encountering these limits is a new experience for the the industrialized countries. By contrast, pre-industrial societies have always experienced limits. The industrialized world must soon replace the economics of growth with equilibrium economics. Pre-industrial societies have already learned to live in equilibrium - in harmony with nature.

It is assumed by many people in the industrialized North that if the developing countries would only learn mass production, modern farming techniques and a modern lifestyle, all would be well. However, a sustainable global future may require a transfer of knowledge,



Figure 5: LIVES IN ECOLOGY.

techniques and attitudes in precisely the opposite direction - from pre-industrial societies to highly industrialized ones. The reason for this is that the older societies have cultures that allow them to live in a sustainable way, in harmony with nature. This is exactly what the highly industrial North must learn to do.

We need their voices today!

How can we avoid the ecological megacatastrophe that is currently threatening both human society and the biosphere? How can we achieve a stable and sustainable global society? Voices from those who have thought deeply about the problems can help us. We need their voices today!

Table of contents of "Lives in Ecology"

- 1. INDIGENOUS PEOPLES
- 2. SAINT FRANCIS

- 3. HENRY DAVID THOREAY
- 4. JOHN MUIR
- 5. JOHN TYNDALL AND SVANTE ARRHENIUS
- 6. RACHEL CARSON
- 7. JANE GOODALL
- 8. HUMAN ECOLOGY
- 9. WANGARI MAATHAI
- 10. POPE FRANCIS I
- 11. JAMES HANSEN, BILL MCKIBBEN AND AOC
- 12. NAOMI KLEIN
- 13. HELENA NORBERG-HODGE AND MAUDE BARLOW
- 14. SIR DAVID ATTENBOROUGH
- 15. AL GORE
- 16. GRETA THUNBERG

LIVES IN PHYSICS

A new freely-downloadable book

I would like to announce the publication of a new book, which discusses the development of physics from earliest times until the present. The book may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Lives-in-Physics-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Science has developed with constantly-accelerating speed

40,000 years ago, our hunter-gatherer ancestors were making paintings of the animals that they hunted on the walls of the caves in which they lived. Only a blink of an eye later on the vast time-scale of evolutionary history, they were speculating about the existence of atoms. After another brief tick of the evolutionary clock, humans had invented the atomic bomb.

Genetic evolution contrasted with cultural evolution

Humans, like all animals and plants, transmit genetic information to future generations by means of the DNA and RNA macromolecules. The slow process of genetic evolution takes place through the genetic lottery, in which characteristics from one parent or the other are transmitted to the next generation in a random way. Also, random mutations of the parents DNA or RNA sometimes occur. Natural selection ensures that when these random variations are favorable, they survive, while if they are unfavorable they are discarded. Most mutations result in very early spontaneous abortions of which the mother is not even conscious.

Genetic evolution is a very slow process. Genetically we are almost identical with our hunter-gatherer ancestors of 40,000 years ago; but cultural evolution has changed our way of like beyond recognition.

Although other animals have languages, the amazing linguistic abilities of humans exceed these by many orders of magnitude. The acquisition of humans' unique linguistic abilities seems to have occurred about 100,000-200,000 years ago. I have discussed a possible genetic mechanism for this abrupt change in another book, *Languages and Classification*, $(2917)^1$.

The highly developed languages of our species initiated our lightning-like cultural evolution, which has completely outpaced genetic evolution, and allowed humans to grow from a few million hunter-gatherers to a population of more than seven billion, to which a billion are being added every decade. Today we are so numerous that humans threaten to destroy the global environment by the sheer weight of numbers.

Acceleration of cultural evolution

Human cultural evolution began to accelerate with the invention and spread of agriculture. It began to move faster still with the invention of writing, followed by paper, ink, printing, and printing with movable type. In our own time, with transistors, microelectronics, the Internet, cell phones, Skype, and Wikipedia, cultural evolution has exploded into a constantly-morphing world-changing force.

Institutional and cultural inertia

If we look more closely at cultural evolution, we can see that it is divided into two main parts, with different rates of change. Science and technology are changing with breathtaking and constantly accelerating speed, while laws, economic practices, education, religion, ethics and political structures change more slowly. The contrast between these two rates of change has severely stressed and endangered modern human society.

For example, we still preserve the concept of the absolutely sovereign nation-state, but instantaneous global communications and economic interdependence, and all-destroying modern weapons have made this concept a dangerous anachronism. As another example,

¹http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

we can think of our fossil-fuel-based economic system which has been made anachronistic by the urgent need to halt CO_2 emissions before feedback loops take over and make human efforts to avoid catastrophic climate change futile. As a third example, we can think of social practices, such as child marriage in Africa, which lead to very high birth rates and the threat of future famine. We urgently need new ethical, educational, legal, social and political systems which will be appropriate to our new science and technology.

Tribalism and the institution of war

Compared with cultural evolution of all kinds, genetic evolution is extremely slow. Genetically and emotionally, we are almost identical to our hunter-gatherer ancestors, who lived in small tribes, competing with other tribes for territory on the grasslands of Africa. Thus it is not surprising that inherited human nature contains an element of what might be called "tribalism" - the tendency to be kind and loyal to members of one's own group, and sometimes murderously hostile towards outsiders that are perceived as threats. The willingness of humans to sacrifice their own lives in defense of their group is explained by population genetics, which regards the group rather than the individual as the unit upon which the Darwinian forces of natural selection act.

Because human emotions contain this tendency towards tribalism, the military-industrial complexes of our modern world, and their paid political servants, find it easy to persuade citizens that they are threatened by this or that outside nation, and that obscenely large military budgets are justified.

Today the world spends 1.7 trillion dollars each year on armaments, an almost unimaginably large amount of money. It is the huge river of money that drives and perpetuates the institution of war. But today, the threat of a thermonuclear war is one of the two existential threats to human civilization and the biosphere, the other being the threat of catastrophic climate change.

Physicists have known sin

J. Robert Oppenheimer, the leader of the Los Alamos project that constructed the first nuclear bomb, said, "In some sort of crude sense which no vulgarity, no humor, no overstatement can quite extinguish, the physicists have known sin; and this is a knowledge which they cannot lose." He also said, "If atomic bombs are to be added as new weapons to the arsenals of a warring world, or to the arsenals of the nations preparing for war, then the time will come when mankind will curse the names of Los Alamos and Hiroshima. The people of this world must unite or they will perish.".

Science and democracy

It matters a great deal whether the results of science and technology are used constructively or whether they are used in way that harm human society or the environment. In a democracy, decisions decisions of this kind ought to be made by all of the voters. It is



Figure 6: LIVES IN PHYSICS.

therefore important that a qualitative understanding of science should be part of everyone's education.

I hope that this book will contribute to the goal of making the history of physics and its social impact available to a wide audience. I have tried to tell the story through the lives of a few of the people who have contributed importantly to the development of physics, not in an exhaustive way, but rather letting the lives of few researchers stand for many others who could equally well have been chosen. I hope that you will enjoy the book.

Table of contents of "Lives in Physics"

- 1. THE ATOMISTS
- 2. ARCHIMEDES
- 3. GALILEO
- 4. NEWTON
- 5. GALVANI AND VOLTA
- 6. FARADAY AND MAXWELL

- 7. EINSTEIN
- 8. THOMSON
- 9. RUTHERFORD
- 10. BOHR
- 11. QUANTUM THEORY
- 12. FERMI
- 13. BARDEEN

LIVES IN ECONOMICS

Their lives can help us today

would like to announce the publication of a book describing the lives of some of the people who have contributed importantly to economic thought. Their lives can help us today, as the world faces a crisis that has both economic dimensions. The book can be freely downloaded from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Lives-in-economics-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The climate crisis

Appendix A outlines the present climate emergency, made vivid by the October 2018 report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. In the words of 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg, According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO2 emissions by at least 50

Although the worst consequences of out-of-control catastrophic climate change lie in the long-term future, the steps needed to avoid disaster must be taken immediately. Otherwise feedback loops such as the albedo effect or the methane hydrate feedback loop will take hold in earnest, making human mitigation efforts useless.

There is a contrast between two time scales; a contrast between the need for immediate action and the long time-delay until the worst effects of inaction are felt. This contrast is our central problem in dealing with the climate emergency. If all coastal cities were already under water, if monsoons were already failing, if fresh water were already unavailable, if heatwaves were already killing millions of people and destroying agriculture, it would be easier to mobilize the political will needed for abrupt change.



Figure 7: LIVES IN ECONOMICS.

Economists and the long-term future

Economists are not used to thinking of the long-term future. We can see this in their attitude to economic growth, a concept which mainstream economists support with almost-religious fervor. But the unlimited growth of anything physical on a physically finite planet is a logical impossibility. To avoid this logic, mainstream economists, with self-imposed shortsightedness, willfully limit their view of the future to a few decades. However, the climate crisis is a long-term multi-generational issue. Young climate activists across the globe, rightfully protest the fact that the climate inaction of adults is depriving them of their future. We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense to do so unless we give them a future in which they can survive.

With a little thought, we can see that all future generations need to be considered. No one should want the human race to become extinct in a few thousand years. Nor should we wish the natural world to be destroyed. We have a responsibility to all future generations and to all the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life.

Transition to a sustainable future

The Green New Deal concept that is currently being advocated, both in the United States and in other countries, offers a way of addressing both the climate crisis and the economic shocks that may result from abandoning our fossil-fuel-dependent economy. John Maynard Keynes advised Franklin D. Roosevelt on methods for ending the Great Depression of the 1930's. The Green New Deal seeks to do something very similar in our present situation, to address unemployment through government-supported jobs creating much-needed renewable energy infrastructure. Although renewables are now cheaper than fossil fuels, so that a transition might be driven by market forces alone, the changes must happen rapidly, and governments must play an important role in the transition to a sustainable future. Government subsidies must be shifted from fossil fuels to renewables.

A crisis of civilization

History has given to our generation the task of saving the future. As Greta Thunberg said in her 2019 speech at the Davos Economic Forum, "We are at a time in history where everyone with any insight of the climate crisis that threatens our civilization - and the entire biosphere - must speak out in clear language, no matter how uncomfortable and unprofitable that may be. We must change almost everything in our current societies. The bigger your carbon footprint, the bigger your moral duty. The bigger your platform, the bigger your responsibility."

Table of contents of "Lives in Ecology"

- 1. THE MEDICIS
- 2. ADAM SMITH
- 3. THOMAS ROBERT MALTHUS
- 4. THE UTOPIAN SOCIALISTS
- 5. THE REFORM MOVEMENT IN ENGLAND
- 6. THOREAU, VEBLEN AND GANDHI
- 7. JOHN MAYNARD KAYNES
- 8. ADDICTION TO GROWTH
- 9. WE CAN AFFORD THE GREEN NEW DEAL
- 10. COOPERATION AND RECIPROCITY
- 11. THE URGENT NEED FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY

LIVES IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT

A new book

I would like to announce the publication of a book describing the lives of some of the people who have contributed importantly to the peace movement. The book can be freely downloaded from the following link:

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Lives-in-the-peace-movement-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

I hope that the lives of these women and men can inspire us as we work together to abolish the institution of war. Today, war has been made prohibitively dangerous by the destructiveness of modern weapons, and the abolition of war is an essential condition for the survival of human civilization. But we can hope for a better future. It is not an impossible goal to think of enlarging the already-large groups of the modern world to include all of humanity. On our small but beautiful earth, made small by technology, made beautiful by nature, there is room for one group only: the all-inclusive family of humankind.

Human greed and folly

Today, human greed and folly are destroying the global environment. As if this were not enough, there is a great threat to human civilization and the biosphere from an alldestroying thermonuclear war. Both of these severe existential threats are due to faults in our inherited emotional nature.

From the standpoint of evolutionary theory, this is a paradox. As a species, we are well on the way to committing collective suicide, driven by the flaws in human nature. But isn't natural selection supposed to produce traits that lead to survival? Today, our emotions are not leading us towards survival, but instead driving us towards extinction. What is the reason for this paradox?

Can biological science throw any light on the problem of why our supposedly rational species seems intent on choosing war, pain and death instead of peace, happiness and life? To answer this question, we need to turn to the science of ethology - the study of inherited emotional tendencies and behavior patterns in animals and humans.

Ethology

In "The Origin of Species", Charles Darwin devoted a chapter to the evolution of instincts, and he later published a separate book on "The Expression of Emotions in Man and Animals". Because of these pioneering studies, Darwin is considered to be the founder of ethology.

The study of inherited behavior patterns in animals (and humans) was continued in the 20th century by such researchers as Karl von Frisch (1886-1982), Nikolaas Tinbergen (1907-1988), and Konrad Lorenz (1903-1989), three scientists who shared a Nobel Prize in Medicine and Physiology in 1973. The third of the 1973 prizewinners, Konrad Lorenz, is controversial, but at the same time very interesting in the context of studies of the causes of war and discussions of how war may be avoided. As a young boy, he was very fond of animals, and his tolerant parents allowed him to build up a large menagerie in their house in Altenberg, Austria. Even as a child, he became an expert on waterfowl behavior, and he discovered the phenomenon of imprinting. He was given a one day old duckling, and found, to his intense joy, that it transferred its following response to his person. As Lorenz discovered, young waterfowl have a short period immediately after being hatched, when they identify as their "mother" whomever they see first. In later life, Lorenz continued his studies of imprinting, and there exists a touching photograph of him, with his white beard, standing waist deep in a pond, surrounded by an adoring group of goslings who believe him to be their mother. Lorenz also studied bonding behavior in waterfowl.

On Aggression

It is, however, for his controversial book "On Aggression" that Konrad Lorenz is best known. In this book, Lorenz makes a distinction between intergroup aggression and intragroup aggression. Among animals, he points out, rank-determining fights are seldom fatal. Thus, for example, the fights that determine leadership within a wolf pack end when the loser makes a gesture of submission. By contrast, fights between groups of animals are often fights to the death, examples being wars between ant colonies, or of bees against intruders, or the defense of a rat pack against strange rats.

Many animals, humans included, seem willing to kill or be killed in defense of the communities to which they belong. Lorenz calls this behavioral tendency a communal defense response. He points out that the "holy shiver" - the tingling of the spine that humans experience when performing a heroic act in defense of their communities - is related to the prehuman reflex for raising the hair on the back of an animal as it confronts an enemy - a reflex that makes the animal seem larger than it really is.

In his book "On Aggression", Konrad Lorenz gives the following description of the emotions of a hero preparing to risk his life for the sake of the group:

"In reality, militant enthusiasm is a specialized form of communal aggression, clearly distinct from and yet functionally related to the more primitive forms of individual aggression. Every man of normally strong emotions knows, from his own experience, the subjective phenomena that go hand in hand with the response of militant enthusiasm. A shiver runs down the back and, as more exact observation shows, along the outside of both arms. One soars elated, above all the ties of everyday life, one is ready to abandon all for the call of what, in the moment of this specific emotion, seems to be a sacred duty. All obstacles in its path become unimportant; the instinctive inhibitions against hurting or killing one's fellows lose, unfortunately, much of their power. Rational considerations, criticisms, and all reasonable arguments against the behavior dictated by militant enthusiasm are silenced by an amazing reversal of all values, making them appear not only untenable, but base and dishonorable.

"Men may enjoy the feeling of absolute righteousness even while they commit atrocities.
Conceptual thought and moral responsibility are at their lowest ebb. As the Ukrainian proverb says: 'When the banner is unfurled, all reason is in the trumpet'."

Lorenz goes on to say, "An impartial visitor from another planet, looking at man as he is today - in his hand the atom bomb, the product of his intelligence - in his heart the aggression drive, inherited from his anthropoid ancestors, which the same intelligence cannot control - such a visitor would not give mankind much chance of survival."

The mystery of self-sacrifice in war

In an essay entitled The Urge to Self-Destruction, Arthur Koestler wrote: "Even a cursory glance at history should convince one that individual crimes, committed for selfish motives, play a quite insignificant role in the human tragedy compared with the numbers massacred in unselfish love of one's tribe, nation, dynasty, church or ideology...Wars are not fought for personal gain, but out of loyalty and devotion to king, country or cause...

"We have seen on the screen the radiant love of the Führer on the faces of the Hitler Youth... They are transfixed with love, like monks in ecstasy on religious paintings. The sound of the nation's anthem, the sight of its proud flag, makes you feel part of a wonderfully loving community. The fanatic is prepared to lay down his life for the object of his worship, as the lover is prepared to die for his idol. He is, alas, also prepared to kill anybody who represents a supposed threat to the idol." The emotion described here by Koestler is the same as the communal defense mechanism ("militant enthusiasm") described in biological terms by Lorenz.

Generations of schoolboys have learned the Latin motto: "Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori" - it is both sweet and noble to die for one's country. Even in today's world, death in battle in defense of country and religion is still praised by nationalists. However, because of the development of weapons of mass destruction, both nationalism and narrow patriotism have become dangerous anachronisms.

In thinking of violence and war, we must be extremely careful not to confuse the behavioral patterns that lead to wife-beating or bar-room brawls with those that lead to episodes like the trench warfare of the First World War, or to the nuclear bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The first type of aggression is similar to the rank-determining fights of animals, while the second is more akin to the team-spirit exhibited by a football side. Heroic behavior in defense of one's community has been praised throughout the ages, but the tendency to such behavior has now become a threat to the survival of civilization, since tribalism makes war possible, and war with thermonuclear weapons threatens civilization with catastrophe.

Warfare involves not only a high degree of aggression, but also an extremely high degree of altruism. Soldiers kill, but they also sacrifice their own lives. Thus patriotism and duty are as essential to war as the willingness to kill. As Arthur Koestler points out, "Wars are not fought for personal gain, but out of loyalty and devotion to king, country or cause..."

Tribalism involves passionate attachment to one's own group, self-sacrifice for the sake of the group, willingness both to die and to kill if necessary to defend the group from its enemies, and belief that in case of a conflict, one's own group is always in the right.

Population genetics

If we examine altruism and aggression in humans, we notice that members of our species exhibit great altruism towards their own children. Kindness towards close relatives is also characteristic of human behavior, and the closer the biological relationship is between two humans, the greater is the altruism they tend to show towards each other. This profile of altruism is easy to explain on the basis of Darwinian natural selection since two closely related individuals share many genes and, if they cooperate, the genes will be more effectively propagated.

To explain from an evolutionary point of view the communal defense mechanism discussed by Lorenz - the willingness of humans to kill and be killed in defense of their communities - we have only to imagine that our ancestors lived in small tribes and that marriage was likely to take place within a tribe rather than across tribal boundaries. Under these circumstances, each tribe would tend to consist of genetically similar individuals. The tribe itself, rather than the individual, would be the unit on which the evolutionary forces of natural selection would act. The idea of group selection in evolution was proposed in the 1930's by J.B.S. Haldane and R.A. Fisher, and more recently it has been discussed by W.D. Hamilton and E.O. Wilson.

According to the group selection model, a tribe whose members showed altruism towards each other would be more likely to survive than a tribe whose members cooperated less effectively. Since several tribes might be in competition for the same territory, intertribal aggression might, under some circumstances, increase the chances for survival of one's own tribe. Thus, on the basis of the group selection model, one would expect humans to be kind and cooperative towards members of their own group, but at the same time to sometimes exhibit aggression towards members of other groups, especially in conflicts over territory. One would also expect intergroup conflicts to be most severe in cases where the boundaries between groups are sharpest - where marriage is forbidden across the boundaries.

Military-industrial complexes

Today the world spends more than 1.8 trillion US dollars per year on armaments. This enormous river of money, almost too large to be imagined, drives and perpetuates the institution of war. Money from immensely rich corporate oligarchs buys the votes of politicians and the propaganda of the mainstream media. Numbed by the propaganda, citizens allow the politicians to vote for obscenely bloated military budgets, which further enrich the corporate oligarchs, and the circular flow continues. The fact that inherited human nature contains an element of tribalism makes it easy for the propaganda of the powerholders to label other nations or ethnic groups as "enemies". Without enemies, industrial-military complexes would wither.



Figure 8: LIVES IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT.

Hope for the future

Luckily, tribalism can be overwritten by ethics. Indeed, ethical education became a part of human cultural evolution in order to overwrite tribalism, when the agricultural revolution changed humans from tribal hunter-gatherers to farmers living in larger and more heterogeneous settled communities.

The social and political groups of the modern world are larger still, and are often multiracial and multiethnic. There are a number of large countries that are remarkable for their diversity, for example India, China, Brazil, and the United States. Nevertheless it has been possible to establish social cohesion and group identity within each of these enormous nations.

It is not an impossible goal to think of enlarging the already-large groups of the modern world to include all of humanity. Doing so is the great task that history has given to our generation.

Table of contents of "Lives in the Peace Movement"

- 1. AGAINST THE INSTITUTION OF WAR
- 2. THE BIRTH OF ETHICS

- 3. TOLSTOY, GANDHI AND KING
- 4. THREE POETS
- 5. BERTHA VON SUTTNER AND HELEN KELLER
- 6. RUSSELL, EINSTEIN AND ROTBLAT
- 7. MUSIC FOR PEACE
- 8. MAIREAD CORRIGAN MAGUIRE
- 9. GLOBAL ZERO
- 10. DAISAKU IKEDA AND SGI
- 11. DAVID KRIEGER AND RICHARD FALK
- 12. ICAN'S NOBEL LECTURE
- 13. PEACE EDUCATION

Chapter 3 BOOKS

Some of my books on the serious global problems that we face today are available for downloading free of charge from the following links. Please circulate the links to any of your friends or contacts who might be interested.

https://www.johnavery.info/

```
http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/
```

https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery

3.1 Water

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/Water-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

In its home-page on World Water Day the United Nations points out the following facts:

- Today, 1 in 3 people live without safe drinking water.
- By 2050, up to 5.7 billion people could be living in areas where water is scarce for at least one month a year.
- Climate-resilient water supply and sanitation could save the lives of more than 360,000 infants every year.
- If we limit global warming to 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels, we could cut climate-induced water stress by up to 50%.
- \bullet Extreme weather has caused more than 90% of major disasters over the last decade.

• By 2040, global energy demand is projected to increase by over 25% and water demand is expected to increase by more than 50%.

Clearly, water is a crucial resource, and the future well-being of human society depends on how well we manage our global supply of fresh water.

This book discusses various aspects of the relationship of water with human society, and with all life on planet earth. Because of climate change, some regions are increasingly threatened by drought, while others experience catastrophic floods.

Water tables throughout the world are falling, as aquifers are overdrawn. Falling water tables in China were the reason why that country adopted its one-child policy. Because of water shortages, China may soon be unable to feed its own population, but, as Lester R. Brown has pointed out, this will not cause a famine in China, but as China increasingly buys grain on the world market, the price will increase beyond the purchasing power of some of the poorer countries, and it is here that the Chinese water shortages will cause famine.

I fear that by the middle of the present century, growing populations, water shortages, the effect of climate change on agriculture and the end of the fossil fuel era will combine to produce a famine involving billions of people, rather than millions. Today the high-yield Green Revolution crop varieties have warded off famine, but these varieties are dependent on intensive irrigation and heavy use of fertilizers (often produced today with the aid of fossil fuels). Thus, high-yield agriculture may be difficult to maintain in the future.

The last two chapters of this book are devoted to the role of water in biological specificity, upon which life depends, and the role of water in the origin of life, both on earth, and elsewhere in the universe.

3.2 Our Suicidal War Against Nature

http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/world3.pdf

"Our planet is broken," the Secretary General of the United Nations, Antonio Guterres, has warned.

Humanity is waging what he describes as a "suicidal" war on the natural world.

"Nature always strikes back, and is doing so with gathering force and fury," he told a BBC special event on the environment.

Mr Guterres wants to put tackling climate change at the heart of the UN's global mission.

In a speech entitled State of the Planet, he announced that its "central objective" next year will be to build a global coalition around the need to reduce emissions to net zero.

Net zero refers to cutting greenhouse gas emissions as far as possible and balancing any further releases by removing an equivalent amount from the atmosphere.

Mr Guterres said that every country, city, financial institution and company "should adopt plans for a transition to net zero emissions by 2050". In his view, they will also need to take decisive action now to put themselves on the path towards achieving this vision.



Figure 3.1: Our Suicidal war against Nature

The objective, said the UN secretary general, will be to cut global emissions by 45% by 2030 compared with 2010 levels.

Here's what Mr Guterres demanded the nations of the world do:

- Put a price on carbon
- Phase out fossil fuel finance and end fossil fuel subsidies
- Shift the tax burden from income to carbon, and from tax payers to polluters
- Integrate the goal of carbon neutrality (a similar concept to net zero) into all economic and fiscal policies and decisions
- Help those around the world who are already facing the dire impacts of climate change

3.3 The World As It Is And The World As It Could Be

http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/world3.pdf

"THE WORLD AS IT IS AND THE WORLD AS IT COULD BE", in its original form, dates from 1983, and it was the first piece that I ever wrote about global problems. My close friend, Keld Helmer-Petersen, an important pioneer of photography as an art form, helped me by improving it and making a Danish translation. We had several hundred 5-page pamphlets printed both in Danish and in English, and we distributed them to our friends. This brought me into contact with a number of important Danish peace activists.

Later, I thought of making an illustrated version of the book- let, and asked several of my friends, who were artists, whether they might be willing to make the illustrations. But before any of my artist friends started on this project, I was able to find images on the Internet that worked quite well. The result was the 32-page version that appears at the end of this book.

Recently the famous Iranian scientist and author, Hassan Fattahi, suggested to me that the small book should be very much enlarged. His idea was the the enlarged book should contain 12 chapters and 365 images, one for each day of the year. The present book is the result of his excellent suggestion. I have approximately, although not completely strictly, followed his plan.

3.4 Madmen and Economists

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Madmen-and-Economists-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

"Anyone who believes in indefinite growth in anything physical, on a physically finite planet, is either mad or an economist." - Kenneth E. Boulding (1910-1993)

Why Are Economists Addicted to Growth?

Economists (with a few notable exceptions) have long behaved as though growth were synonymous with economic health.

If the gross national product of a country increases steadily by 4 percent per year, most economists express approval and say that the economy is healthy.

If the economy could be made to grow still faster (they maintain), it would be still healthier.

If the growth rate should fall, economic illness would be diagnosed. However, it is obvious that on a finite Earth, neither population growth nor economic growth can continue indefinitely.

But why do economists cling almost religiously to the idea of growth?

In general, growth brings profits to speculators. For example, purchase of land on the outskirts of a growing city will be rewarded as the land increases in value.; and when the economy grows, stocks rise in value.

Today, as economic growth falters, the defects and injustices of our banking system have come sharply into focus, and light has also been thrown onto the much-too-cozy relationship between banking and government.

3.4. MADMEN AND ECONOMISTS

The collapse of banks during the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008 and their subsequent bailout by means of the taxpayer's money can give us an insight into both phenomena the faults of our banking system and its infiltration into the halls of government.

The same can be said of the present national debt crisis in the Euro zone and elsewhere.

One feature of banking that cries out for reform is "fractional reserve banking", i.e. the practice whereby private banks keep only a tiny fraction of the money entrusted to them by their depositors, and lend out all the remaining amount.

By doing so, the banks are in effect coining their own money and putting it into circulation, a prerogative that ought to be reserved for governments. Under the system of fractional reserve banking, profits from any expansion of the money supply go to private banks rather than being used by the government to provide social services.

This is basically fraudulent and unjust; the banks are in effect issuing their own counterfeit money.

When the economy contracts instead of expanding, the effect of fractional reserve banking is still worse. In that case the depositors ask the banks for their money, which it is their right to do.

But the banks do not have the money - they have lent it out, and thus they fail. However, the bankers have insured themselves against this eventuality by buying the votes of government officials.

Thus the banks are bailed out and the taxpayers are left with the bill, as in the recent example in which the US Federal Reserve secretly gave 7.7 trillion of the taxpayers' dollars to bail out various banks.

Information-Driven Population Growth

Today we are able to estimate the population of the world at various periods in history, and we can also make estimates of global population in prehistoric times.

Looking at the data, we can see that the global population of humans has not followed an exponential curve as a function of time, but has instead followed a hyperbolic trajectory.

At the time of Christ, the population of the world is believed to have been approximately 220 million. By 1500, the earth contained 450 million people, and by 1750, the global population exceeded 700 million.

As the industrial and scientific revolution has accelerated, global population has responded by increasing at a break-neck speed: In 1930, the population of the world reached two billion; in 1958 three billion; in 1974 four billion; in 1988 five billion, and in 1999, six billion.

Today, we have reached 7.7 billion, and roughly a billion people are being added to the world's population every fifteen years.

As the physicist Murry Gell-Mann has pointed out, a simple mathematical curve which closely approximates the global population of humans over a period of several thousand years is a hyperbola of the form P = 190,000,000,000/(2025-t). Here P represents the global population of humans and t is the year.



Figure 3.2: The simple mathematical curve that fits best to human population data over the last 3,000 years is not an exponential increase, but rather a hyperbola of the form P=C/(2025-t). Here P represents population, C=190,000,000,000 and t is the year. The curve goes to infinity at t=2025 (only a few years away), which is of course impossible. Global population has already started to fall away from the hyperbolic trajectory. Will it level off, or will it crash disastrously? Because of the enormous amount of human suffering that would be involved in a population crash, the question has great importance.

3.4. MADMEN AND ECONOMISTS

How are we to explain the fact that the population curve is not an exponential? We can turn to Malthus (Appendix A) for an answer: According to his model, population does not increase exponentially, except under special circumstances, when the food supply is so ample that the increase of population is entirely unchecked.

Malthus gives us a model of culturally-driven population growth.

He tells us that population increase tends to press against the limits of the food supply, and since these limits are culturally determined, population density is also culturallydetermined.

Hunter-gatherer societies need large tracts of land for their support; and in such societies, the population density is necessarily low.

Pastoral methods of food production can support populations of a higher density. Finally, extremely high densities of population can be supported by modern agriculture.

Thus, Gell-Mann's hyperbolic curve, should be seen as describing the rapidly-accelerating growth of human culture, this being understood to include methods of food production.

If we look at the curve, P=C/(2025-t), it is obvious that human culture has reached a period of crisis.

The curve predicts that the world's population will rise to infinity in the year 2025, which of course is impossible.

Somehow the actual trajectory of global population as a function of time must deviate from the hyperbolic curve, and in fact, the trajectory has already begun to fall away from the hyperbola.

Because of the great amount of human suffering which may be involved, and the potentially catastrophic damage to the earth's environment, the question of how the actual trajectory of human population will come to deviate from the hyperbola is a matter of enormous importance.

Will population overshoot the sustainable limit, and crash? Or will it gradually approach a maximum? In the case of the second alternative, will the checks which slow population growth be later marriage and family planning? Or will the grim Malthusian forces, famine, disease and war, act to hold the number of humans within the carrying capacity of their environment?

We can anticipate that as the earth's human population approaches 10 billion, severe famines will occur in many developing countries. The beginnings of this tragedy can already be seen. It is estimated that roughly 30,000 children now die every day from starvation, or from a combination of disease and malnutrition. 11 million children die in this way every year.

Beyond the Fossil Fuel Era

An analysis of the global ratio of population to cropland shows that we have probably already exceeded the sustainable limit of population through our dependence on petroleum: Between 1950 and 1982, the use of cheap synthetic fertilizers increased by a factor of 8.

Much of our present agricultural output depends on their use, but their production is expensive in terms of energy. Furthermore, petroleum-derived synthetic fibers have reduced the amount of cropland needed for growing natural fibers, and petroleum-driven tractors have replaced draft animals which required cropland for pasturage.

Also, petroleum fuels have replaced fuelwood and other fuels derived for biomass. The reverse transition, from fossil fuels back to renewable energy sources, will require a considerable diversion of land from food production to energy production.

Thus there is a danger that just as global population reaches the unprecedented level of 10 billion or more, the agricultural base for supporting it may suddenly collapse. Ecological catastrophe, possibly compounded by war and other disorders, could produce famine and death on a scale unprecedented in history - a disaster of unimaginable proportions, involving billions rather than millions of people.

Unless efforts are made to stabilize and ultimately reduce global population, there is a serious threat that climate change, population growth, and the end of the fossil fuel era could combine to produce a large-scale famine by the middle of the 21st century.

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas and the Andes, depriving India, China and South America of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning fertile rice-growing regions of Southeast Asia; as droughts reduce the food production of North America and Southern Europe; as groundwater levels fall in China, India, the Middle East and the United States; and as high-yield modern agriculture becomes less possible because fossil fuel inputs are lacking, a global famine involving billions of people rather than millions, may occur.

What Would Malthus Say Today?

What would Malthus tell us if he were alive today? Certainly he would say that we have reached a period of human history where it is vital to stabilize the world's population if catastrophic environmental degradation and famine are to be avoided.

He would applaud efforts to reduce suffering by eliminating poverty, widespread disease, and war; but he would point out that, since it is necessary to stop the rapid increase of human numbers, it follows that whenever the positive checks to population growth are removed, it is absolutely necessary to replace them by preventive checks.

Malthus' point of view became broader in the successive editions of his Essay; and if he were alive today, he would probably agree that family planning is the most humane of the preventive checks.

Eliminating Poverty and War

In most of the societies which Malthus described, a clear causal link can be seen, not only between population pressure and poverty, but also between population pressure and war.

As one reads his Essay, it becomes clear why both these terrible sources of human anguish saturate so much of history, and why efforts to eradicate them have so often met with failure: The only possible way to eliminate poverty and war is to reduce the pressure of population by preventive checks, since the increased food supply produced by occasional cultural advances can give only very temporary relief. Today, the links between population pressure, poverty, and war are even more pronounced than they were in the past, because the growth of human population has brought us to the absolute limits imposed by ecological constraints.

Furthermore, the development of nuclear weapons has made war prohibitively dangerous.

How Many People Can the Earth Support in Comfort?

The resources of the earth and the techniques of modern science can support a global population of moderate size in comfort and security; but the optimum size is undoubtedly much smaller than the world's present population. Some experts estimate that a sustainable global population would have to be as low as 2 billion.

Given a sufficiently small global population, renewable sources of energy can be found to replace disappearing fossil fuels.

Technology may also be able to find renewable substitutes for many disappearing mineral resources for a global population of a moderate size.

What technology cannot do, however, is to give a global population of 10 billion people the standard of living which the industrialized countries enjoy today.

3.5 Adam Smith's Invisible Hand Is At Our Throats

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Adam-Smiths-Invisible-Hand-is-at-Our-Throats-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The invisible hand

As everyone knows, Adam Smith invented the theory that individual self-interest is, and ought to be, the main motivating force of human economic activity, and that this, in effect, serves the wider social interest. He put forward a detailed description of this concept in an immense book, "The Wealth of Nations" (1776).

Adam Smith (1723-1790) had been Professor of Logic at the University of Glasgow, but in 1764 he withdrew from his position at the university to become the tutor of the young Duke of Buccleuch. In those days a Grand Tour of Europe was considered to be an important part of the education of a young nobleman, and Smith accompanied Buccleuch to the Continent. To while away the occasional dull intervals of the tour, Adam Smith began to write an enormous book on economics which he finally completed twelve years later. He began his "Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations" by praising division of labor. As an example of its benefits, he cited a pin factory, where ten men, each a specialist in his own set of operations, could produce 48,000 pins in a day. In the most complex civilizations, Smith stated, division of labor has the greatest utility. The second factor in prosperity, Adam Smith maintained, is a competitive market, free from monopolies and entirely free from governmental interference. In such a system, he tells us, the natural forces of competition are able to organize even the most complex economic operations, and are able also to maximize productivity. He expressed this idea in the following words:

"As every individual, therefore, endeavors as much as he can, both to employ his capital in support of domestic industry, and so to direct that industry that its produce may be of greatest value, each individual necessarily labours to render the annual revenue of the Society as great as he can."

"He generally, indeed, neither intends to promote the public interest, nor knows how much he is promoting it. By preferring the support of domestic to that of foreign industry, he intends only his own security; and by directing that industry in such a manner as its produce may be of greatest value, he intends only his own gain; and he is in this, as in many other cases, led by an invisible hand to promote an end that was no part of his intention. Nor is it always the worse for Society that it was no part of it. By pursuing his own interest, he frequently promotes that of Society more effectively than when he really intends to promote it."

In other words, Smith maintained that self-interest (even greed) is a sufficient guide to human economic actions. The passage of time has shown that he was right in many respects. The free market, which he advocated, has turned out to be the optimum prescription for economic growth. However, history has also shown that there is something horribly wrong or incomplete about the idea that individual self-interest alone, uninfluenced by ethical and ecological considerations, and totally free from governmental intervention, can be the main motivating force of a happy and just society. There has also proved to be something terribly wrong with the concept of unlimited economic growth. Here is what actually happened:

In pre-industrial Europe, peasant farmers held a low but nevertheless secure position, protected by a web of traditional rights and duties. Their low dirt-floored and thatched cottages were humble but safe refuges. If a peasant owned a cow, it could be pastured on common land.

With the invention of the steam engine and the introduction of spinning and weaving machines towards the end of the 18th Century, the pattern changed, at first in England, and afterwards in other European countries. Land-owners in Scotland and Northern England realized that sheep were more profitable to have on the land than "crofters" (i.e., small tenant farmers), and families that had farmed land for generations were violently driven from their homes with almost no warning. The cottages were afterwards burned to prevent the return of their owners.

The following account of the Highland Clearances has been left by Donald McLeod, a crofter in the district of Sutherland: "The consternation and confusion were extreme. Little or no time was given for the removal of persons or property; the people striving to remove the sick or helpless before the fire should reach them; next struggling to save the most valuable of their effects. The cries of the women and children; the roaring of the affrighted cattle, hunted at the same time by the yelling dogs of the shepherds amid the smoke and fire, altogether presented a scene that completely baffles description - it required to be seen to be believed... The conflagration lasted for six days, until the whole of the dwellings were reduced to ashes and smoking ruins."

Between 1750 and 1860, the English Parliament passed a large number of "Enclosure Acts", abolishing the rights of small farmers to pasture their animals on common land that was not under cultivation. The fabric of traditional rights and duties that once had protected the lives of small tenant farmers was torn to pieces. Driven from the land, poor families flocked to the towns and cities, hoping for employment in the textile mills that seemed to be springing up everywhere. According to the new rules by which industrial society began to be governed, traditions were forgotten and replaced by purely economic laws.

Labor was viewed as a commodity, like coal or grain, and wages were paid according to the laws of supply and demand, without regard for the needs of the workers. Wages fell to starvation levels, hours of work increased, and working conditions deteriorated.

John Fielden's book, "The Curse of the Factory System" was written in 1836, and it describes the condition of young children working in the cotton mills. "The small nimble fingers of children being by far the most in request, the custom instantly sprang up of procuring 'apprentices' from the different parish workhouses of London, Birmingham and elsewhere... Overseers were appointed to see to the works, whose interest it was to work the children to the utmost, because their pay was in proportion to the quantity of pay that they could exact."

"Cruelty was, of course, the consequence; and there is abundant evidence on record to show that in many of the manufacturing districts, the most heart-rending cruelties were practiced on the unoffending and friendless creatures... that they were flogged, fettered and tortured in the most exquisite refinements of cruelty, that they were in many cases starved to the bone while flogged to their work, and that they were even in some instances driven to commit suicide... The profits of manufacture were enormous, but this only whetted the appetite that it should have satisfied."

Dr. Peter Gaskell, writing in 1833, described the condition of the English mill workers as follows: "The vast deterioration in personal form which has been brought about in the manufacturing population during the last thirty years... is singularly impressive, and fills the mind with contemplations of a very painful character... Their complexion is sallow and pallid, with a peculiar flatness of feature caused by the want of a proper quantity of adipose substance to cushion out the cheeks. Their stature is low - the average height of men being five feet, six inches... Great numbers of the girls and women walk lamely or awkwardly... Many of the men have but little beard, and that in patches of a few hairs... (They have) a spiritless and dejected air, a sprawling and wide action of the legs..."

"Rising at or before daybreak, between four and five o'clock the year round, they swallow a hasty meal or hurry to the mill without taking any food whatever... At twelve o'clock the engine stops, and an hour is given for dinner... Again they are closely immured from one o'clock till eight or nine, with the exception of twenty minutes, this being allowed for tea. During the whole of this long period, they are actively and unremittingly engaged in a crowded room at an elevated temperature." Dr. Gaskell described the housing of the workers as follows: "One of the circumstances in which they are especially defective is that of drainage and water-closets. Whole ranges of these houses are either totally undrained, or very partially... The whole of the washings and filth from these consequently are thrown into the front or back street, which, often being unpaved and cut into deep ruts, allows them to collect into stinking and stagnant pools; while fifty, or even more than that number, having only a single convenience common to them all, it is in a very short time choked with excrementous matter. No alternative is left to the inhabitants but adding this to the already defiled street."

"It frequently happens that one tenement is held by several families... The demoralizing effects of this utter absence of domestic privacy must be seen before they can be thoroughly appreciated. By laying bare all the wants and actions of the sexes, it strips them of outward regard for decency - modesty is annihilated - the father and the mother, the brother and the sister, the male and female lodger, do not scruple to commit acts in front of each other which even the savage keeps hid from his fellows."

The landowners of Scotland were unquestionably following self-interest as they burned the cottages of their crofters; and self-interest motivated overseers as they whipped halfstarved child workers in England's mills. Adam Smith's "invisible hand" no doubt guided their actions in such a way as to maximize production. But whether a happy and just society was created in this way is questionable. Certainly it was a society with large areas of unhappiness and injustice. Self-interest alone was not enough. A society following purely economic laws - a society where selfishness is exalted as the mainspring for action - lacks both the ethical and ecological dimensions needed for social justice, widespread happiness, and sustainability

Our greed-based economic system today

Today our greed-based, war addicted, and growth-obsessed economic system poses even greater threats than it did during the early phases of the Industrial Revolution. Today it threatens to destroy human civilization and much of the biosphere.

According to a recently-published study by Oxfam, just 1 percent of the world's population controls nearly half of the planet's wealth. The study says that this tiny slice of humanity controls 110 trillion US dollars, or 65 times the total wealth of the poorest 3.5 billion people. The world's 85 richest people own as much as the poorest 50 percent of humanity. 70 percent of the world's people live in a country where income inequality has increased in the past three decades.

This shocking disparity in wealth has lead to the decay of democracy in many countries, because the very rich have used their money to control governments, and also to control the mass media and hence to control public opinion. The actions of many governments today tend not to reflect what is good for the people (or more crucially, what is good for the future of our planet), but rather what is good for special interest groups, for example, the fossil fuel industry and the military-industrial complex.

An excellent description of the military-industrial complex was given by US President Dwight D. Eisenhower. When he retired, he made a memorable farewell address, containing the following words: "...We have been compelled to create an armaments industry of vast proportions. Added to this, three and a half million men are directly engaged in the defense establishment....In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."

In another speech, Eisenhower said: "Every gun that is made, every warship launched, every rocket fired, signifies in a final sense, a theft from those who hunger and are not fed, those who are cold and are not clothed. The world in arms is not spending money alone. It is spending the sweat of its laborers, the genius of its scientists, and the hopes of its children."

Today the world spends roughly 1,700,000,000,000 US dollars on armaments, almost 2 trillion. This vast river of money, almost too great to be imagined, flows into the pockets of arms manufacturers, and is used by them to control governments, which in turn vote for bloated military budgets and aggressive foreign policies which provoke the endless crises and conflicts that are necessary to justify the diversion of such vast sums of money from urgently-needed social goals into the bottomless pit of war.

The reelection of the slave-like politicians is ensured by the huge sums made available for their campaigns by the military-industrial complex. This pernicious circular flow of money, driving endless crises, has sometimes been called "The Devil's Dynamo". Thus the world is continually driven to the brink of thermonuclear war by highly dangerous interventions such as the recent ones in North Africa, the Middle East, Ukraine, South and Central America, and the Korean Peninsula.

It is doubtful that any of the political or military figures involved with this arrogant risking of human lives and the human future have any imaginative idea of what a thermonuclear war would be like. In fact it would be an ecological catastrophe of huge proportions, making large areas of the world permanently uninhabitable through long-lived radioactive contamination. The damage to global agriculture would be so great as to produce famine leading to a billion or more deaths from starvation. All the nations of the earth would suffer, neutrals as well as belligerents.

Besides supporting the appalling war machine, our bought-and-paid-for politicians also fail to take the actions that would be needed to prevent the worst effects of climate change. The owners of the fossil fuel industries have even mounted advertising campaigns to convince the public that the threat of anthropogenic climate change is not real. Sadly, the threat of catastrophic climate change is all too real, as 99 percent the worlds climate scientists have warned. The world has recently passed a dangerous landmark in atmospheric CO_2 concentration, 400 ppm. The last time that the earth experienced such high concentrations of this greenhouse gas were several million years ago. At that time the Arctic was free from ice, and sea levels were 40 meters higher than they are today.

Global warming is a slow and long-term effect, so such high sea levels will be slow in arriving, but ultimately we must expect that coastal cities and much of the world's lowlying land will be under water. We must also expect many tropical regions of the world to become uninhabitable because of high temperatures. Finally there is a threat of famine because agriculture will be hit by high temperatures and aridity. There are several very dangerous feedback loops that may cause the earth's temperatures to rise much faster than has been predicted by the International Panel on Climate Change. By far the most dangerous of these comes from the melting of methane hydrate crystals that are currently trapped in frozen tundra and on the floor of seabeds.

At high pressures, methane combines with water to form crystals called hydrates or clathrates. These crystals are stable at the temperatures currently existing on ocean floors, but whenever the water temperature rises sufficiently, the crystals become unstable and methane gas bubbles to the surface. This effect has already been observed in the Arctic seas north of Russia.

The total amount of methane clathrates on ocean floors is not precisely known, but it is estimated to be very large indeed, corresponding to between 3,000 and 11,000 gigatons of carbon. The release of even a small fraction of this amount of methane into our atmosphere would greatly accelerate rising temperatures, leading to the release of still more methane, in a highly dangerous feedback loop. We must at all costs avoid global temperatures which will cause this feedback loop to trigger in earnest.

Human motivations were not always so selfish

For the reasons mentioned above, we can see that an economic system where selfishness and greed are exalted as the mainspring for human actions lacks both a social conscience and an ecological conscience. Both these dimensions are needed for the long-term survival of human civilization and the biosphere.

We must remember, however, that the worship of the free market and the exaltation of selfishness are relatively recent developments in human history. During most of their million-year history, humans lived in small groups, not in great cities or nations, and sharing was part of their lifestyle. Perhaps that lifestyle is the one to which we should return if we wish the human future to stretch out for another million years.

3.6 Ethics for the Future

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Ethics-for-the-Future-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Cultural evolution

In all terrestrial organisms, information is transmitted between generations by means of the genetic code; and genetic evolution takes place through natural selection acting on modifications of this code. In human cultural evolution, information is also transmitted between generations by means of language and writing. This second mode of evolution gave our species enormous adaptive advantages. While genetic changes are random and slow, cultural changes are purposeful and rapid. For example, when our ancestors moved out of Africa and spread over Europe and Asia, they did not adapt to the colder climate by growing long fur, but instead invented clothing.

Anachronistic human emotions

Our emotions have an extremely long evolutionary history. Both lust and rage are emotions that we share with many animals. However, with the rapid advance of human cultural evolution, our ancestors began to live together in progressively larger groups, and in these new societies, our inherited emotional nature was often inappropriate. What once was a survival trait became a sin which needed to be suppressed by morality and law.

After the invention of agriculture, roughly 10,000 years ago, humans began to live in societies which were sometimes multi-ethnic. In order to make towns, cities and finally nations function without excessive injustice and violence, both ethical and legal systems were needed.

The very long childhood of humans allows learned behavior to overwrite instinctive behavior.

Humans are capable of tribalistic inter-group atrocities such as genocides and wars, but they also have a genius for cooperation. Cultural evolution implies inter-group exchange of ideas and techniques. It is a cooperative enterprise in which all humans participate. It is cultural evolution that has given our special dominance. But cultural evolution depends on overwriting destructive tribalism with the principles of law, ethics, politeness and kindness. The success of human cultural evolution demonstrates that this is possible. Ethics can overwrite tribalism!

It is no accident that the great historical pioneers of ethics lived at a time when the agricultural revolution had made it possible for humans to abandon their hunter-gather lifestyle and to live in settled communities. Neolithic villages appeared in Europe, India, Egypt, China, and Mesoamerica. As agricultural civilization progresses. the political units that had to be held together by ethics and laws became still larger - cities, and then nations. Our early hunter.gatherer ancestors had long practiced fierce inter-tribal warfare as they competed for territory on the grasslands of Africa. However, after the neolithic agricultural revolution, the settlement of multi-ethnic communities required new ethics to overwrite our anachronistic tribal emotions and behavior patterns. Thus we see the appearance of great social philosophers and religious leaders who developed ethical principles at precisely the time when they were needed.

Science and technology have changed our world

During the initial stages of human cultural evolution, the rate of change was slow enough for genetic adaptation to keep pace. The co-evolution of speech, tool use, and an enlarged brain in hominids took place over a period of several million years, and there was ample time for cultural evolution and genetic adaptation to follow each other. The prolonged childhood that characterizes our species, and the behavior patterns of familial and tribal solidarity, were built into the genomes of our ancestors during the era of slow change, when cultural and genetic evolution moved together in equilibrium. However, as the pace of cultural information accumulation quickened, genetic change could no longer keep up.

Genetically we are almost identical with our Neolithic ancestors; but their world has been replaced by a world of quantum theory, relativity, supercomputers, antibiotics, genetic engineering and space telescopes - unfortunately also a world of nuclear weapons and nerve-gas. Because of the slowness of genetic evolution in comparison to the rapid and constantly-accelerating rate of cultural change, our bodies and emotions are not adapted to our new way of life. They still reflect the way of life of our hunter-gatherer ancestors. Luckily, education in ethical principles is able to overwrite our anachronistic emotions and behavior patterns.

Global ethics

Today we live in a society where global communication is instantaneous, and where countries throughout the world interact economically. We need a global ethical system to match our technologically advanced global society. A society that is technologically advanced, but ethically primitive, will destroy itself. To avert the twin threats of catastrophic climate change and an all-destroying nuclear war, our economic system must be given both an ecological conscience and a social conscience. We must construct a system of international law and governance that is appropriate for a united world. And finally, we need an ethical system in which loyalty to our own family and nation is broadened into loyalty to the large human family that includes all nations and all ethnic groups.

On our small but beautiful earth - made small by technology, made beautiful by nature - there is room for one group only: the family of humankind.

3.7 Human Society and the Biosphere

http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/ecosoc.pdf

Mass extinctions due to humans activities

According to a recent United Nations report¹, more than a million species of plants and animals are currently threatened with extinction because of human activities. Rates of extinction today are as much as 1,000 times greater than the normal background rate.

As the greenhouse gas emissions of human society push the earth towards catastrophic climate change, rates of extinction in the biosphere will certainly become higher.

¹https://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/blog/2019/05/nature-decline-unprecedented-report/

Are humans threatened with extinction?

What about our own species? Are we too threatened with extinction? There are certainly several threatened catastrophes that might greatly reduce the global population of humans. In a thermonuclear war, followed by nuclear winter, a large part of the world's population might perish.

We must also consider the danger of an extremely large-scale famine, involving billions rather than millions of people. Such a famine might occur by the middle of our present century, as the result of population growth, combined with climate change and the end of the fossil fuel era. As glaciers melt in the Himalayas, depriving India and China of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning the fertile rice fields of Vietnam and Bangladesh; as drought threatens the productivity of grain-producing regions of North America; and as the end of the fossil fuel era impacts modern high-yield agriculture, there is a threat of wide-spread famine. There is a danger that the 1.5 billion people who are undernourished today will not survive an even more food-scarce future.

Finally, if human society fails to curb its emissions of greenhouse gases, much of the earth will become so hot as to be uninhabitable, not only for humans, but also for the plants and animals of the biosphere. This does not necessarily mean that our species will become extinct, since there will still be regions of the earth where it will be possible to survive. However, it does mean that the future population of humans will be very much reduced unless catastrophic climate change is avoided.

Links between militarism and climate change

In our efforts to avoid catastrophic climate change, we should be aware of the links between global warming and militarism. Military activities use enormous amounts of fossil fuels.

There is a close relationship between petroleum and war. James A. Paul, Executive Director of the Global Policy Forum, has described this relationship very clearly in the following words:

"Modern warfare particularly depends on oil, because virtually all weapons systems rely on oil-based fuel - tanks, trucks, armored vehicles, self-propelled artillery pieces, airplanes, and naval ships. For this reason, the governments and general staffs of powerful nations seek to ensure a steady supply of oil during wartime, to fuel oil-hungry military forces in far-flung operational theaters."

"Just as governments like the US and UK need oil companies to secure fuel for their global war-making capacity, so the oil companies need their governments to secure control over global oilfields and transportation routes. It is no accident, then, that the world's largest oil companies are located in the world's most powerful countries."

"Almost all of the world's oil-producing countries have suffered abusive, corrupt and undemocratic governments and an absence of durable development. Indonesia, Saudi Arabia, Libya, Iraq, Iran, Angola, Colombia, Venezuela, Kuwait, Mexico, Algeria - these and many other oil producers have a sad record, which includes dictatorships installed from abroad, bloody coups engineered by foreign intelligence services, militarization of government and intolerant right-wing nationalism."

There is also another link between militarism and climate change: Today, both in the United States and elsewhere in the world, the Green New Deal is being considered as a means of making the urgently.needed transition form fossil fuels to renewable energy.

The Green New Deal concept is inspired by the New Deal by which Franklin D. Roosevelt ended the Great Depression of the 1930's. Like FDR's original New Deal, it involves massive government spending to simultaneously create jobs and much-needed infrastructure. In the case of the Green New Deal, this would be renewable energy infrastructure.

But is there money enough for the Green New Deal? In order to free the necessary funds, we need to divert the vast river of money that is currently wasted - or worse than wasted - on militarism, and use it to save human society and the biosphere from catastrophic climate change. How much money is involved? According to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, the world currently spends 1.8 trillion dollars each year on armaments. The indirect costs of militarism are far greater.

The human footprint is too large

The total ecological footprint of humanity is a concept used to measure the relationship between the resources that humans demand from their environment, compared with the ability of nature to provide those resources. In recent years humans have been asking the earth to provide them with much more than the earth can regenerate. Our collective footprint on the face of nature has become too large. Because of the danger of environmental collapse as well as the danger of widespread famine, we must stabilize global population and end excessive consumption of goods.

Socialism and ecology in Scandinavia

Excessive contrast between the rich and the poor has become an acute problem, both within nations and between nations. It is demonstrably true that in more equal societies, economies function better and people are happier.

In this context, it is interesting to look at the Scandinavian countries, where the contrast between rich and poor has been very much reduced.

Denmark, for example, has a market economy, but a high and steeply progressive rate of taxation has essentially eliminated poverty within the country, while also making it difficult for anyone to become extremely wealthy.

Denmark has very high taxes, but in return for these, its citizens receive many social services, such as free health care. If they qualify for university education, the tuition is free, and students are given an allowance for their living expenses. Mothers or alternatively fathers, can take paid leave of up to 52 weeks after the birth of a child. After that, a *vuggestue* (cresch) is always available, so that mothers can return to their jobs. When the child become too old for the cresch, day care centers are always available. For children of school age, after-school clubs are available where children can practice arts and crafts or other activities under supervision until their parents come home from work.

3.8. A HISTORY OF THE EARTH

Denmark has an outstanding program of renewable energy research and development. Danish wind energy design is famous throughout the world, and Danish wind turbines are exported to many countries. The Danish Technical University also has an extremely strong research program addressing the problem of intermittency. One of DTU's programs focuses on the development and use of fuel cells for energy storage.

In corporate-controlled countries like the United States, the word "socialism" is an anathema; but nations everywhere in the world might benefit from the Scandinavian model of socialism.

3.8 A History of the Earth

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/A-History-of-the-Earth-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The place of humans in nature

In this book, I have tried to sketch human history, from earliest times until the present, against a cosmic backdrop. According to modern cosmology, the universe is almost unimaginably vast. It is estimated that there are 1,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 stars in the observable universe. Of these, many stars have planets on which life is likely to have developed. Thus our earth and its life forms are by no means unique.

We cannot claim to be "the center of the universe" with any unique justification. However, the earth is our home. It is important to us. As parents, we wish for and work for the survival of our children and grandchildren, and for all future generations of humans. We must also recognize our responsibility as custodians of the natural world. We have a duty to protect both human civilization and the biosphere. We must work with dedication to guard and protect the future of our precious and beautiful earthly home.

Cultural evolution

When humans first appeared on earth, they were not very numerous, and not conspicuously different from other animals. Then suddenly, in a brief space of geological time, they exploded in numbers, populating all parts of the world, and even setting foot on the moon. This explosive growth was driven by what might be called an "information explosion".

All animals and plants pass on information from one generation to the next in the form of DNA, the information-bearing genetic material. Occasionally, mutations occur, and favorable mutations are preserved while the bearers unfavorable mutations die out. Evolution by this genetic mechanism proceeds very slowly. Humans too, evolve by this slow genetic method, but in addition, they have another method of passing information between generations: cultural evolution.

Cultural evolution depends on the non-genetic storage, transmission, diffusion and utilization of information. The development of human speech, the invention of writing, the development of paper and printing, and finally in modern times, mass media, computers and the Internet - all these have been crucial steps in society's explosive accumulation of information and knowledge. Human cultural evolution proceeds at a constantly-accelerating speed, so great in fact that it threatens to shake society to pieces.

Anachronistic human emotions

Today, human greed and folly are destroying the global environment. As if this were not enough, there is a great threat to civilization and the biosphere from an all-destroying thermonuclear war. Both of these severe existential threats are due to faults our inherited emotional nature.

Our emotions have an extremely long evolutionary history. Both lust and rage are emotions that we share with many animals. However, with the rapid advance of human cultural evolution, our ancestors began to live together in progressively larger groups, and in these new societies, our inherited emotional nature was often inappropriate. What once was a survival trait became a sin which needed to be suppressed by morality and law.

Today we live in a world that is entirely different from the one into which our species was born. We face the problems of the 21st century: exploding populations, vanishing resources, and the twin threats of catastrophic climate change and thermonuclear war. We face these severe problems with our poor cave-man's brain, with an emotional nature that has not changed much since our ancestors lived in small tribes, competing for territory on the grasslands of Africa.

Ethics can overwrite tribalism!

After the invention of agriculture, roughly 10,000 years ago, humans began to live in progressively larger groups, which were sometimes multi-ethnic. In order to make towns, cities and finally nations function without excessive injustice and violence, both ethical and legal systems were needed. Today, in an era of global economic interdependence, instantaneous worldwide communication and all-destroying thermonuclear weapons, we urgently need new global ethical principles and a just and enforcible system of international laws.

The very long childhood of humans allows learned behavior to overwrite instinctive behavior. A newborn antelope is able to stand on its feet and follow the herd almost immediately after birth. By contrast, a newborn human is totally helpless. With cultural evolution, the period of dependence has become progressively longer. Today, advanced education often requires humans to remain dependent on parental or state support until they are in their middle 20's!

Humans are capable of tribalistic inter-group atrocities such as genocides and wars, but they also have a genius for cooperation. Cultural evolution implies inter-group exchange of ideas and techniques. It is a cooperative enterprise in which all humans participate. It

3.9. YE ARE MANY, THEY ARE FEW!

is cultural evolution that has given our special dominance. But cultural evolution depends on overwriting destructive tribalism with the principles of law, ethics and politeness. The success of human cultural evolution demonstrates that this is possible. Ethics can overwrite tribalism!

Ethics for the future

In the long run, because of the enormously destructive weapons, which have been produced through the misuse of science, the survival of civilization can only be ensured if we are able to abolish the institution of war. We must also stop destroying our planet through unlimited growth of industry and population.

Besides a humane, democratic and just framework of international law and governance, we urgently need a new global ethic, an ethic where loyalty to family, community and nation will be supplemented by a strong sense of the brotherhood of all humans, regardless of race, religion or nationality. Schiller expressed this feeling in his "Ode to Joy", the text of Beethoven's Ninth Symphony. Hearing Beethoven's music and Schiller's words, most of us experience an emotion of resonance and unity with its message: All humans are brothers and sisters - not just some - all! It is almost a national anthem of humanity. The feelings which the music and words provoke are similar to patriotism, but broader. It is this sense of a universal human family, which we need to cultivate in education, in the mass media, and in religion.

Educational reforms are urgently needed, particularly in the teaching of history. As it is taught today, history is a chronicle of power struggles and war, told from a biased national standpoint. Our own race or religion is superior; our own country is always heroic and in the right.

We urgently need to replace this indoctrination in chauvinism by a reformed view of history, where the slow development of human culture is described, giving adequate credit to all those who have contributed. Our modern civilization is built on the achievements of ancient cultures. China, India, Mesopotamia, ancient Egypt, Greece, the Islamic world, Christian Europe, and Jewish intellectual traditions all have contributed. Potatoes, corn and squash are gifts from the American Indians. Human culture, gradually built up over thousands of years by the patient work of millions of hands and minds, should be presented to students of history as a precious heritage: far too precious to be risked in a thermonuclear war.

On our small but beautiful earth, made small by technology, made beautiful by nature, there is room for one group only: the family of humankind.

3.9 Ye Are Many, They Are Few!

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/10/Ye-are-Many-They-are-Few-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Rise, like lions after slumber In unvanquishable number! Shake your chains to earth like dew Which in sleep had fallen on you: Ye are many, they are few!

Percy Bysshe Shelley wrote his poem *The Masque of Anarchy*, from which the above quotation is taken, in response to the Peterloo Massacre, which took place at St. Peter's field, Manchester on the 16th of August 1819. Cavalry soldiers of the government charged a crowd of 60,000 citizens who were peacefully assembled to ask for better representation in Parliament. They were suffering from unemployment and from famine produced by the Corn Laws. The cavalry slashed down hundreds of the protesters with their sabres. including women and children. Shelley's poem advocating non-violent resistance to tyranny was an inspiration to Thoreau, Tolstoy and Gandhi.

How do elites keep their monopoly on wealth and power?

This book tries to address the question of how oligarchs maintain their grasp on an excessive share of wealth and power when, as Shelley points out, the have-nots are many, while the powerholders are few. In trying to answer this question, it is interesting to look at the lives of some of the heroic figures who sympathized with the suffering of the poor and who have tried to make the world more equal. Out of the many possible choices, I have focused on Voltaire, Rousseau, John Locke, Joseph Johnson, Mary Wollstonecraft, William Godwin, the Marquis de Condorcet, William Blake, Thomas Paine, Percy Bysshe Shelley, Robert Owen, Henry David Thoreau, Count Leo Tolstoy, Mahatma Gandhi and Martin Luther King, Jr.

Why did British aristocrats support Hitler?

One of the chapters in this book examines the question of why so many members of the British "establishment" supported Hitler's rise to power. The evidence presented in the chapter points to the conclusion that they did so out of fear that the Russian revolution, or a similar socialist movement, would be repeated in the west, and that it would lead to a more equal society, thus robbing them of their power and wealth.

Racism

The recent worldwide protests following the murder of George Floyd have focused attention on the injustice of racism. Chapter 11 examines some horrifying historical examples.

Secrecy versus democracy

Can a government, many of whose operations are secret, be a democracy? Obviously this is impossible.

In a democracy, the power of judging and controlling governmental policy is supposed to be in the hands of the people. It is completely clear that if the people do not know what their government is doing, then they cannot judge or control governmental policy, and democracy has been abolished.

The recent extradition trial of Julian Assange for publishing government secrets has focused attention on this question. It is not only the freedom of Assange that is at stake, but the freedom of all journalists. These questions are discussed in Chapter 12 of the book.

3.10 Our World Is Burning

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/Our-World-is-Burning-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Two time scales

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most catastrophic effects of climate change we need to act immediately, Fossil fuels must be left in the ground. Forests must be saved from destruction by beef or palm oil production.

These vitally necessary actions are opposed by powerful economic interests, by powerful fossil fuel corporations desperate to monetize their underground "assets", and by corrupt politicians receiving money the beef or palm oil industries.

However, although some disastrous effects climate change are already visible, the worst of these calamities lie in the distant future. Therefore it is difficult to mobilize the political will for quick action. We need to act immediately, because of the danger of passing tipping points beyond which climate change will become irreversible despite human efforts to control it.

Tipping points are associated with feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop. The albedo effect is important in connection with whether the sunlight falling on polar seas is reflected or absorbed. While ice remains, most of the sunlight is reflected, but as areas of sea surface become ice-free, more sunlight is absorbed, leading to rising temperatures and further melting of sea ice, and so on, in a loop.

The methane hydrate feedback loop involves vast quantities of the powerful greenhouse gas methane, CH_4 , frozen in a crystalline form surrounded by water molecules. 10,000 gigatons of methane hydrates are at present locked in Arctic tundra or the continental shelves of the world's oceans. Although oceans warm very slowly because of thermal inertia, the long-term dangers from the initiation of a methane-hydrate feedback loop are very great. There is a danger that a very large-scale anthropogenic extinction event could be initiated unless immediate steps are taken to drastically reduce the release of greenhouse cases.

Only immediate climate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

The world is burning!

Although the worst threats from catastrophic climate change lie in the long-term future, we are starting to see the effects of climate change today.

California is burning! As of August 28, 2020, 7175 fires have burned 1,660,332 acres, according to the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.

The Arctic is burning! A northeastern Siberian town, north of the Arctic Circle, is likely to have set a record for the highest temperature documented in the Arctic Circle, with a reading of 100.4 degrees (38 Celsius) recorded in June, 2020. The dangerous greenhouse gas methane is bubbling up from melting permafrost in the Arctic and from the shallow seas north of Siberia. Furthermore, wildfires in the Arctic are emitting an unprecedented amount of CO2.

The 2020 hurricane season has started early, notably with Laura, and it is predicted to be unusually severe. Greenland's ice sheet is melting. Ice shelves are collapsing in the Antarctic. But despite these obvious signs of danger, the climate emergency is hardly mentioned in the 2020 political campaigns, or in U.S. mass media. It ought to be a central issue.

Greta Thunberg's 2019 speech at Davos

Here are some quotations from the speech of world-famous teenage climate activist Greta:

"Our house is on fire. I am here to say, our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50%...

"Here in Davos - just like everywhere else - everyone is talking about money. It seems money and growth are our only main concerns.

"And since the climate crisis has never once been treated as a crisis, people are simply not aware of the full consequences on our everyday life. People are not aware that there is such a thing as a carbon budget, and just how incredibly small that remaining carbon budget is. That needs to change today.

"No other current challenge can match the importance of establishing a wide, public awareness and understanding of our rapidly disappearing carbon budget, that should and must become our new global currency and the very heart of our future and present economics.

"We are at a time in history where everyone with any insight of the climate crisis that threatens our civilization - and the entire biosphere - must speak out in clear language, no matter how uncomfortable and unprofitable that may be.

"We must change almost everything in our current societies. The bigger your carbon footprint, the bigger your moral duty. The bigger your platform, the bigger your responsibility."

3.11 The Ecological Impact of Militarism

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/The-Ecological-Impact-of-Militarismby-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Against the Institution of War

As we start the 21st century and the new millennium, our scientific and technological civilization seems to be entering a period of crisis. Today, for the first time in history, science has given to humans the possibility of a life of comfort, free from hunger and cold, and free from the constant threat of infectious disease. At the same time, science has given us the power to destroy civilization through thermonuclear war, as well as the power to make our planet uninhabitable through pollution and overpopulation. The question of which of these alternatives we choose is a matter of life or death to ourselves and our children.

The crisis of civilization, which we face today, has been produced by the rapidity with which science and technology have developed. Our institutions and ideas adjust too slowly to the change. The great challenge which history has given to our generation is the task of building new international political structures, which will be in harmony with modern technology. At the same time, we must develop a new global ethic, which will replace our narrow loyalties by loyalty to humanity as a whole.

In the long run, because of the enormously destructive weapons, which have been produced through the misuse of science, the survival of civilization can only be insured if we are able to abolish the institution of war.

Because the world spends 1.8 trillion dollars each year on armaments, it follows that very many people make their living from war. This is the reason why it is correct to speak of war as a social institution, and also the reason why war persists, although everyone realizes that it is the cause of much of the suffering that inflicts humanity. We know that war is madness, but it persists. We know that it threatens the future survival of our species, but it persists, entrenched in the attitudes of historians, newspaper editors and television producers, entrenched in the methods by which politicians finance their campaigns, and entrenched in the financial power of arms manufacturers, entrenched also in the ponderous and costly hardware of war, the fleets of warships, bombers, tanks, nuclear missiles and so on.

Science cannot claim to be guiltless: In Eisenhower's farewell address, he warned of the increasing power of the industrial-military complex, a threat to democratic society. If he were making the same speech today, he might speak of the industrial-military-scientific complex. Since Hiroshima, we have known that new knowledge is not always good. There is a grave danger that nuclear weapons will soon proliferate to such an extent that they will be available to terrorists and even to the Mafia. Chemical and biological weapons also constitute a grave threat.

Besides a humane, democratic and just framework of international law and governance, we urgently need a new global ethic, - an ethic where loyalty to family, community and nation will be supplemented by a strong sense of the brotherhood of all humans, regardless of race, religion or nationality. Schiller expressed this feeling in his "Ode to Joy", the text of Beethoven's Ninth Symphony. Hearing Beethoven's music and Schiller's words, most of us experience an emotion of resonance and unity with its message: All humans are brothers and sisters - not just some - all! It is almost a national anthem of humanity. The feelings which the music and words provoke are similar to patriotism, but broader. It is this sense of a universal human family, which we need to cultivate in education, in the mass media, and in religion.

No Warming, No War: How Militarism Fuels the Climate Crisis and Visa Versa

Here is a quotation from an article by Lorah Steichen and Lindsay Koshgarian²:

"In this report, we'll lay out how militarism and the climate crisis are deeply intertwined and mutually reinforcing. The military itself, we explain, is a huge polluter - and is often deployed to sustain the very extractive industries that

²https://ips-dc.org/climate-militarism-primer/

destabilize our climate. This climate chaos, in turn, leads to massive displacement, militarized borders, and the prospect of further conflict.

"True climate solutions, we argue, must have antimilitarism at their core.

"In the face of both COVID-19 and the climate crisis, we urgently need to shift from a culture of war to a culture of care. Funneling trillions into the military to wage endless wars and project military dominance has prevented us from investing in true security and cooperation. If we don't transform our society and the way we confront crises, we will face even more unjust and inhumane realities in a climate-changed future."

Rebuilding after the pandemic

The COVID-19 pandemic has thrown light on the shortcomings of our militaristic concept of security. Our military establishments could not protect us from the virus. Indeed, even without the pandemic, our "defense departments" do not really defend us. This is most obvious when we think of a nuclear war, in which hundreds of millions of innocent civilians might be killed. At present, civilians are hostages in the power struggles of politicians. When we rebuild the world after the pandemic, it must not merely be "back to normal". The old normal was part of the problem. We must build a new world in which the climate emergency is addressed, and rapid action is taken to prevent it. The Green New Deal, in which jobs are created producing urgently-needed renewable energy infrastructure, offers the best model for the new world that we want. Those who say that there is not enough money to finance the Green New Deal, forget the unimaginable amounts of money wasted. or worse than wasted, on militarism. We must divert this vast river of money from its present evil use, to the constructive task of saving our planet from the existential threat of catastrophic climate change.

3.12 Remembering the 1960'S

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/Remembering-the-1960s-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Lessons for today from the 1960's

Everyone agrees that the 1960's were very special. Those of us who lived through that era remember it as a time when the danger of a nuclear war between the United States and the Soviet Union was very real indeed. The world came extremely close to disaster during the Cuban Missile Crisis. In response to the threat of nuclear destruction, there were massive

public protests against nuclear weapons. Millions of people all over the world took to the streets.

Where is that passion and engagement today? When the Cold War supposedly ended with the fall of the Berlin Wall, everyone heaved a sigh of relief, and decided that the threat of global nuclear annihilation had gone away. But it has not gone away. It is still with us, and is perhaps greater today than ever before. Why do we not protest? Where are the millions of protesters that we saw in the 1960's?

A time of change; A time of hope

The 1960's were characterized by revolutionary conflicts, often suppressed with great violence, and by great hopes for change. The Civil Rights Movement in the United States was opposed by forces using vicious dogs, violent beatings and jailings of protesters, and even assassinations. At the same time there was hope that equal rights under the law would eventually be won.

Enthusiasm and dedication in protests

The great protest movements of the 1960's can inspire us today. We can remember Bob Dylan, Pete Seeger and Joan Baez. We can remember the protests against the Vietnam War. We can remember Woodstock and the musical, *Hair*. We can remember the women of Greenham Common in England, who were ultimately victorious in their protests against the Greenham nuclear weapons base.

Renunciation of wars

We can learn much by remembering in detail the horrors of the Vietnam War. If we had learned our lessons properly, we might have been spared the destruction and the terrible loss of life that has characterized recent wars in the Middle East and Afghanistan, not to mention trillions of dollars wasted. The Vietnam War was based on governmental lies, and a close examination of recent wars shows that they too were also based on lies.

Awareness of nuclear dangers

In the 1960's, everyone was acutely aware of the danger of an all-destroying thermonuclear war. The massive anti-nuclear protests of the 1960's are proof of this awareness. Then, when the Cold War supposedly ended with the fall of the Berlin Wall, everyone heaved a sigh of relief and concluded that the danger had gone away. But it has not gone away. Despite the recent Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons, the arsenals and missiles are still there. They have spread to more nations. There is a black market in fissionable materials, and it is possible that subnational criminal or terrorist organizations may acquire nuclear weapons. There is a danger that a nuclear weapons state with an unstable government may undergo a revolutions which will put nuclear weapons into terrorist hands.



All in all, the danger of a cataclysmic nuclear war is perhaps even greater today than it was in the 1960's. We need to make the younger generation more aware of these dangers. We need to revive the anti-nuclear protest movements of the 1960's.

Awareness of the history of racism

Recently the murder of George Floyd by police officers, as well as the similar police murders of many other people of color, sparked world-wide protests. In the United States, Donald Trump was elected on an overtly racist platform, and he continues to be a racist in both word and deed. Thus the issue of racism is very much in our minds today. Against this backdrop, it is useful to remember the passion and dedication of the Civil Rights Movement of the 1960's. The protests of that era, as well as the non-violent methods used, can inspire us today.

Optimism

The 1960's can inspire us today because as well as being a period of change, the decade was characterized by hope and optimism. We need hope. We need optimism. Without hope, all is lost. As 15-year-old Greta Thunberg said in her Stockholm Tedx talk, "And yes, we do need hope, of course we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then, and only then, hope will come."

3.13 Human Nature

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/Human-Nature-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Human nature as a central theme of philosophy

What is human nature? Are we humans good or evil? To what extent is the character of a person produced by heredity, and to what extent by environment? Is competition more central to our existence than cooperation, or is it the other way around? How can a happy, peaceful and stable society be created? Are humans essentially the same as other animals, or are we fundamentally different? Should humans dominate and control nature, or should we be the custodians of nature? These questions are central to philosophy, and they will be discussed in this book. Conflicting answers have been given by philosophers, scientists and religious leaders offer the centuries, from earliest times until the present. These answers will be reviewed and discussed.

The chemistry and physiology of emotions

Human emotions have a long evolutionary history. We share many emotions with our animal relatives - for example, mother love, fear and anger. Modern science has given us an insight into the chemistry and physiology of emotions. In our human brains, and in those of animals, there are billions of chemically moderated connections between neurons. These are called synapses. Whether or not a synapse "fires" and transmits its message to the next neuron depends on the chemical environment of the synapse, and this environment changes under the influence of hormones released by our glands, which are in turn influenced by our emotions.

Ethology: the science of inherited behavior patterns

Charles Darwin's book *The Expression of Emotions in Man and Animals* (1871) shows that he was aware that behavior patterns are just as reliably inherited as physical characteristics, and that they are similar within related groups of animals. For example, all members of the cat family show similar car-like behavior. Because of this pioneering book, Darwin is considered to be the founder of the science of ethology, the study of inherited behavior patterns.

More recently, in 1973, Karl von Frisch (1886-1982), Nikolaas Tinbergen (1907-1988), and Konrad Lorenz (1903-1989), shared a Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine. Karl von Frisch won his share of the prize for his studies of the waggle dance by which bees transmit information to their hive-mates. Tinbergen, who is famous for his studies of the instincts of birds, has pointed out that no modern ethologist would debate the question of whether heredity or environment plays a greater role in forming the character of an individual, since all learning is built upon a base of genetic predisposition without which it would be impossible.

The third 1973 laureate, Konrad Lorenz, is most controversial, but also the most interesting of the three, since his famous book *On Aggression* casts light on why humans are so susceptible to militarism.

The dark side of human nature

Are humans good or evil? We can find evidence for both sides of human nature. It seems that humans can behave in both ways, depending on the circumstances in which they find themselves. In this book, a chapter is devoted to *Neoliberalism, Racism and Neo-Fascism*, where we see in detail the dark side of human nature. In the recent killing of George Floyd, we see both sides of human nature. The brutal killing, and Donald Trumps reaction show the dark side, while the worldwide anti-racist protests show human nature at its compassionate best.

Our collective shortsightedness: The climate emergency

There is a remarkable contrast in the way that governments around the world have responded to the COVID-19 pandemic and the way that they have responded to the climate emergency. The pandemic, which indeed represents an extremely grave danger to humanity, has produced a massive global response. Borders have been closed, airlines have become virtually inoperative, industries, restaurants and entertainments have been closed, sporting events have been cancelled or postponed, people have been asked to stay at home and practice social distancing, and the everyday life of citizens around the world has been drastically changed.

By contrast, let us consider the threat that if immediate action is not taken to halt the extraction and use of fossil fuels, irreversible feedback loops will be initiated which will make catastrophic climate change inevitable despite human any human efforts to prevent it.

This threat is even more serious than the COVID-19 pandemic. Climate change could make much of the earth too hot for human life. It could produce a famine involving billions of people, rather than millions. And yet the world has hardly reacted at all.

A minority, for example the Scandinavian countries, have taken appropriate action. Most governments pay lip service to the emergency, but do not take effective action; and a few countries, such as the United States under Donald Trump, Bolsonaro's Brazil, and Saudi Arabia, deny that there is a climate emergency and actively sabotage action.

The world's net response has been totally inadequate. The Keeling Curve, which measures CO_2 concentrations in the atmosphere, continues to rise, and the rate of rising is even increasing. What is the reason for this remarkable contrast between our strong reaction to the pandemic and our neglect of the climate crisis? Is it because we see clearly what is near to us and neglect whatever is far away? Or are powerful financial forces at work, controlling the mass media?

Sex and overconsumption

If we are to have a chance of avoiding catastrophic climate change, each of us must reduce his or her carbon footprint. Particularly in the wealthy parts of the world, we must simplify our lives and renounce overconsumption. Humans must stop using material goods as a means of social competition.

Human nature is best suited to sharing societies

What kind of society will make us happy and safe? What kind of society is sustainable? What kind of society is most in harmony with human nature? Our emotions have not changed much since the time when humans were hunter-gatherers, living in egalitarian groups that shared food whenever they were able to find it. There is much evidence that also today sharing and egalitarian societies are more happy than those with excessive individualism and competition.

3.14 Malthus Revisited

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/Malthus-Revisited-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Malthus' Essay on The Principle of Population

T.R. Malthus' *Essay on The Principle of Population*, the first edition of which was published in 1798, was one of the the first systematic studies of the problem of population in relation to resources. Earlier discussions of the problem had been published by Boterro in Italy, Robert Wallace in England, and Benjamin Franklin in America. However Malthus' *Essay* was the first to stress the fact that, in general, powerful checks operate continuously to keep human populations from increasing beyond their available food supply. In a later edition, published in 1803, he buttressed this assertion with carefully collected demographic and sociological data from many societies at various periods of their histories.

The publication of Malthus' *Essay* coincided with a wave of disillusionment which followed the optimism of the Enlightenment. The utopian societies predicted by the philosophers of the Enlightenment were compared with reign of terror in Robespierre's France and with the miseries of industrial workers in England; and the discrepancy required an explanation.

The optimism which preceded the French Revolution, and the disappointment which followed a few years later, closely paralleled the optimistic expectations of our own century, in the period after the Second World War, when it was thought that the transfer of technology to the less developed parts of the world would eliminate poverty, and the subsequent disappointment when poverty persisted.

Science and technology developed rapidly in the second half of the twentieth century, but the benefits which they conferred were just as rapidly consumed by a global population
which today is increasing at the rate of one billion people every fourteen years. Because of the close parallel between the optimism and disappointments of Malthus' time and those of our own, much light can be thrown on our present situation by rereading the debate between Malthus and his contemporaries.

Famine, disease and war

Malthus classified the checks to population growth as *preventative* and *positive*. Among the preventative checks he mentioned late marriage, and what he called "vice". This included birth control, of which he disapproved. If he had been living today, I think that Malthus would consider birth control to be the most humane method for preventing excessive growth of population.

Among the positive checks to population growth, are the three terrible Malthusian forces, famine, disease and war. Today, each of these has taken on new and terrifying dimensions, and in this book, a chapter is devoted to each.

Was Malthus wrong?

Many people maintain that because both our food supply and the global population of humans have grown so enormously, Malthus was wrong. However, I believe that we still must listen to the warning voice of Malthus. The fossil fuel era is ending, and with it, the possibility of Green Revolution agriculture. Population growth, climate change and the end of the fossil fuel era may combine to produce a famine of completely unprecedented proportions by the middle of the present century.

The climate emergency

The threat of catastrophic climate change came to the attention of scientists after the time of Malthus. However, this existential threat to the future of human civilization is connected to Malthus' work by the fact that one of the driving forces behind climate change is population growth.

Our footprint on Nature's face has grown too large

At present, the total human economy is demanding more from the environment than the environment can regenerate. If we go on with business as usual, then within a decade it would take two Earths to regenerate the resources that we collectively demand. Most economists are focused on growth, but endless growth of anything physical on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. We need a new economic system, a new social contract, and a new and more considerate relationship with our environment.

3.15 Benefits of Equality

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/Benefits-of-Equality-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

"If Trump is a symptom, what is the disease?" One often encounters this interesting question in alternative media articles. I think that at least part of the answer is "Excessive economic inequality".

Hobson's explanation of imperialism

The English economist and Fabian, John Atkinson Hobson (1858-1940), offered a famous explanation of the colonial era in his book *Imperialism: A Study* (1902). According to Hobson, the basic problem that led to colonial expansion was an excessively unequal distribution of incomes in the industrialized countries. The result of this unequal distribution was that neither the rich nor the poor could buy back the total output of their society. The incomes of the poor were insufficient, and rich were too few in number. The rich had finite needs, and tended to reinvest their money. As Hobson pointed out, reinvestment in new factories only made the situation worse by increasing output.

Hobson had been sent as a reporter by the Manchester Guardian to cover the Second Boer War. His experiences had convinced him that colonial wars have an economic motive. Such wars are fought, he believed, to facilitate investment of the excess money of the rich in African or Asian plantations and mines, and to make possible the overseas sale of excess manufactured goods. Hobson believed imperialism to be immoral, since it entails suffering both among colonial peoples and among the poor of the industrial nations. The cure that he recommended was a more equal distribution of incomes in the manufacturing countries.

Interestingly, TED Talks (ideas worth spreading) was recently under fire from many progressive groups for censoring a short talk by the adventure capitalist, Nick Hanauer, entitled "Income Inequality". In this talk, Hanauer said exactly the same thing as John Hobson, but he applied the ideas, not to colonialism, but to current unemployment in the United States. Hanauer said that the rich are unable to consume the products of society because they are too few in number. To make an economy work, demand must be increased, and for this to happen, the distribution of incomes must become much more equal than it is today in the United States.

TED has now posted Hanauer's talk, and the interested reader can find another wonderful TED talk dealing with the same issues from the standpoint of health and social problems. In a splendid lecture entitled *How economic inequality harms societies*, Richard Wilkinson demonstrates that there is almost no correlation between gross national product and a number of indicators of the quality of life, such as physical health, mental health, drug abuse, education, imprisonment, obesity, social mobility, trust, violence, teenage pregnancies and child well-being. On the other hand he offers comprehensive statistical evidence that these indicators are strongly correlated with the degree of inequality within countries, the outcomes being uniformly much better in nations where income is more equally distributed.

3.15. BENEFITS OF EQUALITY

Warren Buffet famously remarked, "There's class warfare, all right. But it's my class, the rich class, that's making war, and we're winning." However, the evidence presented by Hobson, Hanauer and Wilkinson shows conclusively that no one wins in a society where inequality is too great, and everyone wins when incomes are more evenly distributed.

Extreme inequality today

Here are two quotations from a report by the Global Inequality organization:³

"Inequality has been on the rise across the globe for several decades. Some countries have reduced the numbers of people living in extreme poverty. But economic gaps have continued to grow as the very richest amass unprecedented levels of wealth. Among industrial nations, the United States is by far the most top-heavy, with much greater shares of national wealth and income going to the richest 1 percent than any other country."

"The world's 10 richest billionaires, according to Forbes, own \$745 billion in combined wealth, a sum greater than the total goods and services most nations produce on an annual basis. The globe is home to 2,208 billionaires, according to the 2018 Forbes ranking."

Corporate oligarchs control governments and the mainstream media

Today, the world faces two existential threats, the threat of an all-destroying thermonuclear war, and the threat of uncontrollable catastrophic climate change. In the United States, and several other countries, immensely rich corporate oligarchies use money to control both the mass media and politics, and the result is that no action is taken to save the future of the earth for our children and grandchildren.

It is not surprising that the fossil fuel industry supports, on a vast scale, politicians and mass media that deny the reality of climate change. The amounts of money at stake are vast. If catastrophic climate change is to be avoided, coal, oil and natural gas "assets" worth trillions of dollars must be left in the ground. Giant fossil fuel corporations are desperately attempting to turn these "assets" into cash.

Our military-industrial complexes maintain the threat of thermonuclear war, as well as spending vast amounts of government money that could alternatively be used for social programs or renewable energy infrastructure. A military-industrial complex involves a circular flow of money. The money flows like the electrical current in a dynamo, driving a diabolical machine. Money from immensely rich corporate oligarchs buys the votes of politicians and the propaganda of the mainstream media. Numbed by the propaganda, citizens allow the politicians to vote for obscenely bloated military budgets, which further enrich the corporate oligarchs, and the circular flow continues.

Excessive economic inequality is at the root of the decay of democracy and the drift towards neofascism in a number of countries. It is not a coincidence that the United States and Brazil, two of the countries where inequality is the greatest, now have governments

³https://inequality.org/facts/global-inequality/

characterized by racism, militarism, cruelty, misogyny, decay of democracy and climate change denial.

Economic equality and climate action in Scandinavia

Senator Bernie Sanders, a popular reformist candidate for the US Presidency in 2016 and 2020, has said that he is a socialist. When asked to explain in detail what he meant by that, Sanders said that he believed that the US would benefit from having a social and economic system similar to those of Scandinavia.

The Green New Deal can simultaneously address the climate crisis and the problem of excessive economic inequality. In this context, it is interesting to look at the social and economic systems of the Scandinavian countries, Norway, Sweden, Finland, Denmark and Iceland. In these countries the contrast between the rich and poor has been very much reduced. It is almost true to say that poverty has been eliminated in these countries. At the same time, the Scandinavians have strong policies to address the climate emergency. Thus Scandinavian successes are a counter-argument to those who say that the Green New Deal cannot be put into practice.

Renewable energy in Denmark

Here are some excerpts from a recent report by the Danish Ministry of Energy, Utilities and Climate:

"Denmark's success in transforming into a sustainable, green society is widely recognized. Denmark is at the forefront of numerous international initiatives and collaborative endeavors. In 2017, for the second consecutive year in a row, Denmark won the World Energy Council award for the world's best energy system."

"In 2017, Denmark achieved a world record of 43.4% power produced solely by wind turbines. Denmark can cover the largest share of its electricity production with green power from wind turbines. Denmark is also a European leader in the export of energy technology, as exports of energy equipment account for a larger share of total exports than in any other EU country."

"The government has set ambitious goals that few other countries can match: At least 50% of Denmark's energy needs must be covered by renewable energy by 2030. Coal must be completely phased out of the power supply by 2030. Moratorium on all exploration and drilling activities for oil, gas and shale gas on land and inland waters of Denmark. Denmark must be a low-emission society independent of fossil fuels in 2050."

Eliminating excessive economic inequality increases happiness

For many years, the Scandinavian countries have ranked as the best places to live, according to the World Happiness Report. Perhaps these countries can serve as models, if we wish the future of human society to be a happy one. A step towards both happiness and sustainability must be the elimination of excessive economic inequality.

3.16 Rebuilding After Corona

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Rebuilding-After-Corona-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

A better world is possible!

It is hard to predict how long the terrible COVID-19 pandemic will last, but at some time in the future it will end, and we will be faced with the problem of rebuilding the world after the enormous economic and human destruction which the disease left in its wake. The pandemic has thrown light onto the world's political and economic systems, and has shown them to be wanting. Most people today do not wish to return to the old normal. That "normal" was part of the problem. The post-pandemic world must be a new and changed world!

Is a better world possible? Of course it is! Our present world is filled with an almost unimaginable amount of injustice, greed and folly. Why is our present world so full of glaring faults? One reason can be found in the slow rate of change of genetic evolution, compared with the lightning-like rate of cultural evolution. We face the problems of the 21st century with an emotional nature that has not changed much since our ancestors lived in small tribes, competing for territory on the grasslands of Africa. Our emotional nature contains an element of tribalism to which militarists can all too easily appeal.

The human tendency towards tribalism evolved when our remote ancestors lived in small, genetically homogeneous tribes, competing for territory on the grasslands of Africa. Because marriage within a tribe was much more common than marriage outside it, genes were shared within the tribe. The tribe as a whole either survived or perished. The tribe, rather than the individual was the unit upon which the Darwinian forces of natural selection acted.

Although it was a survival trait 100,000 years ago, tribalism threatens our human civilization of today with thermonuclear annihilation. As Konrad Lorenz put it, "An impartial visitor from another planet, looking at man as he is today, in his hand the atom bomb, the product of his intelligence, in his heart the aggression drive, inherited from his anthropoid ancestors, which the same intelligence cannot control, such a visitor would not give mankind much chance of survival."

Today, at the start of the 21st century, we live in nation-states to which we feel emotions of loyalty very similar to the tribal emotions of our ancestors. The enlargement of the fundamental political and social unit has been made necessary and possible by improved transportation and communication, and by changes in the techniques of warfare.

The tragedy of our present-situation is that the same forces that made the nation-state replace the tribe as the fundamental political and social unit have continued to operate with constantly increasing intensity. For this reason, the totally sovereign nation-state has become a dangerous anachronism. Here are some words from the Nobel Laureate biochemist Albert Szent-Györgyi:

"The story of man consists of two parts, divided by the appearance of modern science...In the first period, man lived in the world in which his species was born and to which his senses were adapted. In the second, man stepped into a new, cosmic world to which he was a complete stranger... The forces at man's disposal were no longer terrestrial forces, of human dimension, but were cosmic forces, the forces which shaped the universe. The few hundred Fahrenheit degrees of our flimsy terrestrial fires were exchanged for the ten million degrees of the atomic reactions which heat the sun.

"his is but a beginning, with endless possibilities in both directions; a building of a human life of undreamt of wealth and dignity, or a sudden end in utmost misery. Man lives in a new cosmic world for which he was not made. His survival depends on how well and how fast he can adapt himself to it, rebuilding all his ideas, all his social and political institutions.

"Modern science has abolished time and distance as factors separating nations. On our shrunken globe today, there is room for one group only: the family of man."

Within rapidly-moving cultural evolution, we can observe that technical change now moves with such astonishing rapidity that neither social institutions, nor political structures, nor education, nor public opinion can keep pace. The lightning-like pace of technical progress has made many of our ideas and institutions obsolete. For example, the absolutely sovereign nation- state and the institution of war have both become dangerous anachronisms in an era of instantaneous communication, global interdependence and all-destroying weapons.

In many respects, human cultural evolution can be regarded as an enormous success. However, at the start of the 21st century, most thoughtful observers agree that civilization is entering a period of crisis. As all curves move exponentially upward, population, production, consumption, rates of scientific discovery, and so on, one can observe signs of increasing environmental stress, while the continued existence and spread of nuclear weapons threaten civilization with destruction. Thus, while the explosive growth of knowledge has brought many benefits, the problem of achieving a stable, peaceful and sustainable world remains serious, challenging and unsolved.

The achievements of modern society are achievements of cooperation. We can fly, but no one builds an airplane alone. We can cure diseases, but only through the cooperative efforts of researchers, doctors and medicinal firms. We can photograph and understand distant galaxies, but the ability to do so is built on the efforts of many cooperating individuals.

Looking at human nature, both from the standpoint of evolution and from that of everyday experience, we see the two faces of Janus: one face shines radiantly; the other is dark and menacing. Two souls occupy the human breast, one warm and friendly, the other, murderous. Humans have developed a genius for cooperation, the basis for culture and civilization; but they are also capable of genocide; they were capable of massacres during the Crusades, capable of genocidal wars against the Amerinds, capable of the Holocaust,

3.16. REBUILDING AFTER CORONA

of Hiroshima, of the killing-fields of Cambodia, of Rwanda, and of Darfur.

This being so, there are strong reasons to enlist the help of education and religion to make the bright side of human nature win over the dark side. Today, the mass media are an important component of education, and thus the mass media have a great responsibility for encouraging the cooperative and constructive side of human nature rather than the dark and destructive side. Our almost miraculous means of communication, if properly used, offer us the possibility of welding humanity into a single cooperative society.

We see clearly what is near to us

There is a remarkable contrast in the way that governments around the world have responded to the COVID-19 pandemic and the way that they have responded to the climate emergency. The pandemic, which indeed represents an extremely grave danger to humanity, has produced a massive global response. Borders have been closed, airlines have become virtually inoperative, industries, restaurants and entertainments have been closed, sporting events have been cancelled or postponed, people have been asked to stay at home and practice social distancing, and the everyday life of citizens around the world has been drastically changed.

By contrast, let us consider the threat that if immediate action is not taken to halt the extraction and use of fossil fuels, irreversible feedback loops will be initiated which will make catastrophic climate change inevitable despite human any human efforts to prevent it. This threat is even more serious than the COVID-19 pandemic. Climate change could make much of the earth to hot for human life. It could produce a famine involving billions of people, rather than millions. My own belief is that catastrophic climate change would not lead do the extinction of the human species; but I think that because much of the world would become uninhabitable, the global population of humans would be very much reduced.

How have governments responded to the climate emergency? A minority, for example the Scandinavian countries, have taken appropriate action. Most governments pay lip service to the emergency, but do not take effective action; and a few countries, such as the United States under Donald Trump, Bolsonaro's Brazil, and Saudi Arabia, deny that there is a climate emergency and actively sabotage action. The world's net response has been totally inadequate. The Keeling curve, which measures CO_2 concentrations in the atmosphere, continues to rise, and the rate of rise is even increasing.

What is the reason for this remarkable contrast in our response to two serious emergencies? We see clearly and respond to what is close to us, and are relatively indifferent to what is far away. We hear of people dying every day from the COVID-19 pandemic, and there is a danger that as many as 100 million people could die before it is over. By contrast, although immediate climate action is needed today to avoid disaster, the worst consequences of climate change lie in the long-term future. Old people, like me, will not live to see massive deaths from starvation and overheating. However, we have a responsibility to our children and grandchildren, and to all future generations. A large-scale global famine could occur by the middle of the present century, and children who are alive today could experience it.

Recovery offers climate action opportunities

When the COVID-19 pandemic is over, governments will be faced by the task of repairing the enormous economic damage that it has caused. The situation will be similar to the crisis that faced US President Franklin D. Roosevelt when he took office during the Great Depression of the 1930's. Roosevelt, encouraged by John Maynard Keynes, used federal funds to build much-needed infrastructure around the United States. His programs, the New Deal, ended the Great Depression in his country.

Today, the similar concept of a Green New Deal is being put forward globally. This concept visualizes government-sponsored programs aimed at simultaneously creating both jobs and urgently-needed renewable energy infrastructure. The Green New Deal programs could be administered in such a way as to correct social injustices.

A sustainable economic system

Economists, with a few notable exceptions, have a cynical tendency to confine their discussions to the short-term future. With self-imposed myopia, they refuse to look more than a few decades into the future. This allows them to worship growth, and to advocate perpetual growth. Our present financial system is unsustainable, and it works for the interests of a few very rich people. For the sake of the long-term future, we must build a sustainable, steady-state economic system, an economic system which reduces inequality, and which serves the broad public interest.

We can learn from the pandemic

Terrible as it is, the COVID-19 pandemic may be able to teach us something. Humanity must work together to solve our common problems. We must abandon the folly of war, and use the vast sums of money now wasted (or worse than wasted) on armaments for constructive purposes, for example public health programs. We must work together to rebuild the world after the pandemic. The new world that we build, must be sustainable, and it must have both an environmental conscience and a social conscience.

3.17 Linked Dangers To Civilization

http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/Linked.pdf

Contrasting rates of change

Cultural evolution depends on the non-genetic storage, transmission, diffusion and utilization of information. The development of human speech, the invention of writing, the

3.17. LINKED DANGERS TO CIVILIZATION

development of paper and printing, and finally, in modern times, computers and the Internet: all these have been crucial steps in society's explosive accumulation of information and knowledge. Human cultural evolution proceeds at a constantly-accelerating speed, so great in fact that it threatens to shake society to pieces.

The strong contrast between the slow rate of genetic change and the lightning-like, constantly accelerating rate of cultural change means that we face the serious problems of today with an emotional nature that has changed little since our ancestors lived in small tribes, competing for territory on the grasslands of Africa. It is not surprising that human nature still contains an element of tribalism, to which militarists can all too easily appeal.

Within cultural evolution, there are also contrasting rates of change. Science and technology move extremely rapidly, compared with the slow rate of change of our institutions and habits. This is part of the explanation of our inadequate response to the dangers of catastrophic climate change and thermonuclear war.

Thus, while the explosive growth of knowledge has brought many benefits, the problem of achieving a stable, peaceful and sustainable world remains serious, challenging and unsolved.

Some of the main dangers that we face today are listed below. These dangers are linked to each other, and I will try to put forward some thoughts about the various ways in which they are linked.

Dangers from the COVID-19 epidemic

Today, air travel takes people almost instantly between continents. Despite the need to reduce fossil fuel consumption, air travel has continued to grow, and populations are also growing. Therefore the world has become increasingly vulnerable to pandemics, such as the threatened COVID-19 pandemic.

The danger of catastrophic climate change

Global warming is occurring much faster than the IPCC's scientists expected. The 2020 winter in Europe has been the warmest ever recorded, with February daytime temperatures averaging about 6 degrees C in Copenhagen. On March 3, 2020, the temperature reached 13 degrees C in Moscow, and 14 degrees in Kiev. Normally these two cities would be snowbound at the start of March. Temperatures of 20 degrees C were recorded in Antarctica! The 2018 IPCC Climate Report made it clear that we have only a decade to drastically reduce CO2 emissions. If we fail to do this, irreversible feedback loops will take over and make any human efforts to avoid catastrophe useless. While some governments have responded to this challenge, a number of large greenhouse gas emitters have not. These include the United States, Canada, Brazil, India, China and Saudi Arabia. While India and China have strong renewable energy programs, they are also building many new coal-fired power plants.

Militarism and the danger of a thermonuclear war

Military-industrial complexes throughout the world involve a circular flow of money. The vast profits from arms industries are used to buy the votes of politicians, who then vote for obscenely bloated "defense" budgets. Military-industrial complexes need enemies. Without them they would wither. Thus, tensions are manufactured by corrupt politicians in the pay of arms industries. As Arundhati Roy famously observed, "Once weapons were manufactured to fight wars. Now wars are manufactured to sell weapons." Donald Trump has recently threatened to attack both Iran and North Korea with nuclear weapons. The United States, under Trump, is also threatening both Russia and China. Any such conflict could escalate uncontrollably into an all-destroying global thermonuclear war.

The danger of an extremely widespread famine

There is a danger that population growth, climate change and the end of the fossil fuel era could combine to produce an extremely large-scale global famine by the middle of the present century. Such a famine might involve several billion people, rather than millions.

The global refugee crisis

The number of refugees from both conflicts and climate change is increasing rapidly. Several million refugees have fled from wars in the Middle East. Meanwhile, drought and rising temperatures in Africa have also produced millions of refugees, anxious for a better life in Europe. Similarly, in the western hemisphere, both conflicts and climate change have produced a stream of desperate people, traveling through Mexico to the southern borders of the United States. There they have been treated in an extremely cruel way by the Trump administration. Young children, infants, have been separated from their parents and put into cages.

The loss of democratic institutions and drift towards neo-fascism

Most notably in the United States and Brazil, but also in a number of other countries, such as Hungary, Turkey and India, there has been a loss of popular control over the institutions of government, and a drift towards authoritarian rule, police brutality, and neo-fascism. Remembering the rise of fascism in Europe in the 1930's we can see worryingly similar trends today.

Apocalyptic loss of biodiversity

In geologically-observed extinction events, such as the Permian-Triassic Extinction, more than 90 percent of all terrestrial vertebrates and marine species were lost forever. It may be that our present episode of human-caused climate change will ultimately lead to a similar mass extinction. We can already see an alarming loss of biodiversity as the result of human activities such as over-use of pesticides and encroachment on habitat. A new mass extinction has already started.

Intolerable economic inequality

Intolerable and unjust economic inequality is increasing rapidly, both within and between nations. Statistics show that half of the world's net wealth belongs to the top 1%. They own as much as the remaining 99% of the world's peoples, the other 7.4 billion of us.

How are these threats linked?

Let me now put forward some suggestions about how these serious dangers might be linked. I think that there are some obvious links between militarism and the climate crisis. The almost unimaginable amount of money spent on military budgets and wars could instead be spent on the urgent task of building renewable energy infrastructure. Part of this vast river of money now wasted, or worse than wasted on militarism, could provide universal primary health care to all the world's peoples. Together with this care, women could be given the materials and information needed for family planning, thus helping to stabilize the global population of humans. Exploding populations are one of the cause of both the climate crisis and wars. Furthermore, wars are enormously environmentally destructive. Besides involving enormous fossil fuel consumption, wars do direct damage to the environment. We all remember the deforestation produced by the use of agent orange in the Vietnam War, and the oil spills that resulted from wars in the Middle East.

Wars and climate change are linked to the global refugee crisis, and the refugee crisis is in turn linked to swings to the right in politics, and the growth of neo-fascism. In Europe, Hungary, which is experiencing a flood of refugees from wars in the Middle East, now has a highly authoritarian government. The growth of neo-fascist far right parties throughout Europe is due to the refugee crisis. In the United States, the far-right, neo-fascist, racist, anti-immigrant government of Donald Trump was voted into power by people who feared that their jobs would be taken by migrants. Something similar can be said about Brexit.

Many of the serious threats that the world faces today are linked to excessive economic inequality. For example, both climate change and militarism are linked to the greed of corporations, whose disproportionate power derives from their extreme wealth. The loss of democratic institutions is also linked to excessive economic inequality. As Professor Noam Chomsky has pointed out, the laws of corporations do not allow their CEO's to have either an ecological conscience or a social conscience. Their only duty is to maximize the profits of the stockholders. If they do not do this, then, by law, they must be replaced. We can remember that Mussolini defined fascism as "corporatism".

In the United States, the popular Democratic presidential candidate, Bernie Sanders, has strongly criticized excessive economic inequality and corporate power, had he has proposed a wealth tax. It is interesting that Bernie Sanders says the he is a democratic socialist. When asked to explain exactly what he means by that, he says the he believes that the United States would benefit from the type of social and economic system that we can observe today in the Scandinavian countries.

In Denmark, for example, high progressive income taxes have very much reduced economic inequality, so that poverty has been virtually eliminated. These high taxes are used to provide free health care and free education, including free university education for those who qualify. These reforms are what Sanders advocates for the United States. In Denmark, and other Scandinavian countries, corporations and the free market still exist, but they are strongly regulated. It is interesting to notice that the Scandinavian countries are leaders in renewable energy programs and in reduction of greenhouse gas emissions.

In conclusion, let me say that many of the serious dangers that we face today can be addressed by reforming our economic systems. Greed-sanctioning and growth-worshipping economics, the economics that has led to intolerable economic inequality, must be replaced by steady-state economics, and with the reforms that we can observe in present-day Scandinavia.

3.18 Climate Change Means Lifestyle Change

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Climate-Change-Means-Lifestyle-Change-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Greta Thunberg's speeches at Davos, 2020

Below is a full transcript of Greta's initial speech, delivered during a session called Forging a Sustainable Path towards a Common Future:

I will speak later today so I just want to take this opportunity to once again remind everyone of our current situation.

In Chapter Two, on page 108 in the SR 1.5 IPCC report that came out in 2018, it says that if we are to have a 67 percent chance of limiting the global average temperature rise to below 1.5 degrees Celsius, we had on January 1st, 2018, about 420 gigatons of CO2 left to emit in that budget.

And, of course, that number is much lower today, as we emit, about 42 gigatons of CO2 every year, including in land use. With today's emissions levels, that remaining budget is gone within less than eight years. These numbers aren't anyone's opinions or political views. This is the current best available science. Though many scientists suggest these figures are too moderate, these are the ones that have been accepted through the IPCC.

And please note that these figures are global and therefore do not say anything about the aspects of equity, which is absolutely necessary to make the Paris Agreement work on a global scale. And that means that richer countries need to get down to zero emissions much faster and then help poorer countries do the same so that people in less fortunate parts of the world can raise their living standards.

These numbers also don't include most feedback loops, non-linear tipping points nor additional warming hidden by toxic air pollution. Most models, however, assume that future generations will, however, somehow be able to suck hundreds of billions of tons of CO2 out of the air with technologies that do not exist today in the scale required - and perhaps never will.

The approximate 67 percent chance is the one with the highest odds given by the IPCC. And now we have less than 340 gigatons of CO2 left to emit in that budget to share fairly.

And why is it so important to stay below 1.5 degrees Celsius? Because even at 1 degree people are dying from climate change because that is what the united science calls for, to avoid destabilizing the climate so that we have the best possible chance to avoid setting off irreversible chain reactions.

Every fraction of a degree matters.

Since last summer, I've been repeating these numbers over and over again in almost every speech. But honestly, I don't think I have once seen any media outlets or person in power communicate this and what it means. I know you don't want to report about this. I know you don't want to talk about this, but I assure you I will continue to repeat these numbers until you do.

In a later session, Greta gave a longer speech. Here is the transcript:

One year ago I came to Davos and told you that our house is on fire. I said I wanted you to panic. I've been warned that telling people to panic about the climate crisis is a very dangerous thing to do. But don't worry. It's fine. Trust me, I've done this before and I assure you it doesn't lead to anything.

And for the record, when we children tell you to panic, we're not telling you to go on like before.

We're not telling you to rely on technologies that don't even exist today at scale and that science says perhaps never will. We are not telling you to keep talking about reaching "net-zero emissions" or "carbon neutrality" by cheating and fiddling around with numbers.

We are not telling you to "offset your emissions" by just paying someone else to plant trees in places like Africa while at the same time forests like the Amazon are being slaughtered at an infinitely higher rate.

Planting trees is good, of course, but it's nowhere near enough of what needs to be done, and it cannot replace real mitigation or rewilding nature.

Let's be clear. We don't need a "low-carbon economy." We don't need to "lower emissions." Our emissions have to stop to stay if we are to have a chance to stay below the 1.5 degrees target. And until we have the technologies that at scale can put our emissions to minus then we must forget about net zero we need real zero. Because distant net zero emission targets will mean absolutely nothing if we just continue to ignore the carbon dioxide budget - which applies for today, not distant future dates. If high emissions continue like now even for a few years, that remaining budget will soon be completely used up.

The fact that the U.S.A. is leaving the Paris accord seems to outrage and worry everyone, and it should.

But the fact that we're all about to fail the commitments you signed up for in the Paris Agreement doesn't seem to bother the people in power even the least.

Any plan or policy of yours that doesn't include radical emission cuts at the source starting today is completely insufficient for meeting the 1.5-degree or well-below-2-degrees commitments of the Paris Agreement.

And again - this is not about right or left. We couldn't care less about your party politics.

From a sustainability perspective, the right, the left, as well as the center, have all failed. No political ideology or economic structure has been able to tackle the climate and environmental emergency and create a cohesive and sustainable world. Because that world, in case you haven't noticed, is currently on fire.

You say children shouldn't worry. You say: "Just leave this to us. We will fix this, we promise we won't let you down. Don't be so pessimistic."

And then - nothing. Silence. Or something worse than silence. Empty words and promises which give the impression that sufficient action is being taken.

All the solutions are obviously not available within today's societies. Nor do we have the time to wait for new technological solutions to become available to start drastically reducing our emissions.

So, of course, the transition isn't going to be easy. It will be hard. And unless we start facing this now together, with all cards on the table, we won't be able to solve this in time.

In the days running up to the 50th anniversary of the World Economic Forum, I joined a group of climate activists who are demanding that you, the world's most powerful and influential business and political leaders, begin to take the action needed.

We demand that at this year's World Economic Forum participants from all companies, banks, institutions and governments:

Immediately halt all investments in fossil fuel exploration and extraction. Immediately end all fossil fuel subsidies.

And immediately and completely divest from fossil fuels.

We don't want these things done by 2050, 2030 or even 2021, we want this done now.

It may seem like we're asking for a lot. And you will of course say that we are naïve. But this is just the very minimum amount of effort that is needed

to start the rapid sustainable transition.

So either you do this or you're going to have to explain to your children why you are giving up on the 1.5-degree target.

Giving up without even trying.

Well I'm here to tell you that unlike you, my generation will not give up without a fight.

The facts are clear, but they're still too uncomfortable for you to address.

You just leave it because you think it's too depressing and people will give up. But people will not give up. You're the ones who are giving up.

Last week I met with coal miners in Poland who lost their jobs because their mine was closed. And even they had not given up. On the contrary, they seem to understand the fact that we need to change more than you do.

I wonder, what will you tell your children was the reason to fail and leave them facing the climate chaos you knowingly brought upon them? The 1.5degree target? That it seemed so bad for the economy that we decided to resign the idea of securing future living conditions without even trying?

Our house is still on fire. Your inaction is fuelling the flames by the hour. We are still telling you to panic, and to act as if you loved your children above all else.

The world is on fire!

"Our house is on fire!", says Greta Thunberg, and she is right. The year 2019 saw a rise in wildfires across the globe. Bush fires in Australia are threatening Sydney and have caused the Australian government to declare a state of emergency. But Australia's politicians continue the policies that have made their nation a climate change criminal, exporting vast quantities of coal and beef. The Deputy Prime Minister Michael McCormack said, of the fire victems: "They don't need the ravings of some pure enlightened and woke capital city greenies at this time when they are trying to save their homes." In other words, let's not talk about climate change.

In the Arctic, wildfires raged, producing plumes of smoke the size of the European continent. In the Amazon, fires were deliberately set by greedy mining interests and beef farmers, illegally, but condoned by the government of Jair Bolsinaro, the "Trump of the Tropics". In Indonesia, plumes of smoke from burning forests darkened the skys over many nearby countries. Again, the deliberately set fires were illegal, but they were condoned by corrupt politicians, receiving money from the hugely profitable palm oil business.

Extraction of fossil fuels must stop!

A United Nations report released Wednesday, 20 November, 2019, warned that worldwide projections for fossil fuel production over the next decade indicate that the international community is on track to fail to rein in planet-heating emissions and prevent climate catastrophe.⁴

"The Production Gap" is an 80 page report produced by a collaboration between the UN Environmental Programme and a number of academic institutions. It examines the discrepancy between countries' planned fossil fuel production and global production levels consistent with limiting warming to 1.5 degrees C or 2 degrees C, and concludes that the necessary policy changes are currently not being made.

The famous economist, Lord Nicholas Stern, has stated that "This important report shows that governments' projected and planned levels of coal, oil, and gas production are dangerously out of step with the goals of the Paris agreement on climate change. It illustrates the many ways in which governments subsidize and otherwise support the expansion of such production. Instead, governments should implement policies that ensure existing production peaks soon and then falls very rapidly."

In an article published in Common Dreams on Wednesday, November 20, 2019, Hoda Baraka, the Chief Communications Officer for 350.org wrote:

The disconnect between Paris temperature goals and countries' plans and policies for coal, oil, and gas production is massive, worrying and unacceptable...

The 'production gap' is a term used to refer to the difference between a countries' planned levels of fossil fuel production, and what is needed to achieve international climate goals. This is the first time a UN report has looked directly and specifically at fossil fuel production as a key driver of climate breakdown. It shows that countries are planning to produce fossil fuels far in excess of the levels needed to fulfil their climate pledges under the Paris Agreement, which themselves are far from adequate. This over investment in coal, oil, and gas supply locks in fossil fuel infrastructure that will make emissions reductions harder to achieve.

The science is clear, to stay below 1.5 degrees we must stop the expansion of the fossil fuel industry immediately. That means that not a single new mine can be dug, not another pipeline built, not one more emitting powerplant fired up. And we have to get to work transitioning to sustainable renewable energy powered energy systems.

Across the globe resistance to fossil fuels is rising, the climate strikes have shown the world that we are prepared to take action. Going forward our job is to keep up a steady drumbeat of actions, strikes and protests that gets louder and louder throughout 2020. Governments need to follow through, to act at the source of the flames that are engulfing our planet and phase out coal, oil, and gas production.

⁴http://productiongap.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Production-Gap-Report-2019.pdf

COP25 was sabotaged by greed

At the COP25 in Madrid, delegations from the United States, Australia, Brazil and Saudi Arabia worked actively to prevent meaningful progress, and they prevented it. In the words of Alden Meyer, director of strategy for the Union of Concerned Scientists, "I've been attending these climate negotiations since they first started in 1991, but never have I seen the almost total disconnect we've seen here at COP25 in Madrid between what the science requires and the people of the world demand, and what the climate negotiations are delivering in terms of meaningful action".

We need a new economic system

Economists are not used to thinking of the long-term future. We can see this in their attitude to economic growth, a concept which mainstream economists support with almost-religious fervor. But the unlimited growth of anything physical on a physically finite planet is a logical impossibility. To avoid this logic, mainstream economists, with self-imposed shortsightedness, willfully limit their view of the future to a few decades. However, the climate crisis is a long-term multi- generational issue. Young people throughout the world are rightly protesting that their long-term future is being blighted by today's greed.

A few far-sighted economists outside the mainstream, for example Herman Daly, have made extensive studies of Steady-State Economics. Logic tells us that this must become the economics of the future, replacing the growth-worshiping and greed-sanctioning economics of today.

New global ethics to match our technology

Humans are capable of tribalistic inter-group atrocities such as genocides and wars, but they also have a genius for cooperation. Cultural evolution implies inter-group exchange of ideas and techniques. It is a cooperative enterprise in which all humans participate. It is cultural evolution that has given our special dominance. But cultural evolution depends on overwriting destructive tribalism with the principles of law, ethics and politeness. The success of human cultural evolution demonstrates that this is possible. Ethics can overwrite tribalism!

The whole is greater than the sum of its parts. Human society is a superorganism, far greater than any individual in history or in the present. The human superorganism has a supermind, a collective consciousness far greater than the consciousness of individuals. Each individual contributes a stone to the cairn of civilization, but our astonishing understanding of the universe is a collective achievement.

Science derives its great power from the concentration of enormous resources on a tiny fragment of reality. It would make no sense to proceed in this way if knowledge were not permanent and if information were not shared globally. But scientists of all nations pool their knowledge at international conferences and through international publications. Scientists stand on each other's shoulders. Their shared knowledge is far greater than the fragments that each contributes.

Other aspects of culture are also cooperative and global. For example, Japanese woodblock printers influenced the French Impressionists. The nonviolent tradition of Shelly, Thoreau, Tolstoy, Gandhi, Martin Luther King and Nelson Mandela is international. Culture is cooperative. It is not competitive. Global cultural cooperation can lead us to a sustainable and peaceful society. Our almost miraculous modern communications media, if properly used, can give us a stable, prosperous and cooperative future society.

3.19 Our Children's Future

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Our-Childrens-Future-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Loving care for our children

We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense to do so unless we do everything in our power to give them a future world in which they can survive. We also have a duty to our grandchildren, and to all future generations.

Today we are faced with the threat of an environmental megacatastrophe, of which the danger of catastrophic climate change is a part. We also face the threat of an alldestroying nuclear war. Finally, because of population growth, the effect of climate change on agriculture, and the end of the fossil fuel era, there is a danger that by the middle of the present century a very large-scale famine could take the lives of as many as a billion people.

We owe it to our children to take urgent action to prevent these threats from becoming future realities. We must also act with dedication to save our children from other social ills that currently prevent their lives from developing in a happy and optimal way, for example child labor, child slavery, starvation, preventable disease and lack of education. These, too, are threats to our children's future.

The climate emergency: Urgent action is needed

The annual Emissions Gap report from the U.N. Environmental Program (UNEP), released on November 26, 2019, warned that nations' commitments under the Paris climate accord - from which U.S. President Donald Trump began formally withdrawing this month are not nearly sufficient to bring about the widespread changes needed to avert climate catastrophe.

The report stated that global temperatures are on track to rise as much as 3.2°C by the end of the century, meaning only drastic and unprecedented emissions reductions can stave off the most devastating consequences of the climate crisis. What is needed, according to the report, is a complete halt in the production of fossil fuels.

Renewable energy is now cheaper than fossil fuels, so the transition to renewables could be driven by economic forces alone, if governments worldwide would stop their sponsorship of fossil fuel industries, to which they currently give enormous tax benefits and other subsidies.

Other urgently needed actions are a halt to deforestation, combined with massive reforestation, substitution of other building materials for cement, better climate coverage in the mass media, abandonment of growth-oriented economic goals, shift to more plant-based diet, and cuts in military activities.

We must rid the world of nuclear weapons

A Treaty banning nuclear weapons was adopted by an overwhelming majority vote on the floor of the UN General Assembly, following the precedent set by the Arms Trade Treaty. The Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons was passed on 7 July, 2017. It prohibits the development, testing, production, stockpiling, stationing, transfer, use and threat of use of nuclear weapons, as well as assistance and encouragement to the prohibited activities. For nuclear armed states joining the treaty, it provides for a time-bound framework for negotiations leading to the verified and irreversible elimination of its nuclear weapons programme.

The International Campaign to Abolish Nuclear Weapons (ICAN) campaigned vigorously for the adoption of the Treaty, and was awarded the 2017 Nobel Peace Prize for its efforts. Although bitterly opposed by nuclear weapons states, the Treaty has great normative value, and one fervently hopes that the force of public opinion will eventually force all governments to give their citizens what the vast majority long for: a nuclear-weapon-free world.

It is generally agreed that a full-scale nuclear war would have disastrous effects, not only on belligerent nations but also on neutral countries. As long as there are nations that possess nuclear weapons, there is a danger that they will be used, either deliberately or through a technical or human error, or through uncontrollable escalation of a conflict. Only a nuclear-free world will be safe for human society and the biosphere.

We must address the threat of widespread famine

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas, depriving India and China of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning the fertile rice fields of Viet Nam and Bangladesh; as drought threatens the productivity of grain-producing regions of North America; and as the end of the fossil fuel era impacts modern high-yield agriculture, there is a threat of wide-spread famine. There is a danger that the 1.5 billion people who are undernourished today will not survive an even more food-scarce future.

People threatened with famine will become refugees, desperately seeking entry into countries where food shortages are less acute. Wars, such as those currently waged in the Middle East, will add to the problem.

What can we do to avoid this crisis, or at least to reduce its severity? We must urgently address the problem of climate change; and we must shift money from military expenditure to the support of birth control programs and agricultural research. We must also replace the institution of war by a system of effective global governance and enforcible international laws.

We must eliminate child labor and child slavery

Worldwide 10 million children are in slavery, trafficking, debt bondage and other forms of forced labor, forced recruitment for armed conflict, prostitution, pornography and other illicit activities, according to the International Labor Organization, (ILO). 151.6 million are estimated to be in child labor (ILO). 114 million child laborers are below the age of 14 (ILO). 72 million children are in hazardous work that directly endangers their health, safety and moral development (ILO). More than 700 million women alive today were married before their 18th birthday. More than one in three (about 250 million) entered into union before age 15 (UNICEF). 300,000 children are estimated to serve as child soldiers, some even younger than 10 years old (UNICEF). 15.5 million children are in domestic work worldwide - the overwhelming majority of them are girls (ILO).

Child labor is undesirable because it prevents children from receiving an education. Furthermore, when parents regard their children as a source of labor or income, it motivates the to have very large families, and our finite earth, unlimited growth of population is a logical impossibility. Population growth increases the threat of large-scale famine as well as ecological catastrophe.

Child slavery is unacceptable, as is any form of slavery. Forced marriage, and very early marriage of girls as young as 9 in some countries are also unacceptable practices. The international community has a duty to see that existing laws against these practices are enforced.

We must reduce starvation and preventable disease

According to a recent report published by the World Health Organization, in 2018 alone, 15,000 children died per day before reaching their fifth birthday. A WHO spokesman said, "It is especially unacceptable that these children and young adolescents died largely of preventable or treatable causes like infectious diseases and injuries when we have the means to prevent these deaths," the authors write in the introduction to the report. The global under-five mortality rate fell to 39 deaths per 1,000 live births in 2018, down from 76 in 2000 - a 49% decline.

"Despite advances in fighting childhood illnesses, infectious diseases remain a leading cause of death for children under the age of 5, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa and Southern Asia," says the report. Pneumonia remains the leading cause of death globally among children under the age of 5, accounting for 15% of deaths. Diarrhoea (8%) and malaria (5%), together with pneumonia, accounted for almost a third of global under-five deaths in 2018. "Malnourished children, particularly those with severe acute malnutrition, have a higher risk of death from these common childhood illnesses. Nutrition-related factors contribute to about 45 per cent of deaths in children under 5 years of age," warns the report. The estimates also show vast inequalities worldwide, with women and children in sub-Saharan Africa facing a higher risk of death than in all other regions. Level of maternal deaths are nearly 50 times higher for women in sub-Saharan Africa compared to high-income countries. In 2018, 1 in 13 children in sub-Saharan Africa died before their fifth birthday - this is 15 times higher than the risk a child faces in Europe, where just 1 in 196 children aged less than 5 die.

We must provide universal reformed education

Illiteracy in the less developed countries exceeded that of the developed ones by a factor of ten in 1970. By 2000, this factor had increased to approximately 20. As our economies become more knowledge-based, education has become more and more important.

Besides universal education, educational reforms are urgently needed, particularly in the teaching of history. As it is taught today, history is a chronicle of power struggles and war, told from a biased national standpoint. Our own race or religion is superior; our own country is always heroic and in the right.

We urgently need to replace this indoctrination in chauvinism by a reformed view of history, where the slow development of human culture is described, giving adequate credit to all who have contributed.

The teaching of other topics, such as economics, should be reformed. Economics must be given both a social conscience and an ecological conscience. The mantra of growth must be abandoned, and the climate emergency must be addressed.

Childhood should be a time of joy

Children's play is not a waste of time. Children at play are learning skills that they will use later in their lives. Let us allow our children to play and learn, while we work to give them a secure future world. Let us give our children, not predominantly material goods, but rather the love, happiness and future that they deserve.

3.20 Terrorism: A False Threat

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/12/Terrorism-a-False-Threat-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Terrorism, a pseudothreat

Is the threat of terrorism real? Or is it like the barking of a dog driving a herd? The threat of catastrophic climate change is very real indeed. The threat to future global food security is real too. Already 11 million children die every year from malnutrition and poverty-related causes. The threat to human civilization and the biosphere posed by a possible Third World War is real. The threat of exhaustion of non-renewable resources and economic collapse is real. The dangers associated with our unstable fractional reserve banking system are also real. Beside these all too real threats to our future, the threat of terrorism is vanishingly small.

Millions starve. Millions die yearly from preventable diseases. Millions die as a consequence of wars. Compared with these numbers, the total count of terrorist victims is vanishingly small. It is even invisible compared with the number of people killed yearly in automobile accidents.

The official story of 9/11 is untrue

There is strong evidence, available to everyone who is willing to look at it on the Internet, which shows that the official version of 9/11 is untrue, and that the US government made the disaster worse than it otherwise would have been in order to justify not only an unending "War on Terror", but also the abridgement of civil liberties within the United States. But very few people wish to challenge the official version of the attack on the World Trade Center. Those who accept the official version are. by definition, respectable citizens, while those who challenge it are "leftists" and "probably terrorist sympathizers". As George W. Bush said, "You are either for us, or you are against us".

Wars in Iraq and Afghanistan

Bush's response to the 9/11 attacks seems to have been to inquire from his advisors whether he was now free to invade Iraq. According to former counterterrorism chief, Richard Clarke, Bush was "obsessed" with Iraq as his principal target after 9/11.

The British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, was a guest at a private White House dinner nine days after the terrorist attacks on New York and Washington. Sir Christopher Meyer, former UK Ambassador to Washington, was also present at the dinner. According to Meyer, Blair said to Bush that they must not get distracted from their main goal - dealing with the Taliban and al-Quaeda in Afghanistan, and Bush replied: "I agree with you Tony. We must deal with this first. But when we have dealt with Afghanistan, we must come back to Iraq." Faced with the prospect of wars in both Iraq and Afghanistan, Blair did not protest, according to Meyer.

During the summer of 2002, Bush and Blair discussed Iraq by telephone. A senior official from Vice-President Dick Cheney's office who read the transcript of the call is quoted by the magazine Vanity Fair as saying: "The way it read was that come what may, Saddam was going to go; they said that they were going forward, they were going to take

out the regime, and they were doing the right thing. Blair did not need any convincing. There was no 'Come on, Tony, we've got to get you on board'. I remember reading it and then thinking, 'OK, now I know what we're going to be doing for the next year."

On June 1, 2002, Bush announced a new US policy which not only totally violated all precedents in American foreign policy but also undermined the United Nations Charter and international law. Speaking at the graduation ceremony of the US Military Academy at West Point he asserted that the United States had the right to initiate a preemptive war against any country that might in the future become a danger to the United States. "If we wait for threats to fully materialize", he said, "we will have waited too long." He indicated that 60 countries might fall into this category, roughly a third of the nations of the world.

The assertion that the United States, or any other country, has the right to initiate preemptive wars specifically violates Chapter 1, Articles 2.3 and 2.4, of the United Nations Charter. These require that "All members shall settle their disputes by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace, security and justice are not endangered", and that "All members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity of any state, or in any other manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations." The UN Charter allows a nation that is actually under attack to defend itself, but only until the Security Council has had time to act.

Murder and torture in the name of fighting terrorism

With the end of the Cold War, a new justification for the colossal US military budget had to be found. The answer was the "War on Terror". No matter that terrorism is a crime committed by individuals rather than by nations, and that police action rather than war is the appropriate answer. Whole nations were accused of "sponsoring terror", and invaded. Furthermore, individual terrorist suspects were extrajudicially murdered, for example through drone strikes. Large-scale torture programs were also initiated and justified by the excuse that any method can be used when "fighting terror".

Of course, the effect of innocent people killed in drone strikes, and the effect of torture programs, was not to reduce the number of terrorists, but to produce more of them and to strengthen their fanaticism. But that was fine with the government, since the real aim of the "War on Terror" was not to end terrorism, but to justify obscenely bloated military budgets.

Progressives can save America

This book is unsparing in its criticism of America's "War on Terror". But America is full of good people. Although an enormous river of money from the military-industrial complex (and other corporate oligarchies) controls many corrupt politicians, progressives are fighting back. We must unite behind progressives and combat militarism, not only in the United States but also throughout the world.

3.21 Fighting For Anerica's Soul

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Fighting-for-Americas-Soul-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Democratic institutions are in danger

This book consists mainly of chapters and articles that I have previously published, although some new material has been added. The book deals with the the current deep split in public opinion in the United States. Democratic institutions are in danger from racism and neo-fascism. Progressives are fighting to save the values and institutions on which their country was founded. They are fighting to save America's soul.

Racism, discrimination and xenophobia

Progressives today would like to eliminate all forms of discrimination, whether based on race, religion, ethnicity, or gender. They are opposed by white nationalist groups, especially in rural areas and among white industrial workers and evangelicals, who fear that their own groups will soon be outnumbered by those who differ from them in ethnicity, race or religion. Donald Trump has appealed to these fears using rhetoric similar to that of Hitler. According to the testimony of his first wife, he kept a book Hitler's speeches beside his bedside and studied it diligently. Hitler's rise to power in Germany probably would not have occurred had it not been for the terrible economic stress produced by the terms of the Versailles Treaty. Working-class white Americans are similarly stressed, and they have chosen a similar leader.

Excessive economic inequality

The United States today is characterized by excessive economic inequality. As Senator Bernie Sanders said, "There is no justice, and I want you to hear this clearly, when the top one-tenth of 1 percent - not 1 percent, the top one-tenth of 1 percent - today in America owns almost as much wealth as the bottom 90 percent."

Such exaggerated inequality is bad in itself, but it also leads to governmental corruption. Since Citizens United, corporations have been able to make enormous donations to the campaigns of politicians, essentially buying their support. Studies have shown that at present, the wishes of voters matter little in comparison to the wishes of the corporate sponsors of politicians. Because of this, the United States is not a democracy but an oligarchy. Progressives are fighting to change this. They are fighting to save "government of the people, by the people and for the people". They are fighting for America's soul.

The military-industrial complex

In his famous farewell address, Dwight D. Eisenhower warned about the power of the military-industrial complex. He said "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the Military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."

In another speech, Eisenhower said, "Every gun that is made, every warship launched, every rocket fired signifies, in the final sense, a theft from those who hunger and are not fed, those who are cold and are not clothed. This world in arms is not spending money alone. It is spending the sweat of its laborers, the genius of its scientists, the hopes of its children."

Today the United States has bases in almost every country of the world, and spends almost a trillion dollars every year on armaments, or more than a trillion, depending on what is included. Aggressive foreign wars, and regime change coups have produced untold suffering, as well as a refugee crisis. Progressives are fighting to change this. They are fighting for a more peaceful America. They are fighting for America's soul.

Secrecy and democracy are incomparable

John Adams wrote: "The jaws of power are always open to devour, and her arm is always stretched out, if possible, to destroy the freedom of thinking, speaking, and writing."

According to the Nuremberg Principles, the citizens of a country have a responsibility for the crimes that their governments commit. But to prevent these crimes, the people need to have some knowledge of what is going on. Indeed, democracy cannot function at all without this knowledge.

What are we to think when governments make every effort to keep their actions secret from their own citizens? We can only conclude that although they may call themselves democracies, such governments are in fact oligarchies or dictatorships.

We do not know what will happen to Julian Assange. If he dies in the hands of his captors he will not be history's first martyr to the truth. The ageing Galileo was threatened with torture and forced to recant his heresy, that the Earth moves around the Sun. Galileo spent the remainder of his days in house arrest.

Giordano Bruno was less lucky. He was burned at the stake for maintaining that the universe is larger than it was then believed to be. If Julian Assange becomes a martyr to the truth like Galileo or Bruno, his name will be honored in the future, and the shame of his captors will be remembered too.

Edward Snowden's revelations showed us the extent of government spying, and the extent of the deep state. Progressives are fighting to make the American government more truthful and open. They are fighting for America's soul.

3.22 The Passions of Mankind

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/10/The-Passions-of-Mankind-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Human emotions: An evolutionary paradox?

Today, our emotions seem to be driving us towards disaster. At first this seems to be a paradox. Our emotions have been produced by evolution, and Darwinian natural selection is supposed to produce traits that lead to survival, rather than to destruction. Examining the question more closely, we can notice that in our species, evolution is divided into two parts, genetic evolution, which proceeds very slowly, and cultural evolution, which moves with lightning-like speed, and is constantly-accelerating.

On the time-scale of genetic evolution, it only took a moment for our ancestors to move from making cave-paintings to speculating on the existence of atoms in ancient Greece. In another moment, we had unleashed the terrible power of the atom. During this time our emotions did not change. We face the global problems created by today's science and technology, and by the exponential growth of population and industry, with our poor cave-man's brains and our anachronistic stone-age emotions.

Condorcet, Godwin and Malthus

The Enlightenment in Europe was a period of tremendous optimism. Summarizing the ideas of human progress that were current at the time, the Marquis de Condorcet (1743-1794) wrote an enormously optimistic book entitled *Esquisse d'un Tableau Historique des Progrès de l'Esprit Humain*, or in English, *Sketch for a Historical Picture of the Progress of the Human Mind*.

In England, William Godwin (1756-1836) wrote an equally optimistic book, *Political Justice*, in which he maintained that progress would soon produce a world with mechanized agriculture and material plenty in which humans would only need to work very few hours each day to gain their daily bread, the rest of their time being devoted to culture and mental improvement. The savage system of laws of Godwin's time, in which stealing a handkerchief was punishable by hanging, would not be needed in the future, because in the midst of plenty, no one would be motivated to steal.

An argument between father and son

Thomas Robert Malthus (1755-1834) was introduced to these books by his father, Daniel Malthus, an intellectual English country gentleman and an enthusiastic supporter of the ideas of Condorcet and Godwin. Listening to his father, the thoughts of Thomas Robert Malthus turned to the rapid population growth which, as a clergyman, he had noticed in the records of births and deaths in his congregation. He told his father that all the benefits

of progress would be eaten up by growing populations. Impressed by these arguments, Daniel Malthus urged his son to write them out and to publish them. The result was T.R. Malthus' famous book on population, which he continued to revise an republish until the end of his life. Malthus' refutation of Godwin's utopia is particularly interesting.

The laws of nature and the passions of mankind

Malthus discussed William Godwin's egalitarian utopia, which, he said, would be extremely attractive if only it could be achieved: "The system of equality which Mr. Godwin proposes", Malthus wrote, "is, on the first view of it, the most beautiful and engaging which has yet appeared. A melioration of society to be produced merely by reason and conviction gives more promise of permanence than than any change effected and maintained by force. The unlimited exercise of private judgement is a doctrine grand and captivating, and has a vast superiority over those systems where every individual is in a manner the slave of the public."

"The substitution of benevolence, as a master-spring and moving principle of society, instead of self-love, appears at first sight to be a consummation devoutly to be wished. In short, it is impossible to contemplate the whole of this fair picture without emotions of delight and admiration, accompanied with an ardent longing for the period of its accomplishment."

"But alas!" Malthus continued, "That moment can never arrive.... The great error under which Mr. Godwin labours throughout his whole work is the attributing of almost all the vices and misery that prevail in civil society to human institutions. Political regulations and the established administration of property are, with him, the fruitful sources of all evil, the hotbeds of all the crimes that degrade mankind. Were this really a true state of the case, it would not seem a completely hopeless task to remove evil completely from the world; and reason seems to be the proper and adequate instrument for effecting so great a purpose.

"But the truth is, that though human institutions appear to be, and indeed often are, the obvious and obtrusive causes of much misery in society, they are, in reality, light and superficial in comparison with those deeper-seated causes of evil which result from the laws of nature and the passions of mankind."

The passions of mankind drive humans to reproduce, while the laws of nature set limits to the carrying capacity of the environment. Godwin's utopia, if established, would be very favorable to the growth of population; and very soon the shortage of food would lead to its downfall, because of the overpowering force of population growth.

In this book, I have tried to discuss the impact of human emotions on today's world.

The climate emergency

Chapter 6 of this book discusses the climate emergency that we face today. Quick action is needed to save the long-term future. According to a recent report by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, we have only a little more than a decade left in which to take drastic action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. We must act rapidly to avoid feedback loops which will otherwise lead to catastrophic climate change despite human mitigation efforts.

Anachronistic emotions can be overwritten by ethics

Chapter 8 deals with the way in which our stone-age emotions can be overwritten by education and ethics. It is not just a coincidence that the greatest ethical teachers in human history lived at a time when the tribal way of life was being supplanted by life in larger and more heterogeneous groups. The great human ability to learn, adapt and cooperate, can give us hope for the future.

3.23 Fascism, Then And Now

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/08/Fascism-then-and-now-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Parallels between fascism then and now

There are many extremely worrying similarities between fascism in Europe in the 1930's and the neo-fascism that we can see around us today. For example Donald Trump, according to his first wife, kept a book of Hitler's speeches beside his bedside, and studied it thoroughly. Today, he imitates Hitler's rhetoric, as is discussed in Appendix A of this book. The white supremacist supporters of Trump have revived Nazi ideology, language and symbols. Neofascism and Neo-Nazism are not confined to the United States, but exist in many countries.

Why was Germany allowed to rearm during the period before World War II?

Chapters 1 and 2 of this book review the history of Hitler's rise to power, and discuss the question of why Germany was allowed to rearm during the period prior to the Second World War. The answer that emerges is the elites and decision-makers in Britain regarded Hitler as a "bulwark against communism". A revolution had occurred in Russia, and they feared that it might spread elsewhere. What members of the the upper class feared most was the loss of their own privileged positions.

Are there parallels today? In the United States, members of the Republican Party are often relatively wealthy people who fear that socialism would endanger their privileged

financial position. Like Hitler and Mussolini, Donald Trump uses rhetoric addressed to the mob to guarantee the privileges of the elite. In return, he is supported by wealthy patrons and corporate oligarchs. Like Hitler, Trump appeals to racism and ultranationalism to gain support.

The climate emergency

Today human civilization and the biosphere are faced with two existential dangers. The first of these is the danger that the activities of the constantly-increasing global population will lead to uncontrollable and catastrophic climate change. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change has warned that greenhouse gas emissions must be cut in half within 12 years and reduced to net zero by 2050 if we are to avoid the most disastrous effects of climate change. However, measurements at the Mount Loa Observatory in Hawaii show that atmospheric CO_2 concentrations are continuing to increase, unaffected by the warnings of the scientific community.

One of the major problems in mobilizing political will to take action is a contrast between two time scales: Rapid and resolute action is needed immediately, but the worst effects of rising global temperatures and sea levels lie in the long-term future. Hopefully the wildfires burning in northern Russia, which have produced a blanket of smoke the size of the European Union, will be enough to wake us up. As 16-year-old climate activist Greta Thunberg says, "Our house is on fire!".

In the United States, Donald Trump maintains that climate change is a hoax. He has withdrawn the US from the Paris Agreement, sabotaged the Environmental Protection Agency, fired and insulted scientists, and enacted numerous measures supporting the fossil fuel giants. The greed of these enormous corporations weighs present profits so highly as to disregard the threatened collapse of civilization in a future burning world. Trump is their agent.

The Green New Deal concept takes its inspiration from the measures that Franklin D. Roosevelt used to bring the United States out of the Great Depression in the 1930's. In Roosevelt's New Deal, the Federal government initiated massive programs to provide the US with much-needed infrastructure, and these programs simultaneously addressed unemployment by creating jobs. Similarly. the Green New Deal would support the creation of the infrastructure needed for a complete transition to renewable energy. This large-scale project would simultaneously provide jobs.

The newly-elected congresswoman, Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez, has been one of the most active and eloquent leaders promoting the Green New Deal. She was one of the four nonwhite congresswomen recently demonized by Donald Trump, who tweeted, "Why don't they go back and help fix the totally broken and crime infested places from which they came?" It was another example of the racism that Trump's supporters love. In fact, three of the four, including Ocasio-Cortez, were born in the United States.

The fact that leaders of the US Republican Party have adopted a stance of climate change denial and support for the fossil fuel industries is the reason that Professor Noam Chomsky has called the party "the most dangerous organization in history".

The threat of an all-destroying thermonuclear war

The second existential threat facing human civilization and the biosphere is the threat of a thermonuclear war. Such a war might produce wide-spread famine because of the nuclear winter effect, and it could make large regions of the world permanently uninhabitable through radioactive contamination.

Despite the Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons which was passed by a large majority vote at the UN General Assembly on 7 July, 2017, the nuclear weapon states have not changed their world-threatening policies. They continue to consecrate trillions of dollars to the modernization and maintenance of nuclear weapons. They continue to rely on the doctrine of nuclear deterrence, or "mutually assured destruction", whose very appropriate acronym is MAD.

The concepts of nuclear deterrence and "massive retaliation" have several flaws. First of all, the obliteration of entire populations, including old people, young adults, children and babies, is genocide, and is forbidden not only by international law, but also by the ethics of all major religions. Secondly, a thermonuclear war could occur through accident, through mechanical failure or human error, or through the uncontrollable escalation of a conflict. There are very many instances when this type of disaster has been narrowly avoided. We cannot continue to be lucky forever. Thirdly, existing nuclear weapons could fall into the hands of terrorists or organized criminals.

Finally, we must remember that even if the danger that a catastrophic nuclear war will occur in any given year is small, over a long period of time the danger builds up into a certainty. If the dangers for any given year are 1%, 2% or 3%, the probabilities of are survival until 2100 are respectively 43%, 18% and 8%. If the period for which we must survive is extended to the year 2200, the chances of survival in the three cases are respectively .16%, .025%, and .0039%.

Donald Trump's withdrawal from the INF Treaty, and his nuclear threats against Iran and North Korea, have increased the danger of a world-destroying nuclear war.

Betrayal by the mainstream media

Humanity is being betrayed by the mainstream media (with a few notable exceptions such as *The Guardian*). Our predicament today has been called "a race between education and catastrophe": How do the media fulfil this life-or-death responsibility? Do they give us insight? No, they give us pop music. Do they give us an understanding of the sweep of evolution and history? No, they give us sport. Do they give us an understanding of the ecological catastrophes that threaten our planet because of unrestricted growth of population and industries? No, they give us sit-coms and soap operas. Do they give us unbiased news? No, they give us news that has been edited to conform with the interests of powerful lobbys. Do they present us with the urgent need to leave fossil fuels in the ground? No, they do not, because this would offend the powerholders. Do they tell of the danger of passing tipping points after which human efforts to prevent catastrophic climate change will be useless? No, they give us programs about gardening and making food. In general, the mass media behave as though their role is to prevent the peoples of the world from joining hands and working to change the world and to save it from thermonuclear war, environmental catastrophes and threatened global famine. The television viewer sits slumped in a chair, passive, isolated, disempowered and stupefied. The future of the world hangs in the balance, the fate of children and grandchildren hangs in the balance, but the television viewer feels no impulse to work actively to change the world or to save it. The Roman emperors gave their people bread and circuses to numb them into political inactivity. The modern mass media seem to be playing a similar role.

The importance of alternative media

The failure of the mass media to mobilize us to action against neo-fascism, decay of democracy, and the existential threats of uncontrollable climate change and thermonuclear war, increases the importance of the alternative media. We owe a debt of gratitude to the editors of independent on-line news websites, who give us news that has not been distorted by corporate greed. We owe them not only thanks, but also financial support.

3.24 Money, Media and Climate Change

http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/Money.pdf

Immediate action is needed to save the future

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most disastrous effects of climate change we need to act immediately, But it is difficult to mobilize public opinion behind urgently needed action because the most severe disasters due to global warming belong to the long-term future.

However, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, in their October 2018 report, used strong enough language to wake up at least part of the public: the children whose future is at stake. Here is an excerpt from a speech which 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg made at the Davos Economic Forum in January, 2019: "Our house is on fire. I am here to say, our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO2 emissions by at least 50%...

"Here in Davos - just like everywhere else - everyone is talking about money. It seems money and growth are our only main concerns.

"And since the climate crisis has never once been treated as a crisis, people are simply not aware of the full consequences on our everyday life. People are not aware that there is such a thing as a carbon budget, and just how incredibly small that remaining carbon budget is. That needs to change today..."

Money drives the mania of growth

"Anyone who believes in indefinite growth in anything physical, on a physically finite planet, is either mad or an economist". Kenneth E. Boulding (1910-1993)

Economists (with a few notable exceptions) have long behaved as though growth were synonymous with economic health. If the gross national product of a country increases steadily by 4 percent per year, most economists express approval and say that the economy is healthy. If the economy could be made to grow still faster (they maintain), it would be still more healthy. If the growth rate should fall, economic illness would be diagnosed. However, it is obvious that on a finite earth, neither population growth nor economic growth can continue indefinitely.

Undoubtedly even the most growth-mad economists realize that endless growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. But with self-imposed myopia, they refuse to look farther than a decade or two into the future. All this has been changed by the climate crisis, since saving the long-term future for our children and grandchildren is today the most urgent of tasks. The long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere must now be given the highest priority. It is an emergency.

Our entire economic system must be reformed

Old ideas and old economic indicators can no longer serve us. Seen from an ecological perspective, the gross national product of a country does not indicate how well the economy is doing, but almost the reverse. GNP has become a measure of how fast an economy is destroying the environment.

Lifestyle change but not unhappiness

The urgent actions needed to avoid catastrophic climate change imply lifestyle changes, but we will not necessarily become less happy. Do we really enjoy sitting in traffic jams? We can still be happy when use of private automobiles (except when absolutely necessary) is replaced by bicycles and public transport. We can still be happy without air travel for recreational purposes. We can still be happy with the smaller families which will be needed to stabilize and ultimately reduce global population.

Climate and social justice addressed simultaneously

The highly successful social an economic systems of the Scandinavian countries, together with their excellent renewable energy policies demonstrate that the climate emergency



Figure 3.3: Do we really enjoy sitting in traffic jams? The lifestyle changes which are now so urgently needed to address the climate emergency will not necessarily make us less happy. The Green New Deal aims at social justice as well as well as quick climate action. There is much evidence showing that greater economic equality in societies leads to greater happiness.

can be addressed while simultaneously reducing economic inequality and providing needed services such as free medical care, social security and free higher education.

We can afford the Green New Deal

The Green New Deal concept, currently advocated in the United States and many other countries, aims at simultaneously addressing the climate emergency and socio-economic issues. It advocates massive governmental action to create renewable energy infrastructure, simultaneously addressing unemployment through green jobs. Critics say "We can't afford it." They are wrong. What we cannot afford is inaction.

In a sense, the cost of inaction is incalculably high. At stake is the entire future of human civilization and the biosphere. Our children's future and our grandchildren's future will be lost if we do not take rapid action to avoid catastrophic climate change.

Nevertheless, an estimate of the cost of climate inaction has been made by Dr. Gideon Polya in an article entitled "Inescapable \$200-250 Trillion Global Carbon Debt Increasing by \$16 Trillion Annually"⁵. Here is a quotation from the article: "Carbon Debt is simply the damage-related cost of greenhouse gas (GHG) pollution that if not addressed now will inescapably have to be paid by future generations. However GHG emissions continue to rise inexorably and there is no global program to draw down CO2 and other GHGs from the atmosphere. While young people are now vociferously demanding massive climate action, inescapable global Carbon Debt is \$200-\$250 trillion and increasing by \$16 trillion each year."

We can easily finance the Green New Deal by making deep cuts in military expenditure, which currently costs the world \$1.8 trillion per year, and by raising taxes on the superrich. Most voters are in favor of greater economic equality and a safe long-term future for their grandchildren. We owe it to future generations and the biosphere to act now!

3.25 We Need An Ecological Revolution

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/We-need-an-ecological-revolution-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The present crisis of civilization is unique

Does history repeat itself? Is it cyclic, or is it unidirectional? Certainly many aspects of history are repetitive - the rise and fall of empires, cycles of war and peace, cycles of construction and destruction. But on the other hand, if we look at the long-term history of human progress, we can see that it is clearly unidirectional. An explosion of knowledge has created the modern world. This is something that never happened before.

 $^{^{5}} https://countercurrents.org/2019/04/27/inescapable-200-250-trillion-global-carbon-debt-increasing-by-16-trillion-annually-gideon-polya/$

Never before has the world had a population of more than 7 billion people, to which a billion are added every decade. Never before have we had the power to destroy human civilization and the biosphere with thermonuclear weapons or catastrophic anthropogenic climate change. Our situation today is unique. We cannot rely on old habits, old traditions or old institutions. To save the long-term future for our children and grandchildren, and for all the other creatures with which we share the gift of life, we must overcome the inertia of our institutions and our culture.

The Nobel-Laureate biochemist Albert Szent-Györgyi once wrote: "The story of man consists of two parts, divided by the appearance of modern science at the turn of the century. In the first period, man lived in the world in which his species was born and to which his senses were adapted. In the second, man stepped into a new, cosmic world to which he was a complete stranger.... The forces at man's disposal were no longer terrestrial forces, of human dimension, but were cosmic forces, the forces which shaped the universe. The few hundred Fahrenheit degrees of our flimsy terrestrial fires were exchanged for the ten million degrees of the atomic reactions which heat the sun."

"This is but a beginning, with endless possibilities in both directions - a building of a human life of undreamt of wealth and dignity, or a sudden end in utmost misery. Man lives in a new cosmic world for which he was not made. His survival depends on how well and how fast he can adapt himself to it, rebuilding all his ideas, all his social and political institutions."

Harmony between human society and nature must be restored

Among the many global leaders who have pointed to the need for fundamental change are Pope Francis and former U.S. Vice President Al Gore.

In June, 2015, Pope Francis addressed the climate crisis in an encyclical entitled "Laudato Si", in which he says "Climate change is a global problem with grave implications: environmental, social, economic, political and for the distribution of goods. It represents one of the principal challenges facing humanity in our day." In his Apostolic Exhortation "Evangelii Gaudium", Pope Francis said: "Just as the commandment 'Thou shalt not kill' sets a clear limit in order to safeguard the value of human life, today we also have to say 'thou shalt not' to an economy of exclusion and inequality."

For very many years Al Gore has struggled to call public attention to the existential dangers of catastrophic climate change. These efforts were recognized with a Nobel Peace Prize, which Al Gore shared with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC).

The October 2018 report of the IPCC shocked the world. The report finds that limiting global warming to 1.5° C would require "rapid and far- reaching" transitions in land, energy, industry, buildings, transport, and cities. Global net human-caused emissions of carbon dioxide would need to fall by about 45 percent from 2010 levels by 2030, reaching 'net zero' around 2050. Another conclusion of the 2018 report was that humanity has only 12 years to act, if tipping points are to be avoided, beyond which uncontrollable feedback loops would be set in motion.

This situation caused 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg, addressing

the 2019 Davos Economic Forum in Switzerland to say "Our house is on fire. I am here to sat that our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50%."

Nuclear weapons: an absolute evil!

War was always madness, always immoral, always the cause of unspeakable suffering, economic waste and widespread destruction, and always a source of poverty, hate, barbarism and endless cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. It has always been a crime for soldiers to kill people, just as it is a crime for murderers in civil society to kill people. No flag has ever been wide enough to cover up atrocities.

But today, the development of all-destroying modern weapons has put war completely beyond the bounds of sanity and elementary humanity. The danger of a catastrophic nuclear war casts a dark shadow over the future of our species. It also casts a very black shadow over the future of the global environment. The environmental consequences of a massive exchange of nuclear weapons have been treated in a number of studies by meteorologists and other experts from both East and West. They predict that a use of nuclear weapons would result in fire storms with very high winds and high temperatures, which would burn a large proportion of the wild land fuels in the affected nations. The resulting smoke and dust would block out sunlight for a period of many months, destroying the ozone layer and the hydrological cycle with a disastrous effect on agriculture. Scientists believe that a nuclear famine could kill a large proportion of the plants, animals and humans on earth.

Fundamental changes are needed

Fundamental changes are needed in order to give our economic system both an ecological conscience and a social conscience. In many countries economics and politics are linked because excessive inequality in wealth has meant that corporate oligarchs control our political systems. To restore true democracy, we must decrease economic inequality. Furthermore, reformed economic systems must prioritize ecological goals, especially the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy, reforestation, and the drastic reduction of greenhouse gas emissions.

Since rapid and fundamental changes are urgently needed to save the future, it is perhaps not an exaggeration to speak of the need for an ecological revolution. However, it must be a non-violent revolution.

Strong reasons for avoiding violence in situations of conflict have been given by Mahatma Gandhi. To the insidious argument that "the end justifies the means", Gandhi answered firmly: "They say that 'means are after all means'. I would say that 'means are after all everything'. As the means, so the end. Indeed, the Creator has given us limited power over means, none over end... The means may be likened to a seed, and the end to a
tree; and there is the same inviolable connection between the means and the end as there is between the seed and the tree. Means and end are convertible terms in my philosophy of life."

Gandhi's advocacy of non-violence is closely connected to his attitude towards ends and means. He believed that violent methods for achieving a desired social result would inevitably result in an escalation of violence. The end achieved would always be contaminated by the methods used.

Trained as a lawyer, Gandhi fought his battles in the court of public opinion. In this court, violent methods fatally weaken one's case, besides being futile if one is opposing overwhelming military strength. Today our case for the need to make rapid and fundamental changes must be fought in the court of public opinion. This is made difficult by the fact that the mass media are firmly under the control of powerholding oligarchs. However, the Internet, still relatively uncensored, gives us the opportunity to create our own media.

Lives to inspire us

I have included short sketches of the lives of many famous non-violent revolutionists; and I hope that these "lives of the saints" can give us inspiration. Of course, the choice of whom to include was rather arbitrary, and very many others deserve recognition; but I hope that the few can stand for the many, and I hope that they can inspire us to put our duty to future generations ahead of present profit or pleasure.

One of the chapters discusses the ideals of the Enlightenment. Those ideals are still valid today.

We give our children loving care; but it makes no sense to do so unless we also do all that is within our power to give them a future in which they and their children can survive.

None of us asked to be born at a time of crisis. But we have been born at such a time, and history has given us an enormous responsibility. If we do not work with courage and dedication to save our beautiful world for future generations, all the treasures that past generations have given to us will be lost. You and I, all of us together, can save the future if we work hard enough. Together we can do it!

3.26 Saving The Future

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/Saving-the-Future-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

"Today we are heading for unprecedented dangers and conflicts, up to and including the end of a habitable planet in the foreseeable future, depriving all future generations of their right to life and the lives of preceding generations of meaning and purpose.

"This apocalyptic reality is the elephant in the room. Current policies threaten temperature increases triggering permafrost melting and the release of ocean methane hydrates which would make our earth unliverable, according to



Figure 3.4: Speaking at the opening ceremony of COP24, the universally loved and respected naturalist Sir David Attenborough said: "If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon."

research presented by the British Government Met office at the Paris Climate Conference.

"The myth that climate change is conspiracy to reduce freedom is spread by a powerful and greedy elite which has largely captured governments to preserve their privileges in an increasingly unequal world." Jakob von Uexküll

"When I was about 8 years old, I first heard about something called 'climate change' or 'global warming'. Apparently, that was something humans had created by our way of living. I was told to turn off the lights to save energy and to recycle paper to save resources. I remember thinking that it was very strange that humans, who are an animal species among others, could be capable of changing the Earth's climate. Because, if we were, and if it was really happening, we wouldn't be talking about anything else. As soon as you turn on the TV, everything would be about that. Headlines, radio, newspapers: You would never read or hear about anything else. As if there was a world war going on, but no one ever talked about it. If burning fossil fuels was so bad that it threatened our very existence, how could we just continue like before? Why were there no restrictions? Why wasn't it made illegal?" Greta Thunberg



Figure 3.5: UN Secretary-General Antonio Guterres, and 15-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg addressing the opening ceremony of COP24.

Why do we not respond to the crisis?

Today we are faced with multiple interrelated crises, for example the threat of catastrophic climate change or equally catastrophic thermonuclear war, and the threat of widespread famine. These threats to human existence and to the biosphere demand a prompt and rational response; but because of institutional and cultural inertia, we are failing to take the steps that are necessary to avoid disaster.

Only immediate climate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

Swedish student Greta Thunberg, is a 15-year-old who has launched a climate protest movement in her country. She said, in a short but very clear speech after that of UN leader Antonio Guterres: "Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study to become a climate scientist so that I can 'solve the climate crisis'. But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions."

She added: "Why should I be studying for a future that soon may be no more, when no one is doing anything to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts when the most important facts clearly mean nothing to our society?"

Thunberg continued: "Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So we can't save the world by playing by the rules. Because the rules have to be changed."

She concluded by saying that "since our leaders are behaving like children, we will have to take the responsibility they should have taken long ago."

Institutional inertia

Our collective failure to respond adequately to the current crisis is very largely due to institutional inertia. Our financial system is deeply embedded and resistant to change. Our entire industrial infrastructure is based on fossil fuels; but if the future is to be saved, the use of fossil fuels must stop. International relations are still based based on the concept of absolutely sovereign nation states, even though this concept has become a dangerous anachronism in an era of instantaneous global communication and economic interdependence. Within nations, systems of law and education change very slowly, although present dangers demand rapid revolutions in outlook and lifestyle.

The failure of the recent climate conferences to produce strong final documents can be attributed to the fact that the nations attending the conferences felt themselves to be in competition with each other, when in fact they ought to have cooperated in response to a common danger. The heavy hand of the fossil fuel industry also made itself felt at the conferences.

Until the development of coal-driven steam engines in the 19th century humans lived more or less in harmony with their environment. Then, fossil fuels, representing many millions of years of stored sunlight, were extracted and burned in two centuries, driving a frenzy of growth of population and industry that has lasted until the present. But today, the party is over. Coal, oil and gas are nearly exhausted, and what remains of them must be left in the ground to avoid existential threats to humans and the biosphere. Big coal and oil corporations base the value of their stocks on ownership of the remaining resources that are still buried, and they can be counted on to use every trick, fair or unfair, to turn those resources into money.

In general corporations represent a strong force resisting change. By law, the directors of corporations are obliged to put the profits of stockholders above every other consideration. No room whatever is left for an ecological or social conscience. Increasingly, corporations have taken control of our mass media and our political system. They intervene in such a way as to make themselves richer, and thus to increase their control of the system.

Polite conversation and cultural inertia

Each day, the conventions of polite conversation contribute to our sense that everything is as it always was. Politeness requires that we do not talk about issues that might be contrary to another person's beliefs. Thus polite conversation is dominated by trivia, entertainment, sports, the weather, gossip, food, and so on, Worries about the the distant future , the danger of nuclear war, the danger of uncontrollable climate change, or the danger of widespread famine seldom appear in conversations at the dinner table, over coffee or at the pub. In conversations between polite people, we obtain the false impression that all is well with the world. But in fact, all is not well. We have to act promptly and adequately to save the future.

The situation is exactly the same in the mass media. The programs and articles are dominated by trivia and entertainment. Serious discussions of the sudden crisis which civilization now faces are almost entirely absent, because the focus is on popularity and ratings. As Niel Postman remarked, we are entertaining ourselves to death.

Further growth implies future collapse

We have to face the fact that endless economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility, and that we have reached or passed the the sustainable limits to growth.

In today's world, we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earth's carrying capacity, and further growth carries with it the danger of future collapse. In the long run, neither the growth of industry not that of population is sustainable; and we have now reached or exceeded the sustainable limits.

The size of the human economy is, of course, the product of two factors: the total number of humans, and the consumption per capita. Let us first consider the problem of reducing the per-capita consumption in the industrialized countries. The whole structure of western society seems designed to push its citizens in the opposite direction, towards ever-increasing levels of consumption. The mass media hold before us continually the ideal of a personal utopia, filled with material goods.

Every young man in a modern industrial society feels that he is a failure unless he fights his way to the "top"; and in recent years, women too have been drawn into the competition. Of course, not everyone can reach the top; there would not be room for everyone; but society urges us all to try, and we feel a sense of failure if we do not reach the goal. Thus, modern life has become a competition of all against all for power and possessions.

When possessions are used for the purpose of social competition, demand has no natural upper limit; it is then limited only by the size of the human ego, which, as we know, is boundless. This would be all to the good if unlimited industrial growth were desirable; but today, when further industrial growth implies future collapse, western society urgently needs to find new values to replace our worship of power, our restless chase after excitement, and our admiration of excessive consumption.

If you turn on your television set, the vast majority of the programs that you will be

offered give no hint at all of the true state of the world or of the dangers which we will face in the future. Part of the reason for this willful blindness is that no one wants to damage consumer confidence. No one wants to bring on a recession. No one wants to shoot Santa Claus.

But sooner or later a severe recession will come, despite our unwillingness to recognize this fact. Perhaps we should prepare for it by reordering the world's economy and infrastructure to achieve long-term sustainability, i.e. steady-state economics, population stabilization, and renewable energy.

Our responsibility to future generations and to the biosphere

All of the technology needed for the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy is already in place. Although renewable sources currently supply only 19 percent of the world's energy requirements, they are growing rapidly. For example, wind energy is growing at the rate of 30 percent per year. Because of the remarkable properties of exponential growth, this will mean that wind will soon become a major supplier of the world's energy requirements, despite bitter opposition from the fossil fuel industry.

Both wind and solar energy can now compete economically with fossil fuels, and this situation will become even more pronounced if more countries put a tax on carbon emissions, as Finland, the Netherlands, Norway, Costa Rica, the United Kingdom and Ireland already have done. 6

Much research and thought have also been devoted to the concept of a steady-state economy. The only thing that is lacking is political will. It is up to the people of the world to make their collective will felt. 7

History has given to our generation an enormous responsibility towards future generations. We must achieve a new kind of economy, a steady-state economy. We must stabilize global population. We must replace fossil fuels by renewable energy. We must abolish nuclear weapons. We must end the institution of war. We must reclaim democracy in our own countries when it has been lost. We must replace nationalism by a just system of international law. We must prevent degradation of the earth's environment. We must act with dedication and fearlessness to save the future of the earth for human civilization and for the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life.

"And yes, we do need hope. Of course, we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then and only then, hope will come today." Greta Thunberg

⁶http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-5/article/urgent-need-renewable-energy

⁷http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/

3.27 A World Federation

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/11/A-World-Federation-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The present United Nations Charter

After the unspeakable horrors of World War II, delegates from 50 Allied nations met in San Francisco California. The purpose of the conference, which took place between 25 April and 26 June, 1945, was to set up an international organization that would be able to abolish the institution of war. However, the Charter which the delegates produced was too weak to achieve this goal.

In many respects the United Nations has been highly successful. During the 73 years that have passed since its establishment, a world war has been avoided. The agencies of the United Nations, such as the World Health Organization, the Food and Agricultural Organization, UNESCO and the IPCC, have provided urgently-needed services to the international community. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and the Millennium Development Goals have set up norms towards which we can and should aim. Furthermore, the UN has provided a place where representatives from many nations can meet for informal diplomacy, through which many dangerous conflicts have been avoided.

Nevertheless, the United Nations, with its present Charter, has proved to be too weak to achieve the purpose for which it was established - the complete abolition of the institution of war. If civil wars are included, there are, on any given day, an average of 12 wars somewhere in the world. The task of abolishing war has become extremely urgent since the advent of thermonuclear weapons. The danger that these weapons will be used, through accident, technical or human error, or through uncontrollable escalation of a war with conventional weapons, poses an existential threat to human civilization and the biosphere. The Russell-Einstein Manifesto of 1955 described our present situation in the following words:

"Here then is the problem that we present to you, stark and dreadful and inescapable: Shall we put an end to the human race, or shall mankind renounce war?... There lies before us, if we choose, continual progress in happiness, knowledge and wisdom. Shall we, instead, choose death because we cannot forget our quarrels? We appeal as human beings to human beings: Remember your humanity, and forget the rest. If you can do so, the way lies open to a new Paradise; if you cannot, there lies before you the risk of universal death."

Why call war an "institution"?

Because the world spends almost two thousand billion dollars each year on armaments, it follows that very many people make their living from war. This is the reason why it is correct to speak of war as a social institution, and also the reason why war persists, although everyone realizes that it is the cause of much of the suffering that inflicts humanity. We know that war is madness, but it persists. We know that it threatens the future survival of our species, but it persists, entrenched in the attitudes of historians, news- paper editors and television producers, entrenched in the methods by which politicians finance their campaigns, and entrenched in the financial power of arms manufacturers, entrenched also in the ponderous and costly hardware of war, the fleets of warships, bombers, tanks, nuclear missiles and so on.

Military-industrial complexes, throughout the world, drive and perpetuate the institution of war. Each military-industrial complex involves a circular flow of money. The money flows like the electrical current in a dynamo, driving a diabolical machine. Money from immensely rich corporate oligarchs buys the votes of politicians and the propaganda of the mainstream media. Numbed by the propaganda, citizens allow the politicians to vote for obscenely bloated military budgets, which further enrich the corporate oligarchs, and the circular flow continues.

A World Federation

In order to save the world from destruction in a thermonuclear World War III, the United Nations Charter must be reformed and strengthened. At present, the UN is a confederation of absolutely sovereign nation-states. But in a world of all-destroying modern weapons, instantaneous global communication, and economic interdependence, the absolutely sovereign nation-state has become a dangerous anachronism.

Furthermore, history has shown confederations to be fatally weak. For example, the original United States Constitution was a confederation; but it soon became apparent that this form of governance was too weak. Instead, a federation was needed. In his Federalist Papers, Alexander Hamilton wrote: "To coerce the states is one of the maddest projects that was ever devised... Can any reasonable man be well disposed towards a government which makes war and carnage the only means of supporting itself, a government that can exist only by the sword? Every such war must involve the innocent with the guilty. The single consideration should be enough to dispose every peaceable citizen against such government... What is the cure for this great evil? Nothing, but to enable the... laws to operate on individuals, in the same manner as those of states do."

George Mason, one of the drafters of the Federal Constitution, believed that "such a government was necessary as could directly operate on individuals, and would punish those only whose guilt required it", while another drafter, James Madison, wrote that the more he reflected on the use of force, the more he doubted "the practicality, the justice and the efficacy of it when applied to people collectively, and not individually."

At present, the United Nations attempts to coerce states through sanctions; but sanctions are a form of collective punishment, and collective punishment is expressly forbidden by the Geneva Conventions. The worst effects of sanctions are usually felt by the weakest and least guilty of the citizens, while the guilty leaders are usually unaffected. Besides being a violation of the Geneva Conventions, sanctions are ineffective, their only effect being to unite the people of a country behind its guilty leaders.

The success of federations

A federation is a union of organizations to which specific powers are granted, all other powers being retained by the subunits. Historically, federations have proved to be highly successful and durable.

Besides political federations, many other kinds exist, examples being Universal Postal Union, established by the Treaty of Bern in 1874, and the International Tennis Federation (ITF), founded in 1913.

Examples of political federations include the European Union, the Federal Republic of Germany, the Swiss Federation, the Russian Federation, the Federal Government of the United States, and the governments of Australia and Brazil.

Laws binding on individuals

In general, political federations have the power to make laws which are binding on individuals, thus avoiding the need to coerce their member states. An effective World Federation would need to have the power to make laws that act on individuals. The International Criminal Court is an important step towards the establishment of a system of international law that acts on individuals rather than on states, and the ICC deserves our wholehearted support.

Greatly increased financial support for the UN

An very important step towards strengthening the United Nations would be to give it at least 50 times the financial support that it has today. At present the entire yearly budget of the UN is only 2.7 billion US dollars, a ridiculously low figure, considering the organization's duty to ensure peace, law. human rights, social justice, respect for the environment, human health, and a safe food supply for the entire world. If the financial support of the United Nations could be greatly increased, its agencies could perform their vitally important duties much more effectively. This would give the UN increased prestige and authority, and the UN would thus be better able to resolve political disputes.

Various method for increasing the money available to the UN have been proposed. For example, James Tobin, who was Sterling Professor of Economics at Yale University, and Nobel Laureate in Economics, proposed that international currency transactions be taxed at a small fraction of a percent. He believed that even this extremely small tax would make exchange rates much more stable. When asked what should be done with the proceeds of the tax, Tobin added, almost as an afterthought, "Give it to the United Nations". In fact, the volume of international currency transactions is so enormous that even the tiny tax proposed by Tobin would be sufficient to solve all the UN's financial problems.

A standing UN Emergency Force

The United Nations is often called on to act quickly in emergency situations, and example being the call for the UN to stop the Rwandan genocide. It would be helpful if the UN had a standing armed force which could act quickly in such emergency situations. The force could consist of volunteers from around the world, pledged to loyalty to humanity as a whole, rather than loyalty to any nation.

A reformed voting system

In the present UN General Assembly, each nation is given one vote regardless of size. This means that Monaco, Liechtenstein, Malta and Andorra have as much voting power as China, India, the United States and Russia combined. For this reason, UN resolutions are often ignored.

The voting system of the General Assembly should be reformed. One possible plan would be for final votes to be cast by regional blocks, each block having one vote. The blocks might be. 1) Latin America 2) Africa 3) Europe 4) North America 5) Russia and Central Asia 6) China 7) India and Southeast Asia 8) The Middle East and 9) Japan, Korea and Oceania.

In a reformed, democratized and possibly renamed Security Council, the veto power would be absent, and final votes would be taken between regions of roughly equal populations.

3.28 Searching For Truth

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/Searching-for-truth-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The superficiality of today's television

Social critic Neil Postman contrasted the futures predicted in Nineteen Eighty-Four and Brave New World in the foreword of his 1985 book "Amusing Ourselves to Death". He wrote:

"What Orwell feared were those who would ban books. What Huxley feared was that there would be no reason to ban a book, for there would be no one who wanted to read one. Orwell feared those who would deprive us of information. Huxley feared those who would give us so much that we would be reduced to passivity and egotism. Orwell feared that the truth would be concealed from us. Huxley feared the truth would be drowned in a sea of irrelevance. Orwell feared we would become a captive culture. Huxley feared we would become a trivial culture, preoccupied with some equivalent of the feelies, the orgy porgy, and the centrifugal bumblepuppy. As Huxley remarked in Brave New World Revisited, the civil libertarians and rationalists who are ever on the alert to oppose tyranny 'failed to take into account man's almost infinite appetite for distractions.' In 1984, Huxley added, people are controlled by inflicting pain. In Brave New World, they are controlled by inflicting pleasure. In short, Orwell feared that our fear will ruin us. Huxley feared that our desire will ruin us.

Niel Postman's book, "Amusing Ourselves To Death; or Public Discourse in an Age of Show Business" (1985), had its origins at the Frankfurt Book Fair, where Postman was invited to join a panel discussing George Orwell's "Nineteen Eighty-Four". Postman said that our present situation was better predicted by Huxley's "Brave New World". Today, he maintained it is not fear that bars us from truth. Instead, truth is drowned in distractions and the pursuit of pleasure, by the public's addiction to amusement.

Postman sees television as the modern equivalent of Huxley's pleasure-inducing drug, soma, and he maintains that that television, as a medium, is intrinsically superficial and unable to discuss serious issues. Looking at television as it is today, one must agree with him.

The wealth and power of the establishment

The media are a battleground where reformers struggle for attention, but are defeated with great regularity by the wealth and power of the establishment. This is a tragedy because today there is an urgent need to make public opinion aware of the serious problems facing civilization, and the steps that are needed to solve these problems. The mass media could potentially be a great force for public education, but in general their role is not only unhelpful - it is often negative. War and conflict are blatantly advertised by television and newspapers.

Newspapers and war

There is a true story about the powerful newspaper owner William Randolph Hearst that illustrates the relationship between the mass media and the institution of war: When an explosion sank the American warship USS Maine in the harbor of Havana, Hearst anticipated (and desired) that the incident would lead to war between the United States and Spain. He therefore sent his best illustrator, Fredrick Remington, to Havana to produce drawings of the scene. After a few days in Havana, Remington cabled to Hearst, "All's quiet here. There will be no war." Hearst cabled back, "You supply the pictures. I'll supply the war." Hearst was true to his words. His newspapers inflamed American public opinion to such an extent that the Spanish-American War became inevitable. During the course of the war, Hearst sold many newspapers, and Remington many drawings. From this story one might almost conclude that newspapers thrive on war, while war thrives on newspapers.

Before the advent of widely-read newspapers, European wars tended to be fought by mercenary soldiers, recruited from the lowest ranks of society, and motivated by financial considerations. The emotions of the population were not aroused by such limited and decorous wars. However, the French Revolution and the power of newspapers changed this situation, and war became a total phenomenon that involved emotions. The media were able to mobilize on a huge scale the communal defense mechanism that Konrad Lorenz called "militant enthusiasm" - self-sacrifice for the defense of the tribe. It did not escape the notice of politicians that control of the media is the key to political power in the modern world. For example, Hitler was extremely conscious of the force of propaganda, and it became one of his favorite instruments for exerting power.

With the advent of radio and television, the influence of the mass media became still greater. Today, state-controlled or money-controlled newspapers, radio and television are widely used by the power elite to manipulate public opinion. This is true in most countries of the world, even in those that pride themselves on allowing freedom of speech. For example, during the US-led invasion of Iraq in 2003, the official version of events was broadcast by CNN, and criticism of the invasion was almost absent from their transmissions.

The mass media and our present predicament

Today we are faced with the task of creating a new global ethic in which loyalty to family, religion and nation will be supplemented by a higher loyalty to humanity as a whole. In case of conflicts, loyalty to humanity as a whole must take precedence. In addition, our present culture of violence must be replaced by a culture of peace. To achieve these essential goals, we urgently need the cooperation of the mass media.

The predicament of humanity today has been called "a race between education and catastrophe": Human emotions have not changed much during the last 40,000 years. Human nature still contains an element of tribalism to which nationalistic politicians successfully appeal. The completely sovereign nation-state is still the basis of our global political system. The danger in this situation is due to the fact that modern science has given the human race incredibly destructive weapons. Because of these weapons, the tribal tendencies in human nature and the politically fragmented structure of our world have both become dangerous anachronisms.

After the tragedies of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, Albert Einstein said, "The unleashed power of the atom has changed everything except our way of thinking, and thus we drift towards unparalleled catastrophes." We have to learn to think in a new way. Will we learn this in time to prevent disaster? When we consider the almost miraculous power of our modern electronic media, we can be optimistic. Cannot our marvelous global communication network be used to change anachronistic ways of thought and anachronistic social and political institutions in time, so that the system will not self-destruct as science and technology revolutionize our world? If they were properly used, our instantaneous global communications could give us hope.

The success of our species is built on cultural evolution, the central element of which is cooperation. Thus human nature has two sides, tribal emotions are present, but they are balanced by the human genius for cooperation. The case of Scandinavia - once war-torn, now cooperative - shows that education is able to bring out either the kind and cooperative side of human nature, or the xenophobic and violent side. Which of these shall it be? It is up to our educational systems to decide, and the mass media are an extremely important part of education. Hence the great responsibility that is now in the hands of the media. How do the mass media fulfill this life-or-death responsibility? Do they give us insight? No, they give us pop music. Do they give us an understanding of the sweep of evolution and history? No, they give us sport. Do they give us an understanding of need for strengthening the United Nations, and the ways that it could be strengthened? No, they give us sit-coms and soap operas. Do they give us unbiased news? No, they give us news that has been edited to conform with the interests of the military-industrial complex and other powerful lobbys. Do they present us with the need for a just system of international law that acts on individuals? On the whole, the subject is neglected. Do they tell of the essentially genocidal nature of nuclear weapons, and the need for their complete abolition? No, they give us programs about gardening and making food.

A consumer who subscribes to the "package" of broadcasts sold by a cable company can often search through all 100 or so channels without finding a single program that offers insight into the various problems that are facing the world today. What the viewer finds instead is a mixture of pro-establishment propaganda and entertainment. Meanwhile the neglected global problems are becoming progressively more severe. In general, the mass media behave as though their role is to prevent the peoples of the world from joining hands and working to change the world and to save it from thermonuclear war and environmental catastrophes. The television viewer sits slumped in a chair, passive, isolated, disempowered and stupefied. The future of the world hangs in the balance, the fate of children and grandchildren hang in the balance, but the television viewer feels no impulse to work actively to change the world or to save it. The Roman emperors gave their people bread and circuses to numb them into political inactivity. The modern mass media seem to be playing a similar role.

Our duty to future generations

The future of human civilization is endangered both by the threat of thermonuclear war and by the threat of catastrophic climate change. It is not only humans that are threatened, but also the other organisms with which we share the gift of life. We must also consider the threat of a global famine of extremely large proportions, when the end of the fossil fuel era, combined with the effects of climate change, reduce our ability to support a growing population.

We live at a critical moment of history. Our duty to future generations is clear: We must achieve a steady-state economic system. We must restore democracy in our own countries when it has been replaced by oligarchy. We must decrease economic inequality both between nations and within nations. We must break the power of corporate greed. We must leave fossil fuels in the ground. We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global population. We must eliminate the institution of war; and we must develop new ethics to match our advanced technology, ethics in which narrow selfishness, shortsightedness and nationalism will be replaced by loyalty to humanity as a whole, combined with respect for nature.

We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense do so and at the same time to neglect to do all that is within our power to ensure that they and their descendants will inherit an earth in which they can survive. We also have a responsibility to all the other living organisms with which we share the gift of life.

Inaction is not an option. We have to act with courage and dedication, even if the odds are against success, because the stakes are so high.

The mass media could mobilize us to action, but they have failed in their duty.

Our educational system could also wake us up and make us act, but it too has failed us. The battle to save the earth from human greed and folly has to be fought in the alternative media.

The alternative media, and all who work with them deserve both our gratitude and our financial support. They alone, can correct the distorted and incomplete picture of the world that we obtain from the mass media. They alone can show us the path to a future in which our children, grandchildren, and all future generations can survive.

3.29 Population and the Environment

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/Population-And-The-Environment-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

A logical impossibility

One hopes that human wisdom and ethics will continue to grow, but indefinite growth of population and industry on a finite earth is a logical impossibility.

Today we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earth's carrying capacity. There are many indications that the explosively increasing global population of humans, and the growth of pollution-producing and resource-using industries are threatening our earth with an environmental disaster. Among the serious threats that we face are catastrophic anthropogenic climate change, extinction of species, and a severe global famine, perhaps involving billions of people rather than millions. Such a famine may occur by the middle of the present century when the end of the fossil fuel era, combined with the effects of climate change reduce our ability to support a growing population.

This book will attempt to discuss some of the measures that will help us to stabilize global population and to achieve a sustainable global society. Most of the material is new, but I have made use of book chapters and articles that I have previously written on these issues.

Stabilizing global population

Experts agree that the following steps are needed if we are to avoid a catastrophic global famine and a population crash:

1. Higher education and higher status for women throughout the world. Women need higher education to qualify for jobs outside their homes. They need higher status

within their families so they will net be forced into the role of baby-producing machines.

- 2. Primary health care for all. Children should be vaccinated against preventable diseases. Materials and information for family planning should be provided for all women who desire smaller families. Advice should be given on improving sanitation.
- 3. The provision of clean water supplies near to homes is needed in order to reduce the incidence of water-borne diseases. In some countries today, family members, including children, spend large amounts of time carrying water home from distant sources.
- 4. State provision of care for the elderly is a population-stabilization measure because in many countries, parents produce many children so that the children will provide for them in their old age.
- 5. In many countries child labor is common, and in some there is even child slavery. Parents who regard their children as a source of income are motivated to produce large families. Enforceable laws against child labor and slavery contribute to population stabilization.
- 6. General economic progress has been observed to contribute to population stabilization. However in some countries there is a danger of population growing so rapidly that it prevents the economic progress that would otherwise have stabilized population. This situation is known as the demographic trap.
- 7. Forced marriage should be forbidden, and very early marriage discouraged.

The battle for birth control

Thomas Robert Malthus' *Essay on The Principle of Population*, the first edition of which was published in 1798, was one of the the first systematic studies of the problem of population in relation to resources. Earlier discussions of the problem had been published by Boterro in Italy, Robert Wallace in England, and Benjamin Franklin in America. However Malthus' *Essay* was the first to stress the fact that, in general, powerful checks operate continuously to keep human populations from increasing beyond their available food supply. In a later edition, published in 1803, he buttressed this assertion with carefully collected demographic and sociological data from many societies at various periods of their histories.

Malthus considered birth control to be a form of vice, and as "preventive checks" to excessive population growth he instead recommended celibacy, late marriage and "moral restraint" within marriage. Had he been writing today, Malthus would undoubtedly have agreed that birth control is the most humane method of avoiding the grim "positive checks" that prevent populations from exceeding their supply of food - famine, disease and war.

The battle for birth control was not easily won. Part of the opposition to contraceptive methods came from industrialists who were happy to have an excess supply of workers to whom they could pay starvation wages. Chapter 3 of this book discusses the battle for birth control in various countries.

Women in public life

We mentioned above that one of the most important steps in population stabilization is for women to have higher education, higher status, and jobs outside the home. These reforms, like birth control, have been vigorously opposed by the ruling classes of most countries. Chapter 4 outlines the struggle for women's rights. while Chapters 5 and 6 discuss the history of women's struggle for representation in science, politics, literature, music and the visual arts.

Achieving a sustainable and peaceful global society

The remaining chapters of the book discuss threats to the environment and the steps that will be needed to achieve a stable and peaceful global society. Here are some of the reforms that will be needed:

- 1. We must achieve a steady-state economic system.
- 2. We must restore democracy in our own countries whenever it has been replaced by oligarchy.
- 3. We must decrease economic inequality both between nations and within nations.
- 4. We must break the power of corporate greed. Economics must be given both a social conscience and an ecological conscience.
- 5. We must leave fossil fuels in the ground.
- 6. We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global population to a level that can be supported by sustainable agriculture after the end of the fossil fuel era.
- 7. We must stop using material goods for social competition. This will be necessary in order to reduce per-capita consumption.
- 8. We must eliminate the institution of war. Thermonuclear weapons have made war prohibitively dangerous.
- 9. We must build a new global ethical system built on the concept of a universal human family.

3.30 The Information Explosion

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/The-Information-Explosion-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Evolution as an explosion of information

This book discusses the role of information in evolution, and especially in the evolution of human culture. Articles and book chapters that I have previously written on this subject are incorporated in the text in modified forms, but more than half of the material is new.

Reformed teaching of history

Human nature has two sides: It has a dark side, to which nationalism and militarism appeal; but our species also has a genius for cooperation, which we can see in the growth of culture. Our modern civilization has been built up by means of a worldwide exchange of ideas and inventions. It is built on the achievements of many ancient cultures. China, Japan, India, Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, the Islamic world, Christian Europe, and the Jewish intellectual traditions all have contributed. Potatoes, corn, squash, vanilla, chocolate, chilli peppers, and quinine are gifts from the American Indians.

We need to reform our educational systems, particularly the teaching of history. As it is taught today, history is a chronicle of power struggles and war, told from a biased national standpoint. We are taught that our own country is always heroic and in the right. We urgently need to replace this indoctrination in chauvinism by a reformed view of history, where the slow development of human culture is described, giving credit to all who have contributed. When we teach history, it should not be about power struggles. It should be about how human culture was gradually built up over thousands of years by the patient work of millions of hands and minds. Our common global culture, the music, science, literature and art that all of us share, should be presented as a precious heritage - far too precious to be risked in a thermonuclear war.

Many areas of science can be thought of as history:

- Cosmology is history: It is the history of our entire universe.
- Geology is history: It is the history of our Earth, its continents and its oceans.
- Evolutionary biology is history: It is the history of all living creatures. It is the history of our own species and our place in nature.
- Paleoanthropology is history: It is the history of how homonids became humans.
- The study of languages is history: Relationships between languages allow us to trace the spread of humans from their origin in Africa to other parts of the earth.
- Modern genetics contributes to history: The study of mitochondrial DNA and Ychromosomal DNA allows us to trace the pathways that our ancestors followed in populating the earth.

Two sides of human nature: Compassion and Greed

Humans are capable of great compassion and unselfishness. Mothers and fathers make many sacrifices for the sake of their families. Kind teachers help us through childhood, and show us the right path. Doctors and nurses devote themselves to the welfare of their patients. Sadly there is another, side to human nature, a darker side. Human history is stained with the blood of wars and genocides. Today, this dark, aggressive side of human nature threatens to plunge our civilization into an all-destroying thermonuclear war.

Humans often exhibit kindness to those who are closest to themselves, to their families and friends, to their own social group or nation. By contrast, the terrible aggression seen in wars and genocides is directed towards outsiders. Human nature seems to exhibit what might be called "tribalism": altruism towards one's own group; aggression towards outsiders. Today this tendency towards tribalism threatens both human civilization and the biosphere.

Greed, in particular the greed of corporations and billionaire oligarchs, is driving human civilization and the biosphere towards disaster.

The greed of giant fossil fuel corporations is driving us towards a tipping point after which human efforts to control climate change will be futile because feedback loops will have taken over. The greed of the military industrial complex is driving us towards a Third World War that might develop into a catastrophic thermonuclear war. The greed of our financial institutions is also driving us towards economic collapse, as we see in the case of Greece.

Until the start of the Industrial Revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries, human society maintained a more or less sustainable relationship with nature. However, with the beginning of the industrial era, traditional ways of life, containing elements of both social and environmental ethics, were replaced by the money-centered, growth-oriented life of today, from which these vital elements are missing.

According to the followers of Adam Smith (1723-1790), self-interest (even greed) is a sufficient guide to human economic actions. The passage of time has shown that Smith was right in many respects. The free market, which he advocated, has turned out to be the optimum prescription for economic growth. However, history has also shown that there is something horribly wrong or incomplete about the idea that self-interest alone, uninfluenced by ethical and ecological considerations, and totally free from governmental intervention, can be the main motivating force of a happy and just society. There has also proved to be something terribly wrong with the concept of unlimited economic growth. Limitless growth of population or industry on a finite planet is a logical impossibility.

Culture, education and human solidarity

Cultural and educational activities have a small ecological footprint, and therefore are more sustainable than pollution-producing, fossil-fuel-using jobs in industry. Furthermore, since culture and knowledge are shared among all nations, work in culture and education leads societies naturally towards internationalism and peace.

Economies based on a high level of consumption of material goods are unsustainable and will have to be abandoned by a future world that renounces the use of fossil fuels in order to avoid catastrophic climate change, a world where non-renewable resources such as metals will become increasingly rare and expensive. How then can full employment be maintained?

3.31. THE DEVIL'S DYNAMO

The creation of renewable energy infrastructure will provide work for a large number of people; but in addition, sustainable economies of the future will need to shift many workers from jobs in industry to jobs in the service sector. Within the service sector, jobs in culture and education are particularly valuable because they will help to avoid the disastrous wars that are currently producing enormous human suffering and millions of refugees, wars that threaten to escalate into an all-destroying global thermonuclear war.

Culture is cooperative, not competitive!

Our modern civilization has been built up by means of a worldwide exchange of ideas and inventions. It is built on the achievements of all the peoples of the world throughout history. The true history of humanity is not the history of power struggles, conflicts, kings, dictators and empires. The true history of humanity is a history of ideas, inventions, progress, shared knowledge, shared culture and cooperation.

Our cultural heritage is not only immensely valuable; it is also so great that no individual comprehends all of it. We are all specialists, who understand only a tiny fragment of the enormous edifice. No scientist understands all of science. Perhaps Leonardo da Vinci could come close in his day, but today it is impossible. Nor do the vast majority people who use cell phones, personal computers and television sets every day understand in detail how they work. Our health is preserved by medicines, which are made by processes that most of us do not understand, and we travel to work in automobiles and buses that we would be completely unable to construct.

The sharing of scientific and technological knowledge is essential to modern civilization. The great power of science is derived from an enormous concentration of attention and resources on the understanding of a tiny fragment of nature. It would make no sense to proceed in this way if knowledge were not permanent, and if it were not shared by the entire world.

Science is not competitive. It is cooperative. It is a great monument built by many thousands of hands, each adding a stone to the cairn. This is true not only of scientific knowledge but also of every aspect of our culture, history, art and literature, as well as the skills that produce everyday objects upon which our lives depend. Civilization is not competitive. It is cooperative!

3.31 The Devil's Dynamo

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/03/The-Devils-Dynamo-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Why call it "The Devil's Dynamo"?

Why call a book about military-industrial complexes "The Devil's Dynamo"?

A military-industrial complex involves a circular flow of money. The money flows like the electrical current in a dynamo, driving a diabolical machine. Money from immensely rich corporate oligarchs buys the votes of politicians and the propaganda of the mainstream media. Numbed by the propaganda, citizens allow the politicians to vote for obscenely bloated military budgets, which further enrich the corporate oligarchs, and the circular flow continues.

The Industrial Revolution and Colonialism

The Devil's Dynamo of today has lead to a modern version of colonialism and empire. It is therefore interesting to look at the first global era of colonialism: In the 18th and 19th centuries, the continually accelerating development of science and science-based industry began to affect the whole world. As the factories of Europe poured out cheap manufactured goods, a change took place in the patterns of world trade: Before the Industrial Revolution, trade routes to Asia had brought Asian spices, textiles and luxury goods to Europe. For example, cotton cloth and fine textiles, woven in India, were imported to England. With the invention of spinning and weaving machines, the trade was reversed. Cheap cotton cloth, manufactured in England, began to be sold in India, and the Indian textile industry withered, just as the hand-loom industry in England itself had done a century before.

As Europe became industrialized, European armaments allowed colonial expansion, until ultimately as much as 85% of the world's land surface fell under the colonial domination of the industrialized nations. Colonialism can be thought of as an early example military-industrial complexes. At this early stage of industrialism, we can already see wars conducted for the sake of resources. We can already see a circular flow of money from the profits of arms manufacturers to politicians and their newspaper supporters, and back to the arms manufacturers. We can already see the Devil's Dynamo at work.

Chapter 2 reviews the history of these events.

Outlawing war

Industrial and colonial rivalry contributed to the outbreak of the First World War, to which the Second World War can be seen as a sequel. The Second World War was terrible enough to make world leaders resolve to end the institution of war once and for all, and the United Nations was set up for this purpose. Article 2 of the UN Charter requires that "All members shall refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state."

The Nuremberg principles, which were used in the trial of Nazi leaders after World War II, explicitly outlawed "Crimes against peace: (i) Planning, preparation, initiation or waging of war of aggression or a war in violation of international treaties, agreements or assurances; (ii) Participation in a common plan or conspiracy for the accomplishment of any of the acts mentioned under (i)."

With the founding of the United Nations at the end of the Second World War, a system of international law was set up to replace the rule of military force. Law is a mechanism for equality. Under law, the weak and the powerful are in principle equal. The basic purpose of the United Nations is to make war illegal, and if war is illegal, the powerful and weak are on equal footing, much to the chagrin of the powerful. How can one can one construct or maintain an empire if war is not allowed? It is only natural that powerful nations should be opposed to international law, since it is a curb on their power. However, despite opposition, the United Nations was quite successful in ending the original era of colonialism, perhaps because of the balance of power between East and West during the Cold War. One by one, former colonies regained their independence. But it was not to last. The original era of colonialism was soon replaced by neocolonialism and by "The American Empire".

The military-industrial complex

The two world wars of the 20th Century involved a complete reordering of the economies of the belligerent countries, and a dangerous modern phenomenon was created - the military-industrial complex.

In his farewell address (January 17, 1961) US President Dwight David Eisenhower warned of the dangers of the war-based economy that World War II had forced his nation to build: "...We have been compelled to create an armaments industry of vast proportions", Eisenhower said, "...Now this conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in American experience. The total influence - economic, political, even spiritual - is felt in every city, every state house, every office in the federal government. ...We must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society. ... We must stand guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the militaryindustrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted."

This farsighted speech by Eisenhower deserves to be studied by everyone who is concerned about the future of human civilization and the biosphere. As the retiring president pointed out, the military-industrial complex is a threat both to peace and to democracy. It is not unique to the United States but exists in many countries. The world today spends roughly 1.7 trillion (i.e. 1.7 million million) US dollars each year on armaments. It is obvious that very many people make their living from war, and therefore it is correct to speak of war as a social, political and economic institution. The military-industrial complex is one of the main reasons why war persists, although everyone realizes that war is the cause of much of the suffering of humanity.

The "New American Century"

The military-industrial complex needs enemies. Without them it would wither. Thus at the end of the Second World War, this vast power complex was faced with a crisis, but it was saved by the discovery of a new enemy: communism. The United States emerged from the two global wars as the world's dominant industrial power, taking over the position that Britain had held during the 19th century. The economies of its rivals had been destroyed by the two wars, but no fighting had taken place on American soil. Because of its unique position as the only large country whose economy was completely intact in 1945, the United States found itself suddenly thrust, almost unwillingly, into the center of the world's political stage.

The new role as "leader of the free world" was accepted by the United States with a certain amount of nervousness. America's previous attitude had been isolationism, a wish to be "free from the wars and quarrels of Europe". After the Second World War, however, this was replaced by a much more active international role. Perhaps the new US interest in the rest of the world reflected the country's powerful and rapidly growing industrial economy and its need for raw materials and markets (the classical motive for empires). Publicly, however, it was the threat of Communism that was presented to American voters as the justification for interference in the internal affairs of other countries. (Today, after the end of the Cold War, it has become necessary to find another respectable motivation that can be used to justify foreign intervention, and the "Crusade Against Communism" has now been replaced by the "War on Terror".)

Despite the fact that initiating a war is a violation of the United Nations Charter and the Nuremberg Principles, the United States now maintains roughly 1000 military bases in 150 countries, According to Iraklis Tsavdaridis, Secretary of the World Peace Council, "The establishment of US bases should not of course be seen simply in terms of direct military ends. They are always used to promote the economic and political goals of US capitalism. For example, US corporations and the US government have been eager for some time to build a secure corridor for US controlled oil and natural gas pipelines from the Caspian Sea in Central Asia through Afghanistan and Pakistan to the Arabian Sea. This region has more than 6 percent of the world's proven oil reserves, and almost 40 percent of its gas reserves. The war in Afghanistan and the creation of US military bases in Central Asia are viewed as a key opportunity to make such pipelines a reality."

When the Cold War ended with the collapse of the Soviet Union, a Washington-based think tank called "Project for a New American Century" maintained that a strategic moment had arrived: The United States was now the sole superpower, and it ought to use military force to dominate and reshape the rest of the world. Many PNAC members occupied key positions in the administration of George W. Bush. These included Dick Cheney, I. Lewis Libby, Donald Rumsfeld, Paul Wulfowitz, Eliot Abrams, John Bolton and Richard Perle.

Today, the US government is taking actions that seem almost insane, risking a nuclear war with Russia and simultaneously alienating China. In the long run, such hubris cannot succeed. Overspending on war will lead to economic collapse.

Ironically the military sells itself as the protector of the security of the population, but it does no such thing. On the contrary, it threatens to kill hundreds of millions of ordinary people in a nuclear war.

Against the institution of war

As we start the 21st century and the new millennium, our scientific and technological civilization seems to be entering a period of crisis. Today, for the first time in history, science has given to humans the possibility of a life of comfort, free from hunger and cold, and free from the constant threat of infectious disease. At the same time, science has given us the power to destroy civilization through thermonuclear war, as well as the power to make our planet uninhabitable through pollution and overpopulation. The question of which of these alternatives we choose is a matter of life or death to ourselves and our children.

Science and technology have shown themselves to be double-edged, capable of doing great good or of producing great harm, depending on the way in which we use the enormous power over nature, which science has given to us. For this reason, ethical thought is needed now more than ever before. The wisdom of the world's religions, the traditional wisdom of humankind, can help us as we try to insure that our overwhelming material progress will be beneficial rather than disastrous.

The crisis of civilization, which we face today, has been produced by the rapidity with which science and technology have developed. Our institutions and ideas adjust too slowly to the change. The great challenge which history has given to our generation is the task of building new international political structures, which will be in harmony with modern technology. At the same time, we must develop a new global ethic, which will replace our narrow loyalties by loyalty to humanity as a whole.

In the long run, because of the enormously destructive weapons, which have been produced through the misuse of science, the survival of civilization can only be insured if we are able to abolish the institution of war.

Professor Elie Kedourie of the University of London has given the following definition of nationalism: "... a doctrine invented in Europe at the beginning of the 19th century. It pretends to supply a criterion for the determination of the unit of population proper to enjoy a government exclusively its own, for the legitimate exercise of power in the state, and for the right organization of a society of states. Briefly, the doctrine holds that humanity is naturally divided into nations, that nations are known by certain characteristics which can be ascertained, and that the only legitimate type of government is national self-government."

A basic problem with this doctrine is that throughout most of the world, successive waves of migration, conquest and intermarriage have left such a complicated ethnic mosaic that attempts to base political divisions on ethnic homogeneity often meet with trouble. In Eastern Europe, for example, German-speaking and Slavic-speaking peoples are mixed together so closely that the Pan-German and Pan-Slavic movements inevitably clashed over the question of who should control the regions where the two populations lived side by side. This clash was one of the main causes of the First World War.

Similarly, when India achieved independence from England, a great problem arose in

the regions where Hindus and Moslems lived side by side; and even Gandhi was unable to prevent terrible violence from taking place between the two communities. This problem is still present, and it has been made extremely dangerous by the acquisition of nuclear weapons by India and Pakistan.

More recently, nationalist movements in Asia and Africa have derived their force and popularity from a reaction against the years of European political and economic domination. Thus, at first sight, they seem to deserve our sympathy and support. However, in building states, the new nationalists have often used hate for outsiders as mortar. For example, Israel is held together by hostility towards its Arab neighbors, while the Pan-Arab movement is held together by hostility towards Israel; and in this inflamed political climate of mutual fear and hatred, even clandestine nuclear weapons appear to either side to be justified.

A basic problem rooted in nationalist mythology exists in the concept of sanctions, which treat nations as if they were individuals. We punish nations as a whole by sanctions, even when only the leaders are guilty, even though the burdens of the sanctions often fall most heavily on the weakest and least guilty of the citizens, and even though sanctions often have the effect of uniting the citizens of a country behind the guilty leaders.

It is becoming increasingly clear that the concept of the absolutely sovereign nationstate is an anachronism in a world of thermonuclear weapons, instantaneous communication, and economic interdependence. Probably our best hope for the future lies in developing the United Nations into a World Federation. The strengthened United Nations should have a legislature with the power to make laws which are binding on individuals, and the ability to arrest and try individual political leaders for violations of these laws. The World Federation should also have the military and legal powers necessary to guarantee the human rights of ethnic minorities within nations.

A strengthened UN would need a reliable source of income to make the organization less dependent on wealthy countries, which tend to give support only to those interventions of which they approve. A promising solution to this problem is the so-called "Tobin tax", named after the Nobel-laureate economist James Tobin of Yale University. Tobin proposed that international currency exchanges should be taxed at a rate between 0.1 and 0.25 percent. He believed that even this extremely low rate of taxation would have the effect of damping speculative transactions, thus stabilizing the rates of exchange between currencies. When asked what should be done with the proceeds of the tax, Tobin said, almost as an afterthought, "Let the United Nations have it". The volume of money involved in international currency transactions is so enormous that even the tiny tax proposed by Tobin would provide the World Federation with between 100 billion and 300 billion dollars annually. By strengthening the activities of various UN agencies, such as WHO, UNESCO and FAO, the additional income would add to the prestige of the United Nations and thus make the organization more effective when it is called upon to resolve international political conflicts. A federation is, by definition, a limited union of states, where the federal government has the power to make laws which are binding on individuals, but where the laws are confined to interstate matters, and where all powers not expressly delegated to the federal government are reserved for the several states. In other words, in a federation, each of the member states runs its own internal affairs according to its own laws and customs; but in certain agreed-on matters, where the interests of the states overlap, authority is specifically delegated to the federal government.

For example, if the nations of the world considered the control of narcotics to be a matter of mutual concern; if they agreed to set up a commission with the power to make laws preventing the growing, refinement and distribution of harmful drugs, and with the power to arrest individuals for violating those laws, then we would have a world federation in the area of narcotics control.

If, in addition, the world community considered terrorism to be a matter of mutual concern; if an international commission were also set up with the power to make global anti-terrorist laws, and to arrest individuals violating those laws, then we would have a world federation with somewhat broader powers. If the community of nations decided to give the federal authority the additional power to make laws defining the rights and obligations of multinational corporations, and the power to arrest individuals violating those laws, then we would have a world federation with still broader powers; but these powers would still be carefully defined and limited.

In 1998, in Rome, representatives of 120 countries signed a statute establishing a Permanent International Court, with jurisdiction over war crimes and genocide. Four years were to pass before the necessary ratifications were gathered, but by Thursday, April 11, 2002, 66 nations had ratified the Rome agreement, 6 more than the 60 needed to make the court permanent. The jurisdiction of the Permanent International Court is at present limited to a very narrow class crimes. The global community will have a chance to see how the court works in practice, and in the future, the community may decide to broaden its jurisdiction.

In setting up a federation, the member states can decide which powers they wish to delegate to it; and all powers not expressly delegated are retained by the individual states. We are faced with the problem of constructing a new world order which will preserve the advantages of local self-government while granting certain carefully-chosen powers to larger regional or global authorities. Which things should be decided locally, or regionally, and which globally?

In the future, overpopulation and famine are likely to become increasingly difficult and painful problems in several parts of the world. Since various cultures take widely different attitudes towards birth control and family size, the problem of population stabilization



seems to be one which should be solved locally. At the same time, aid for local family planning programs, as well as famine relief, might appropriately come from global agencies, such as WHO and FAO. With respect to large-scale migration, it would be unfair for a country which has successfully stabilized its own population, and which has eliminated poverty within its own borders, to be forced to accept a flood of migrants from regions of high fertility. Therefore the extent of immigration should be among the issues to be decided locally.

Security, and controls on the manufacture and export of armaments will require an effective authority at the global level. It should also be the responsibility of the international community to intervene to prevent gross violations of human rights. Since the end of the Cold War, the United Nations has more and more frequently been called upon to send armed forces to troubled parts of the world. In many instances, these calls for U. N. intervention have been prompted by clear and atrocious violations of human rights, for example by "ethnic cleansing" in Bosnia and by genocide in Rwanda. In the examples just named, the response of the United Nations would have been much more effective, and many lives would have been saved, if the action which was finally taken had come sooner. Long and complex diplomatic negotiations were required to muster the necessary political and physical forces needed for intervention, by which time the original problems had become much more severe. For this reason, it has been suggested that the U. N. Secretary General, the Security Council and the General Assembly ought to have at their disposal a permanent, highly trained and highly mobile emergency force, composed of volunteers from all nations. Such an international police force would be able to act rapidly to prevent gross violations of human rights or other severe breaches of international law.

In evaluating the concept of an international police force directly responsible to the United Nations, it is helpful to examine the way in which police act to enforce laws and to prevent violence and crime at local and national levels. Within a community which is characterized by good government, police are not highly armed, nor are they very numerous. Law and order are not maintained primarily by the threat of force, but by the opinion of the vast majority of the citizens that the system of laws is both just and necessary. Traffic stops when the signal light is red and moves when it is green whether or not a policeman is present, because everyone understands why such a system is necessary. Nevertheless, although the vast majority of the citizens in a well-governed community support the system of laws and would never wish to break the law, we all know that the real world is not heaven. The total spectrum of human nature includes evil as well as a good. If there were no police at all, and if the criminal minority were completely unchecked, every citizen would be obliged to be armed. No one's life or property would be safe. Robbery, murder and rape would flourish.

Within a society with a democratic and just government, whose powers are derived from the consent of the governed, a small and lightly armed force of police is able to maintain the system of laws. One reason why this is possible has just been mentioned - the force of public opinion. A second reason is that the law acts on individuals. Since obstruction of justice and the murder of policemen both rank as serious crimes, an individual criminal is usually not able to organize massive resistance against police action.

Edith Wynner, one of the pioneers of the World Federalist movement, lists the following characteristics of police power in a well-governed society:

- 1. "A policeman operates within a framework of organized government having legislative, executive and judicial authority operating on individuals. His actions are guided by a clearly stated criminal code that has the legislative sanction of the community. Should he abuse the authority vested in him, he is subject to discipline and court restraint."
- 2. "A policeman seeing a fight between two men does not attempt to determine which of them is in the right and then help him beat up the one he considers wrong. His function is to restrain violence by both, to bring them before a judge who has authority to determine the rights of the dispute, and to see that the court's decision is carried out."
- 3. "In carrying out his duties, the policeman must apprehend the suspected individual without jeopardizing either the property or the lives of the community where the suspect is to be arrested. And not only is the community safeguarded against destruction of property and loss of life but the rights of the suspect are also carefully protected by an elaborate network of judicial safeguards."

Edith Wynner also discusses the original union of the thirteen American colonies, which was a confederation, analogous to the present United Nations. This confederation was found to be too weak, and after eleven years it was replaced by a federation, one of whose key powers was the power to make and enforce laws which acted on individuals. George Mason, one of the architects of the federal constitution of the United States, believed that "such a government was necessary as could directly operate on individuals, and would punish those only whose guilt required it", while James Madison (another drafter of the U. S. federal constitution) remarked that the more he reflected on the use of force, the more he doubted "the practicability, the justice and the efficacy of it when applied to people collectively, and not individually". Finally, Alexander Hamilton, in his "Federalist Papers", discussed the confederation with the following words: "To coerce the states is one of the maddest projects that was ever devised... Can any reasonable man be well disposed towards a government, which makes war and carnage the only means of supporting itself a government that can exist only by the sword? Every such war must involve the innocent with the guilty. This single consideration should be enough to dispose every peaceable citizen against such a government... What is the cure for this great evil? Nothing, but to enable the... laws to operate on individuals, in the same manner as those of states do."

The United Nations is at present a confederation rather than a federation, and thus it acts by attempting to coerce states, a procedure which Alexander Hamilton characterized as "one of the maddest projects that was ever devised". Whether this coercion takes the form of economic sanctions, or whether it takes the form of military intervention, the practicability, the justice and the efficacy of the UN's efforts are hampered because they are applied to people collectively and not individually. It is obvious that the United Nations actions to stop aggression of one state against another in the Korean War and in the Gulf War fail to match the three criteria for police action listed above. What is the cure for this great evil? "Nothing", Hamilton tells us, "but to enable the laws to act on individuals, in the same manner as those of states do."

Historically, confederations have always proved to be too weak; but federations have on the whole been very successful, mainly because a federation has the power to make laws which act on individuals. At the same time, a federation aims at leaving as many powers as possible in the hands of local authorities. Recent examples of federations include the United States of America, the United States of Brazil, the United States of Mexico, the United States of Venezuela, the Argentine Nation, the Commonwealth of Australia, the Dominion of Canada, the Union of South Africa, Switzerland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the European Federation. Thus we are rich in historical data on the strengths and weaknesses of federations, and we can make use of this data as we attempt to construct good government at the global level.

Looking towards the future, we can perhaps foresee a time when the United Nations will have been converted to a federation and given the power to make international laws which are binding on individuals. Under such circumstances, true international law enforcement will be possible, incorporating all of the needed safeguards for lives and property of the innocent. One can hope for a future world where the institution of war will be abolished, and where public opinion will support international law to such an extent that a new Hitler or a future Melosovic will not be able to organize large-scale resistance to arrest, a world where international law will be seen by all to be just, impartial and necessary, a well-governed global community within which each person will owe his or her ultimate loyalty to humanity as a whole.

Besides a humane, democratic and just framework of international law and governance, we urgently need a new global ethic, - an ethic where loyalty to family, community and nation will be supplemented by a strong sense of the brotherhood of all humans, regardless of race, religion or nationality. Schiller expressed this feeling in his "Ode to Joy", the text of Beethoven's Ninth Symphony. Hearing Beethoven's music and Schiller's words, most of us experience an emotion of resonance and unity with its message: All humans are brothers and sisters - not just some - all! It is almost a national anthem of humanity. The feelings which the music and words provoke are similar to patriotism, but broader. It is this sense of a universal human family, which we need to cultivate in education, in the mass media, and in religion.

Educational reforms are urgently needed, particularly in the teaching of history. As it is taught today, history is a chronicle of power struggles and war, told from a biased national standpoint. Our own race or religion is superior; our own country is always heroic and in the right.

We urgently need to replace this indoctrination in chauvinism by a reformed view of history, where the slow development of human culture is described, giving adequate credit to all those who have contributed. Our modern civilization is built on the achievements of ancient cultures. China, India, Mesopotamia, ancient Egypt, Greece, the Islamic world, Christian Europe, and Jewish intellectual traditions all have contributed. Potatoes, corn and squash are gifts from the American Indians. Human culture, gradually built up over thousands of years by the patient work of millions of hands and minds, should be presented to students of history as a precious heritage - far too precious to be risked in a thermonuclear war.

In the teaching of science too, reforms are needed. Graduates in science and technology should be conscious of their responsibilities. They must resolve never to use their education in the service of war, or in any way which might be harmful to society or to the environment.

In modern societies, mass media play an extremely important role in determining behavior and attitudes. This role can be a negative one when the media show violence and enemy images, but if used constructively, the mass media can offer a powerful means for creating international understanding. If it is indeed true that tribalism is part of human nature, it is extremely important that the mass media be used to the utmost to overcome the barriers between nations and cultures. Through increased communication, the world's peoples can learn to accept each other as members of a single family.

Finally, let us turn to religion, with its enormous influence on human thought and behavior. Christianity, for example, offers a strongly stated ethic, which, if practiced, would make war impossible. In Mathew, the following passage occurs: "Ye have heard it said: Thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thy enemy. But I say unto you: Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them that spitefully use you and persecute you."

This seemingly impractical advice, that we should love our enemies, is in fact of the greatest practicality, since acts of unilateral kindness and generosity can stop escalatory cycles of revenge and counter-revenge such as those which characterize the present conflict in the Middle East and the recent troubles of Northern Ireland. However, Christian nations, while claiming to adhere to the ethic of love and forgiveness, have adopted a policy of "massive retaliation", involving systems of thermonuclear missiles whose purpose is to destroy as much as possible of the country at which the retaliation is aimed. It is planned that entire populations shall be killed in a "massive retaliation", innocent children along with the guilty politicians. The startling contradiction between what the Christian nations profess and what they do was obvious even before the advent of nuclear weapons, at the time when Leo Tolstoy, during his last years, was exchanging letters with a young Indian lawyer in South Africa. In one of his letters to Gandhi, Tolstoy wrote:

"...The whole life of the Christian peoples is a continuous contradiction between that which they profess and the principles on which they order their lives, a contradiction between love accepted as the law of life, and violence, which is recognized and praised, acknowledged even as a necessity..."

"This year, in the spring, at a Scripture examination at a girls' high school in Moscow, the teacher and the bishop present asked the girls questions on the Commandments, and especially on the sixth. After a correct answer, the bishop generally put another question, whether murder was always in all cases forbidden by God's law; and the unhappy young ladies were forced by previous instruction to answer 'Not always' - that murder was permitted in war and in the execution of criminals. Still, when one of these unfortunate young ladies (what I am telling is not an invention but a fact told to me by an eye witness) after her first answer, was asked the usual question, if killing was always sinful, she, agitated and blushing, decisively answered 'Always', and to the usual sophisms of the bishop, she answered with decided conviction that killing was always forbidden in the Old Testament and forbidden by Christ, not only killing but every wrong against a brother. Notwithstanding all his grandeur and arts of speech, the bishop became silent and the girl remained victorious."

As everyone knows, Gandhi successfully applied the principle of non-violence to the

civil rights struggle in South Africa, and later to the political movement, which gave India its freedom and independence. The principle of non-violence was also successfully applied by Martin Luther King, and by Nelson Mandela. It is perhaps worthwhile to consider Gandhi's comment on the question of whether the end justifies the means: "The means may be likened to a seed", Gandhi wrote, "and the end to a tree; and there is the same inviolable connection between the means and the end as there is between the seed and the tree." In other words, a dirty method produces a dirty result; killing produces more killing; hate leads to more hate. Everyone who reads the newspapers knows that this is true. But there are positive feedback loops as well as negative ones. A kind act produces a kind response; a generous gesture is returned; hospitality results in reflected hospitality. Buddhists call this principle of reciprocity "the law of karma".

The religious leaders of the world have the opportunity to contribute importantly to the solution of the problem of war. They have the opportunity to powerfully support the concept of universal human brotherhood, to build bridges between religious groups, to make intermarriage across ethnic boundaries easier, and to soften the distinctions between communities. If they fail to do this, they will have failed humankind at a time of crisis.

It is useful to consider the analogy between the institution of war and the institution of slavery. We might be tempted to say, "There has always been war, throughout human history; and war will always continue to exist." As an antidote for this kind of pessimism, we can think of slavery, which, like war, has existed throughout most of recorded history. The cultures of ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome were all based on slavery, and, in more recent times, 13 million Africans were captured and forced into a life of slavery in the New World. Slavery was as much an accepted and established institution as war is today. Many people made large profits from slavery, just as arms manufacturers today make enormous profits. Nevertheless, in spite of the weight of vested interests, slavery has now been abolished throughout most of the world.

Today we look with horror at drawings of slave ships, where human beings were packed together like cord-wood; and we are amazed that such cruelty could have been possible. Can we not hope for a time when our descendants, reading descriptions of the wars of the twentieth century, will be equally amazed that such cruelty could have been possible? If we use them constructively, the vast resources now wasted on war can initiate a new era of happiness and prosperity for the family of man. It is within our power to let this happen. The example of the men and women who worked to rid the world of slavery can give us courage as we strive for a time when war will exist only as a dark memory fading into the past.

3.32 Where Do We Come From?

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2018/02/Where-do-we-come-from-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

The Bishop of Orléans' catechism

When he was between the ages of 11 and 16, Paul Gauguin⁸ attended a Catholic boarding school in France. At the school, the Bishop Dupanloup of Orléans himself taught the class in liturgy. The bishop had devised a catechism in which three main questions were asked: "Where does humanity come from? Where is it going? How do we proceed?"

Gauguin's painting and attempted suicide

It is possible that these questions influenced Gauguin when, many years later, he began an enormous painting whose title asked very similar questions. By this time Gauguin had become an influential post-impressionist artist, the leader of the symbolist movement. Gauguin was admired by a small circle of artists but, like his close friend Vincent van Gogh, he was unrecognized by the larger public until after his death.⁹

In 1891, when he began the the huge painting, Gauguin was living on the island of Tahiti, where he had gone in search of a society free from European prejudices. Dogged by failing health and financial worries, he planned to commit suicide after finishing what he regarded as his best painting. He did, indeed, attempt suicide by taking an overdose of arsenic, but the attempt failed, and he lived until 1903.

Answers from both religion and science

Gauguin's famous painting can symbolize the questions that humans throughout the ages have asked. Is there a purpose to life? What is our place in nature? Is the earth the center of the universe? What will happen in the future? Are humans special, or are the similar to other animals? Is human nature good or evil? Why do we sometimes act with loving care, and at other times commit genocides? Can war be eliminated?

Both science and religion have proposed answers to these central questions. Since I am a scientist, this book will approach the central problems of human existence by looking at the gradual development of scientific knowledge about our place in the universe. However, religious ethics have played an enormously important role, as will be discussed in Chapters 7, 10 and 11.

 $^{^{8}(1848-1903)}$

⁹Gauguin's prices reached a new peak in February 2015 when the New York Times revealed that his Nafea Faa Ipoipo (Quand te maries-tu ?) had been acquired in a private deal for \$300 million. At the time, the painting was part of a Paul Gauguin retrospective at the Beyeler Foundation. Sold by the artist for FF 500 in 1895, the painting suddenly became the most expensive artwork in the world!



Figure 3.6: D'où Venons Nous - Que Sommes Nous - Où Allons Nous.

Most thoughtful observers today believe that human civilization is entering a period of crisis. As all indices move exponentially upward, including population, industrial production, scientific development and the power of technology over nature, the problem of achieving a stable and peaceful world remains serious, challenging and unsolved.

Can humanity and the biosphere survive the todays explosive growth of population and industry? Can we escape the twin threats of catastrophic climate change and thermonuclear war? Can we avoid a large-scale famine caused by population growth, climate change and the end of the fossil fuel era? Where do we come from? What are we? Where are we going?



Figure 3.7: Where do we come from?



Figure 3.8: What are we?



Figure 3.9: Where are we going?



Figure 3.10: Both religion and science have attempted to answer these questions.



Figure 3.11: A self-portrait by Gauguin with his painting, The Yellow Christ.

3.33 Ethics and Evolution

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/Ethics-and-Evolution-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Religious opposition to Darwinian theory

In October, 2017, one of the Danish state television channels, DR2, broadcast two programs about current religious opposition to Darwin's theory of evolution¹⁰. Much of this opposition originated in the United States, and was aimed at preventing the teaching of evolution in schools. The attacks on Darwin's theory (by now, not a theory but a wellestablished scientific fact) were twofold. First the claim that it is not true, and secondly, pointing out that historically, Social Darwinism has led to horrible consequences.

One of the arguments against the truth of Darwinian evolution is that it violates the second law of thermodynamics, according to which the disorder of the universe always increases with time. How then can life on earth, with its amazing order, be possible?

The answer is that the earth is not a closed system. A flood of information-containing free energy reaches the earth's biosphere in the form of sunlight. Passing through the metabolic pathways of living organisms, this information keeps the organisms far away from thermodynamic equilibrium, which is death. As the thermodynamic information flows through the biosphere, much of it is degraded to heat, but part is converted into

¹⁰Med Gud Mod Darwin and Arven Efter Darwin
cybernetic information and preserved in the intricate structures which are characteristic of life. The principle of natural selection ensures that when this happens, the configurations of matter in living organisms constantly increase in complexity, refinement and statistical improbability. This is the process which we call evolution, or in the case of human society, progress¹¹.

The second prong of the religious attacks on Darwinism deserves to be taken very seriously. Herbert Spencer, after reading Darwin's *The Origin of Species*, coined the phrase "the survival of the fittest", and he is considered to be the father of Social Darwinism. Darwin's half-cousin. Sir Francis Galton, founded the eugenics movement; and Thomas Henry Huxley, one of Darwin's strongest supporters, emphasized ruthless competition as the main mechanism in evolution¹².

Historically, Social Darwinism and the eugenics movement did indeed lead to horrors, the worst of these being the genocide committed by the Nazis during World War II in the name of "improving the race". Also today, racism and exceptionalism are behind the neoconservative ideas which are driving the world towards a thermonuclear catastrophe¹³.

The two programs broadcast by DR2 also focused on recent plans of humans to take evolution into their own hands, and to breed superhumans through eugenics and genetic engineering, making use of the rapidly developing techniques of modern biology. But the Darwinian picture itself provides the strongest possible argument against human intervention into the evolutionary process. According to the scientifically accepted picture, the earth is approximately 4.54 billion years old. Soon after its formation, the lowest forms of life appeared. These are thought to have derived their energy from iron-sulphur reactions at vents on the ocean floor, where super-heated mineral-rich water met the colder water of the ocean. Since this early origin of terrestrial life, ecosystems harmoniously tuned and balanced by the forces of natural selection have evolved. This immensely long period of natural evolution must be respected. Any human intervention into the process would be clumsy and disastrous.

Why is human solidarity needed so urgently?

Today the world is faced by three extremely serious dangers. We cannot be at all sure that we will get through the 21st century without a catastrophe. The three greatest threats will be discussed in more detail below, but briefly they are as follows:

- The threat of an all-destroying thermonuclear war
- The threat of catastrophic climate change
- The threat of a global famine leading to as many as a billion human deaths

 12 Darwin himself believed that symbiosis and cooperation played an equally important role, see Chapter 4

¹¹See Appendix A

 $^{^{13}}$ See Chapters 7 and 8.

In order to avert these threats and to pass safely through the next short period of history, we urgently need human solidarity.

The ideas of Social Darwinism and the Eugenics Movement undermine human solidarity. This is not the moment for genetic improvement of the human race! Genetic evolution proceeds extremely slowly, but today technological and political change are moving with blinding speed - constantly accelerating speed. So fast, indeed, is the speed of change, that it threatens to shake human civilization to pieces.

For the sake of survival in a desperately precarious time, we can afford to allow humans to lose a percentage or two of their IQ's or to become very slightly less athletic, if that is the consequence of failing to breed humans as though they were farm animals. In any case, the horrors committed by the Nazi's during World War II in the name of "improving the race" should serve as a warning.

Today we live at a time of crisis for human civilization and the biosphere. We have a responsibility to save the planet for the sake of our children and grandchildren, and for the sake of all future generations. We need to save the earth for the sake of the animals an plants that might become extinct if we do not act to help them. No one can do this alone, but acting together, we can succeed. As Helen Keller said, "Alone we can do so little; together we can do so much!"

3.34 Climate Change, Population Growth, and Famine

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/Climate-Change-Population-Growth-and-Famine-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

The threat of a large-scale global famine by the middle of the 21st century

Unless efforts are made to stabilize and ultimately reduce global population, there is a serious threat that climate change, population growth, and the end of the fossil fuel era could combine to produce a large-scale famine by the middle of the 21st century.

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas and the Andes, depriving India, China and South America of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning fertile rice-growing regions of Southeast Asia; as droughts reduce the food production of North America and Southern Europe; as groundwater levels fall in China, India, the Middle East and the United States; and as high-yield modern agriculture becomes less possible because fossil fuel inputs are lacking, the 800 million people who are currently undernourished may not survive at all.

This book is a collection of articles and book chapters that I have written, warning of the threat of a catastrophic global famine. Some new material has also been added. The first four chapters appeared in my book,

Civilization's Crisis: A Set of Linked Challenges, published by World Scientific in 2017. Chapters 5, 6, and 8 are from the preliminary version of a book entitled The **Climate Emergency: Two Time Scales**, which I am currently writing under a contract with World Scientific.

Energy inputs of agriculture

Modern agriculture has become highly dependent on fossil fuels, especially on petroleum and natural gas. This is especially true of production of the high-yield grain varieties introduced in the Green Revolution, since these require especially large inputs of fertilizers, pesticides and irrigation. Today, fertilizers are produced using oil and natural gas, while pesticides are synthesized from petroleum feedstocks, and irrigation is driven by fossil fuel energy. Thus agriculture in the developed countries has become a process where inputs of fossil fuel energy are converted into food calories.

Predictions of drought in the Stern Review

According to a report presented to the Oxford Institute of Economic Policy by Sir Nicholas Stern on 31 January, 2006, areas likely to lose up to 30% of their rainfall by the 2050's because of climate change include much of the United States, Brazil, the Mediterranean region, Eastern Russia and Belarus, the Middle East, Southern Africa and Southern Australia. Meanwhile rainfall is predicted to increase up to 30% in Central Africa, Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, Siberia, and much of China.

Stern and his team point out that "We can... expect to see changes in the Indian monsoon, which could have a huge impact on the lives of hundreds of millions of people in India, Pakistan and Bangladesh. Most climate models suggest that the monsoon will change, although there is still uncertainty about exactly how. Nevertheless, small changes in the monsoon could have a huge impact. Today, a fluctuation of just 10% in either direction from average monsoon rainfall is known to cause either severe flooding or drought. A weak summer monsoon, for example, can lead to poor harvests and food shortages among the rural population - two-thirds of India's almost 1.1 billion people. Heavier-than-usual monsoon downpours can also have devastating consequences..."

In some regions, melting of glaciers can be serious from the standpoint of dry-season water supplies. For example, melts from glaciers in the Hindu Kush and the Himalayas now supply much of Asia, including China and India, with a dry-season water supply. Complete melting of these glacial systems would cause an exaggerated runoff for a few decades, after which there would be a drying out of some of the most densely populated regions of the world.

Ocean current changes and failure of monsoons

It is expected that climate change will affect ocean currents, and hence also affect monsoon rainfall. We are already experiencing a diversion of the Gulf Stream due to southward currents of cold water from melting ice in the Arctic. This has caused what is known as the *North Atlantic Anomaly*. While most regions of the world are experiencing rising temperatures, the North Atlantic and several northern European countries are exceptions to this rule, and have cooled. Complete failure of the Gulf Stream would lead to much colder temperatures in Europe.

Changes in ocean currents have already lead to the failure of the West African Monsoon, and this has already produced severe food insecurity in West Africa.

In the future, climate-changed ocean currents may lead to failures of monsoons in South-east Asia, and thus damage the food supply of almost two billion people.

Falling water tables around the world

Under many desert areas of the world are deeply buried water tables formed during glacial periods when the climate of these regions was wetter. These regions include the Middle East and large parts of Africa. Water can be withdrawn from such ancient reservoirs by deep wells and pumping, but only for a limited amount of time.

In oil-rich Saudi Arabia, petroenergy is used to drill wells for ancient water and to bring it to the surface. Much of this water is used to irrigate wheat fields, and this is done to such an extent that Saudi Arabia exports wheat. The country is, in effect, exporting its ancient heritage of water, a policy that it may, in time, regret. A similarly short-sighted project is Muammar Qaddafi's enormous pipeline, which will bring water from ancient sub-desert reservoirs to coastal cities.

In the United States, the great Ogallala aquifer is being overdrawn. This aquifer is an enormous stratum of water-saturated sand and gravel under-lying parts of northern Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska, Wyoming and South Dakota. The average thickness of the aquifer is about 70 meters. The rate of water withdrawal from the aquifer exceeds the rate of recharge by a factor of eight.

Thus we can see that in many regions, the earth's present population is living on its inheritance of water, rather than its income. This fact, coupled with rapidly increasing populations and climate change, may contribute to a very serious food crisis partway through the 21st century.

Populations displaced by drought and famine

Climate change could produce a refugee crisis that is "unprecedented in human history", Barack Obama has warned as he stressed global warming was the most pressing issue of the age.

Speaking at an international food conference in Milan, the former US President said rising temperatures were already making it more difficult to grow crops and rising food prices were "leading to political instability".

If world leaders put aside "parochial interests" and took action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by enough to restrict the rise to one or two degrees Celsius, then humanity would probably be able to cope. Failing to do this, Mr Obama warned, increased the risk of "catastrophic" effects in the future, "not only real threats to food security, but also increases in conflict as a consequence of scarcity and greater refugee and migration patterns".

"If you think about monsoon patterns in the Indian subcontinent, maybe half a billion people rely on traditional rain patterns in those areas,"

Populations displaced by rising temperatures

A new study published in Nature: Climate Change has warned that up to 75% of the world's population could face deadly heat waves by 2100 unless greenhouse gas emissions are rapidly controlled.¹⁴. The following is an excerpt from the article:

"Here we conducted a global analysis of documented lethal heat events to identify the climatic conditions associated with human death and then quantified the current and projected occurrence of such deadly climatic conditions worldwide. We reviewed papers published between 1980 and 2014, and found 783 cases of excess human mortality associated with heat from 164 cities in 36 countries.

"Based on the climatic conditions of those lethal heat events, we identified a global threshold beyond which daily mean surface air temperature and relative humidity become deadly. Around 30% of the world's population is currently exposed to climatic conditions exceeding this deadly threshold for at least 20 days a year.

"By 2100, this percentage is projected to increase to 48% under a scenario with drastic reductions of greenhouse gas emissions and 74% under a scenario of growing emissions. An increasing threat to human life from excess heat now seems almost inevitable, but will be greatly aggravated if greenhouse gases are not considerably reduced." ¹⁵

Conclusions

The subject of population stabilization is a highly sensitive and controversial one. Nevertheless it is an issue that must be confronted if a catastrophic global famine is to be avoided. The three terrible Malthusian forces, famine, disease and war. in the end will cut down any population that exceeds its means of support.

In the first edition of his book on population, Malthus wrote: "That population cannot increase without the means of subsistence is a proposition so evident that it needs no illustration. That population does invariably increase, where there are means of subsistence, the history of every people who have ever existed will abundantly prove. And that the superior power cannot be checked without producing misery and vice, the ample portion of these two bitter ingredients in the cup of human life, and the continuance of the physical causes that seem to have produced them, bear too convincing a testimony."

¹⁴Mora, C. et al., *Global risk of deadly heat*, Nature: Climate Change, 19 June 2017

¹⁵See also https://phys.org/news/2017-08-deadly-south-asia-century.html and

https://cleantechnica.com/2017/09/28/extreme-heatwaves-like-recent-lucifer-heatwave-become-normal-europe-2050s/

In later editions, he modified this opinion and made it less pessimistic by allowing for the effect of preventive checks such as late marriage. Malthus considered birth control to be a form of vice, but today it is accepted as the most humane method of avoiding the grim Malthusian forces, famine, disease and war.

If we examine them in the light of current history, we can see that famine, disease and war are interlinked. War produces famine, and indeed famine has been used as an instrument of war, as we see in the conflicts now taking place in Somalia. Another link is the almost unbelievable economic cost of war. An estimated 1.7 trillion U.S. dollars were spent on armaments in 2017. Part of this colossal sum could instead have been used to provide primary health care to all the peoples of the world, and with it, access to the information and materials needed for family planning.

Let us work together to avoid the enormous suffering that would be involved if climate change and population growth combine to produce a catastrophic global famine.

3.35 Nuclear Weapons: An Absolute Evil

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/Nuclear-Weapons-An-Absolute-Evil-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The threat of nuclear war is very high today

This book is a collection of articles and book chapters that I have written advocating the abolition of nuclear weapons. Some new material has also been added, for example a discussion of the Nuclear Weapons Convention which has recently been adopted by an overwhelming majority vote at the United Nations General Assembly.

Today, because of the possibility that U.S. President Donald Trump will initiate a nuclear war against Iran or North Korea, or even Russia, the issue of nuclear weapons is at the center of the global stage. I strongly believe that the time has come for all countries to take a united stance on this issue. Most of the world's nations live in nuclear weapon free zones. This does not give them any real protection, since the catastrophic environmental effects of nuclear war would be global, not sparing any nation. However, by supporting the Nuclear Weapons Convention and by becoming members of NWFZ's, nations can state that they consider nuclear weapons to be morally unacceptable, a view that must soon become worldwide if human civilization is to survive.

We must take a stand, and state clearly that nuclear weapons are an absolute evil; that their possession does not increase anyone's security; that their continued existence is a threat to the life of every person on the planet; and that these genocidal and potentially omnicidal weapons have no place in a civilized society.

Nuclear warfare as genocide

On December 9, 1948, the United Nations General Assembly adopted a convention prohibiting genocide. It seems appropriate to discuss nuclear warfare against the background of this important standard of international law.

Cannot nuclear warfare be seen as an example of genocide? It is capable of killing entire populations, including babies, young children, adults in their prime and old people, without any regard for guilt or innocence. The retention of nuclear weapons, with the intent to use them under some circumstances, must be seen as the intent to commit genocide. Is it not morally degrading to see our leaders announce their intention to commit the "crime of crimes" in our names?

The use of nuclear weapons potentially involves not only genocide, but also omnicide, the death of all, since a large-scale thermonuclear war would destroy human civilization and much of the biosphere.

If humanity is to survive, we must develop an advanced ethic to match our advanced technology. We must regard all humans as our brothers and sisters, More than that, we must actively feel our kinship with all living things, and accept and act upon our duty to protect both animate and inanimate nature.

Science is double-edged

Modern science has, for the first time in history, offered humankind the possibility of a life of comfort, free from hunger and cold, and free from the constant threat of death through infectious disease. At the same time, science has given humans the power to obliterate their civilization with nuclear weapons, or to make the earth uninhabitable through overpopulation and pollution. The question of which of these paths we choose is literally a matter of life or death for ourselves and our children.

Will we use the discoveries of modern science constructively, and thus choose the path leading towards life? Or will we use science to produce more and more lethal weapons, which sooner or later, through a technical or human failure, may result in a catastrophic nuclear war? Will we thoughtlessly destroy our beautiful planet through unlimited growth of population and industry? The choice among these alternatives is ours to make. We live at a critical moment of history - a moment of crisis for civilization.

No one living today asked to be born at such a moment, But history has given our generation an enormous responsibility, and two daunting tasks: We must abolish nuclear weapons and we must abolish institution of war.

The continuity of life is sacred

In 1985, International Physicians for the Prevention of Nuclear War received the Nobel Peace Prize. IPPNW had been founded in 1980 by six physicians, three from the Soviet Union and three from the United States. Today, the organization has wide membership among the world's physicians. Professor Bernard Lowen of the Harvard School of Public Health, one of the founders of IPPNW, said in a recent speech:

"...No public health hazard ever faced by humankind equals the threat of nuclear war. Never before has man possessed the destructive resources to make this planet uninhabitable... Modern medicine has nothing to offer, not even a token benefit, in the event of nuclear war..."

"We are but transient passengers on this planet Earth. It does not belong to us. We are not free to doom generations yet unborn. We are not at liberty to erase humanity's past or dim its future. Social systems do not endure for eternity. Only life can lay claim to uninterrupted continuity. This continuity is sacred."

Mr. Javier Pérez de Cuéllar , former Secretary-General of the United Nations, emphasized the same point in one of his speeches: "I feel", he said, "that the question may justifiably be put to the leading nuclear powers: by what right do they decide the fate of humanity? From Scandinavia to Latin America, from Europe and Africa to the Far East, the destiny of every man and woman is affected by their actions. No one can expect to escape from the catastrophic consequences of a nuclear war on the fragile structure of this planet. ..."

"No ideological confrontation can be allowed to jeopardize the future of humanity. Nothing less is at stake: todays decisions affect not only the present; they also put at risk succeeding generations. Like supreme arbiters, with our disputes of the moment, we threaten to cut off the future and to extinguish the lives of innocent millions yet unborn. There can be no greater arrogance. At the same time, the lives of all those who lived before us may be rendered meaningless; for we have the power to dissolve in a conflict of hours or minutes the entire work of civilization, with all the brilliant cultural heritage of humankind.

"...In a nuclear age, decisions affecting war and peace cannot be left to military strategists or even to governments. They are indeed the responsibility of every man and woman. And it is therefore the responsibility of all of us... to break the cycle of mistrust and insecurity and to respond to humanity's yearning for peace."

The threat of nuclear war

As bad as conventional arms and conventional weapons may be, it is the possibility of a catastrophic nuclear war that poses the greatest threat to humanity. There are today roughly 16,000 nuclear warheads in the world. The total explosive power of the warheads that exist or that could be made on short notice is approximately equal to 500,000 Hiroshima bombs.

To multiply the tragedy of Hiroshima by a factor of half a million makes an enormous difference, not only quantitatively, but also qualitatively. Those who have studied the question believe that a nuclear catastrophe today would inflict irreversible damage on our civilization, genetic pool and environment.

Thermonuclear weapons consist of an inner core where the fission of uranium-235 or plutonium takes place. The fission reaction in the core is able to start a fusion reaction in the next layer, which contains isotopes of hydrogen. It is possible to add a casing of ordinary uranium outside the hydrogen layer, and under the extreme conditions produced by the fusion reaction, this ordinary uranium can undergo fission. In this way, a fissionfusion-fission bomb of almost limitless power can be produced.

The danger of a catastrophic nuclear war casts a dark shadow over the future of our species. It also casts a very black shadow over the future of the global environment. The environmental consequences of a massive exchange of nuclear weapons have been treated in a number of studies by meteorologists and other experts from both East and West. They predict that a large-scale use of nuclear weapons would result in fire storms with very high winds and high temperatures, which would burn a large proportion of the wild land fuels in the affected nations. The resulting smoke and dust would block out sunlight for a period of many months, at first only in the northern hemisphere but later also in the southern hemisphere.

Temperatures in many places would fall far below freezing, and much of the earth's plant life would be killed. Animals and humans would then die of starvation. The nuclear winter effect was first discovered as a result of the Mariner 9 spacecraft exploration of Mars in 1971. The spacecraft arrived in the middle of an enormous dust-storm on Mars, and measured a large temperature drop at the surface of the planet, accompanied by a heating of the upper atmosphere. These measurements allowed scientists to check their theoretical models for predicting the effect of dust and other pollutants distributed in planetary atmospheres.

Flaws in the concept of nuclear deterrence

A number of prominent political and military figures (many of whom have ample knowledge of the system of deterrence, having been part of it) have expressed concern about the danger of accidental nuclear war. Colin S. Gray, Chairman, National Institute for Public Policy, expressed this concern as follows: "The problem, indeed the enduring problem, is that we are resting our future upon a nuclear deterrence system concerning which we cannot tolerate even a single malfunction". General Curtis E. LeMay, Founder and former Commander in Chief of the United States Strategic Air Command, has written, "In my opinion a general war will grow through a series of political miscalculations and accidents rather than through any deliberate attack by either side". Bruce G. Blair (Brookings Institute) has remarked that "It is obvious that the rushed nature of the process, from warning to decision to action, risks causing a catastrophic mistake... This system is an accident waiting to happen."

Fred Ikle of the Rand Corporation has written, "Given the huge and far-flung missile forces, ready to be launched from land and sea on both sides, the scope for disaster by accident is immense... In a matter of seconds - through technical accident or human failure - mutual deterrence might thus collapse."

Another serious failure of the concept of nuclear deterrence is that it does not take into account the possibility that atomic bombs may be used by terrorists. Indeed, the threat of nuclear terrorism has today become one of the most pressing dangers that the world faces, a danger that is particularly acute in the United States.

Since 1945, more than 3,000 metric tons (3,000,000 kilograms) of highly enriched uranium and plutonium have been produced - enough for several hundred thousand nuclear weapons. Of this, roughly a million kilograms are in Russia, inadequately guarded, in establishments where the technicians are poorly paid and vulnerable to the temptations of bribery. There is a continuing danger that these fissile materials will fall into the hands of terrorists, or organized criminals, or irresponsible governments. Also, an extensive black market for fissile materials, nuclear weapons components etc. has recently been revealed in connection with the confessions of Pakistan's bomb-maker, Dr. A.Q. Khan. Furthermore, if Pakistan's less-than-stable government should be overthrown, complete nuclear weapons could fall into the hands of terrorists.

Finally, the doctrine of nuclear deterrence rests on the assumption that political leaders have sound judgement. But what if the leaders are not entirely sane? We must ask this question in the context of the present conflict between the United States and North Korea.

Nuclear weapons are criminal! Every war is a crime!

War was always madness, always immoral, always the cause of unspeakable suffering, economic waste and widespread destruction, and always a source of poverty, hate, barbarism and endless cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. It has always been a crime for soldiers to kill people, just as it is a crime for murderers in civil society to kill people. No flag has ever been wide enough to cover up atrocities.

But today, the development of all-destroying modern weapons has put war completely beyond the bounds of sanity and elementary humanity.

Today, war is not only insane, but also a violation of international law. Both the United Nations Charter and the Nuremberg Principles make it a crime to launch an aggressive war. According to the Nuremberg Principles, every soldier is responsible for the crimes that he or she commits, even while acting under the orders of a superior officer.

Nuclear weapons are not only insane, immoral and potentially omnicidal, but also criminal under international law. In response to questions put to it by WHO and the UN General Assembly, the International Court of Justice ruled in 1996 that "the threat and use of nuclear weapons would generally be contrary to the rules of international law applicable in armed conflict, and particularly the principles and rules of humanitarian law." The only possible exception to this general rule might be "an extreme circumstance of self-defense, in which the very survival of a state would be at stake". But the Court refused to say that even in this extreme circumstance the threat or use of nuclear weapons would be legal. It left the exceptional case undecided. In addition, the Court added unanimously that "there exists an obligation to pursue in good faith and bring to a conclusion negotiations leading to nuclear disarmament in all its aspects under strict and effective international control."

Can we not rid ourselves of both nuclear weapons and the institution of war itself? We must act quickly and resolutely before everything that we love in our beautiful world is reduced to radioactive ashes.

3.36 The Climate Emergency: Two Time Scales

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/The-Climate-Emergency-Two-Time-Scales-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Why is climate change an emergency?

Quick change is needed to save the long-term future.

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most catastrophic effects of climate change we need to act immediately, Fossil fuels must be left in the ground. Forests must be saved from destruction by beef or palm oil production.

These vitally necessary actions are opposed by powerful economic interests, by powerful fossil fuel corporations desperate to monetize their underground "assets", and by corrupt politicians receiving money the beef or palm oil industries.

However, although some disastrous effects climate change are already visible, the worst of these calamities lie in the distant future. Therefor it is difficult to mobilize the political will for quick action. We need to act immediately, because of the danger of passing tipping points beyond which climate change will become irreversible despite human efforts to control it.

Tipping points are associated with feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop. The albedo effect is important in connection with whether the sunlight falling on polar seas is reflected or absorbed. While ice remains, most of the sunlight is reflected, but as areas of sea surface become ice-free, more sunlight is absorbed, leading to rising temperatures and further melting of sea ice, and so on, in a loop.

The methane hydrate feedback loop involves vast quantities of the powerful greenhouse gas methane, CH_4 , frozen in a crystalline form surrounded by water molecules. 10,000 gigatons of methane hydrates are at present locked in Arctic tundra or the continental shelves of the world's oceans. Although oceans warm very slowly because of thermal inertia, the long-term dangers from the initiation of a methane-hydrate feedback loop are very great. There is a danger that a very large-scale anthropogenic extinction event could be initiated unless immediate steps are taken to drastically reduce the release of greenhouse cases.

Scientists have long been aware of the dangers

Scientists have long been aware that CO_2 and other greenhouse gases released into the earth's atmosphere through human activities can cause dangerous climate change. László Szombatfalvy's important book. "The Greatest Challenges of Our Time", (Ekerlids, 2010), gives the following history of our knowledge of the link between greenhouse gases and climate change:

"As far back as 100 years ago, Swedish scientists observed that human activities could affect the climate. Arvid Högbom, professor of geology in Stockholm, warned in 1895 that anthracite burning would increase carbon dioxide content in the air. The following year, Svante Arrhenius, professor of physics and Nobel Prize Laureate, estimated that doubling of the content of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere would lead to an increase of the earth's average temperature by 5-6 degrees C. However, with the low emissions at that time, the process would take several thousand years.

"In 1938, measurements by Guy S. Callendar, an English researcher, confirmed theories that the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere had actually increased since the previous century. His report made little impact since attention at that time was focused on the outbreak of World War II.

"During the 1950s and 1960s, several research reports were published supporting Svante Arrhenius's calculation of carbon dioxide emissions' warming effects. But the time perspective in these reports has been reduced considerably.

"In the 1970s, it was discovered that emissions of several other greenhouse gases from human activities heightened carbon dioxide's effects.

"In 1988, the International Panel on Climate Control, IPCC, was organized. Every fourth or fifth year since 1990, the IPCC has published climate change reports that are increasingly more extensive and ominous.

"In December 1997, the first international agreement to limit emissions of greenhouse gases was signed in Japan. Known as the Kyoto Protocol, the agreement's goal is that industrialized nations reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by 5.2 percent by 2012, compared with 1990 levels. The Protocol has been hitherto ratified by 176 countries, but unfortunately not by the most important country in this matter: USA."

More recently, on December 12, 2015, the Paris Agreement was adopted by consensus by the 196 parties of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. As of June, 2017, 195 UNFCC members have signed the Agreement, and 153 nations have ratified it.

The Paris Agreement aims at "Holding the increase in the global average temperature to well below 2°C above pre-industrial levels and to pursue efforts to limit the temperature increase to 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels, recognizing that this would significantly reduce the risks and impacts of climate change."

Outline of the book

In writing this book, I have tried to gather facts from as many sources as possible to throw light on issues connected with climate change. In his autobiography, Charles Darwin says, "Science consists in arranging facts in such a way that general conclusions may be drawn from them." I have tried to work in this spirit, the Baconian method. The conclusion to which I believe the facts point is reflected in the title of the book: **The Climate Emergency**.

As is discussed in Chapter 1, the transition to 100% renewable must take place in about a century because by that time fossil fuels will become too rare and expensive to burn. They will be used instead as starting points for chemical synthesis.

Chapter 1 also points out that although a very quick transition to renewable energy is needed, there is reason for optimism¹⁶, because an economic tipping point has been passed. Both solar and wind energy are cheaper than energy from fossil fuels, especially if the enormous governmental subsidies to the fossil fuel industries are discounted.

Chapter 2 reviews current renewable energy technologies. A special section is devoted to Elon Musk's innovative work.

In Chapter 3, we discuss the fact that although the extraction of fossil fuels urgently needs to stop, coal, oil and natural gas are being produced today, almost as if the climate emergency did not exist.

Some of the frightening consequences of a business-as-usual economic trajectory are discussed in Chapter 4. We are in danger of passing tipping points, after which human efforts to prevent catastrophic climate change will become useless because of feedback loops. There is a danger that a human-produced sixth major extinction event will be initiated. It could be comparable to the Permian-Triassic extinction, during 96% of marine species and 76% of terrestrial vertebrates vanished forever.¹⁷

The thermal inertia of the oceans contribute to the contrasting timescales mentioned above. One of the reasons why the worst effects of climate change lie in the long-term future is that the oceans warm very slowly, as is discussed in Chapter 5. As the oceans slowly warm there will be sea level rise due to thermal expansion of water, and to this will be added the effects of melting ice at the poles. Rising ocean levels have already affected island nations such as the Maldives, and coral reefs are already dying.

Deforestation is one of the main causes of climate change, as is discussed in Chapter 6. It is second only to the emission of CO_2 . In Indonesia, rainforests are deliberately burned, with the cooperation of corrupt politicians, to clear land for palm oil plantations. Rainforests of South America are also illegally burned, in this case for the sake of soy bean plantations and cattle ranches. In both cases, loss of habitat accelerates the extinction of threatened species. ¹⁸

In Chapter 7, we look at the effects of climate change and the end of the fossil fuel era on the world's ability to feed its rapidly growing population. One can predict that these factors will combine to produce an extremely large-scale famine by the middle of the 21st century if steps are not taken to prevent it. We are already experiencing a crisis from refugees fleeing from famine, rising temperatures, drought and conflicts, as is discussed in Chapter 8.

From the facts presented in these chapters, we must conclude that the world is facing a serious emergency, just as though a universally deadly disease pandemic had broken out.

¹⁶See Al Gore: The Case for Optimism on Climate Change https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=u7E1v24Dllk

¹⁷See Last Hours

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2bRrg96UtMc ¹⁸See Before the Flood

https://archive.org/details/youtube-90CkXVF-Q8M

We need to recognize the emergency and act accordingly.¹⁹

Unchanged life-styles are not an option. Business as usual is not an option. Inaction is not an option. Public education is needed. Votes for environmentally friendly politicians are needed. A carbon tax is needed. Subsidies to fossil fuel giants must stop. Extraction of fossil fuels must stop. Renewable energy infrastructure must quickly be constructed.

Renewable energy infrastructure represents an unprecedented investment opportunity, and new renewable energy jobs far outnumber those that will be lost in the fossil fuel sector.

There is reason for optimism because of the economic tipping point mentioned in Chapter 1. Renewables are now cheaper than fossil fuels. With the help of renewable-friendly governmental policies, the transition that we so urgently need can be driven by economic forces alone.

We give loving care to our children and grandchildren, but it makes no sense to do so unless we leave them a world in which they and all future generations will be able to survive.

3.37 Space-Age Science and Stone-Age Politics

http://eacpe.org/content/uploads/2017/07/Space-Age-Science-and-Stone-Age-Politics.pdf

Modern science has, for the first time in history, offered humankind the possibility of a life of comfort, free from hunger and cold, and free from the constant threat of death through infectious disease. At the same time, science has given humans the power to obliterate their civilization with nuclear weapons, or to make the earth uninhabitable through overpopulation and pollution. The question of which of these paths we choose is literally a matter of life or death for ourselves and our children.

Will we use the discoveries of modern science constructively, and thus choose the path leading towards life? Or will we use science to produce more and more lethal weapons, which sooner or later, through a technical or human failure, may result in a catastrophic nuclear war? Will we thoughtlessly destroy our beautiful planet through unlimited growth of population and industry? The choice among these alternatives is ours to make. We live at a critical moment of history - a moment of crisis for civilization.

Measured on the time-scale of genetic evolution, the cultural evolution of our species has been astonishingly rapid. Humans have been living on the earth for roughly two million years (more or less depending on where one draws the line between our human and prehuman ancestors). During almost all of this time, our ancestors lived by hunting and food-gathering. They were not at all numerous, and not conspicuously different from other animals.

Then, suddenly, during the brief space of ten thousand years, our species exploded in numbers from a few million to more than six billion, populating all parts of the earth,

¹⁹Time to Choose http://www.timetochoose.com/



Figure 3.12: Starting with the Neolithic agricultural revolution and the invention of writing, human culture began to develop with explosive speed. This figure shows the estimated human population as a function of time during the last 4,000 years. The dots are population estimates in millions, while the solid curve is the hyperbola p = c/(2020 - y), where p is the global human population, y is the year and c = 234000. The curve reflects an explosively accelerating accumulation of information. Culturally transmitted techniques of agriculture allowed a much greater density of population than was possible for huntergatherers. The growth of population was further accelerated by the invention of printing and by the industrial and scientific developments which followed from this invention.

and even setting foot on the moon. Genetically, we are almost identical with our huntergatherer ancestors who lived 10,000-40,000 years ago, but cultural evolution has changed our way of life beyond recognition.

The figure shown on the next page illustrates the dramatic information-driven growth of human population during the last few thousand years. Looking at the figure, one can conclude that that the cultural evolution of our species has been an enormous success; but at the same time, the almost vertical slope of the graph in recent years throws doubt on its stability.

During the initial stages of human cultural evolution, the rate of change was slow enough for genetic adaptation to keep pace. The co-evolution of speech, tool use, and an enlarged brain in hominids took place over a period of several million years, and there was ample time for cultural evolution and genetic adaptation to follow each other. The prolonged childhood that characterizes our species, and the behavior patterns of familial and tribal solidarity, were built into the genomes of our ancestors during the era of slow change, when cultural and genetic evolution moved together in equilibrium. However, as the pace of cultural information accumulation quickened, genetic change could no longer keep up.

Genetically we are almost identical with our Neolithic ancestors; but their world has been replaced by a world of quantum theory, relativity, supercomputers, antibiotics, genetic engineering and space telescopes - unfortunately also a world of nuclear weapons and nerve-gas. Because of the slowness of genetic evolution in comparison to the rapid and constantly-accelerating rate of cultural change, our bodies and emotions are not adapted to our new way of life. They still reflect the way of life of our hunter-gatherer ancestors.

In addition to the contrast between the slow pace of genetic evolution when compared with the rapid and constantly accelerating rate of cultural evolution, we can also notice a contrast between rapidly- and slowly-moving aspects of cultural change: Social institutions and structures seem to change slowly when compared with the lightning-like pace of scientific and technological innovation. Thus, tensions and instability characterize information-driven society, not only because the human nature we have inherited from our ancient ancestors is not appropriate to our present way of life, but also because science and technology change so much more rapidly than institutions, laws, and attitudes.

Space-age science and stone-age politics make an extraordinarily dangerous mixture. It seems probable that in the future, the rapidity of scientific and technological change will produce ethical dilemmas and social tensions even more acute than those we experience today. It is likely that the fate of our species (and the fate of the biosphere) will be made precarious by the astonishing speed of scientific and technological change unless this progress is matched by the achievement of far greater ethical and political maturity than we have yet attained.

Science has proved to be double-edged - capable of great good, but also of great harm. Information-driven human cultural evolution is a spectacular success - but can it become stable? Terrestrial life can look back on almost four billion years of unbroken evolutionary progress. Can we say with confidence that an equal period stretches ahead of us?

Population cannot continue to increase in the manner shown in the figure, because we are rapidly approaching the limits of the earth's carrying capacity. Will human numbers overshoot these limits and afterwards crash disastrously? There is certainly a danger that this will happen.

Besides the challenge of stabilizing global population, the information-driven human society of the future will face another daunting task: Because of the enormously destructive weapons that have already been produced through the misuse of science, and because of the even worse weapons that may be invented in the future, the long-term survival of civilization can only be insured if society is able to eliminate the institution of war. This task will be made more difficult by the fact that human nature seems to contain an element of tribalism.

Humans tend to show great kindness towards close relatives and members of their own group, and are even willing to sacrifice their lives in battle in defense of their own family, tribe or nation. This tribal altruism is often accompanied by inter-tribal aggression - great cruelty towards the "enemy", i.e. towards members of a foreign group that is perceived to be threatening ones own. The fact that human nature seems to contain a tendency towards tribalism is the reason why we find football matches entertaining, and the reason why Arthur Koestler once remarked: "We can control the movements of a space-craft orbiting about a distant planet, but we cannot control the situation in Northern Ireland." In the words of the Spanish writer, Ortega y Gasset, "We live at a time when man, lord of all things, is not lord of himself"

How could evolutionary forces have acted to make the pattern of tribal altruism and inter-tribal aggression a part of human nature? To put the same question differently, how could our ancestors have increased the chances for survival of their own genes by dying in battle in defense of their tribe? The statistician R.A. Fisher and the evolutionary biologist J.B.S. Haldane considered this question in the 1930's, and more recently it has also been discussed by W.D. Hamilton. Their solution was the concept of population genetics, in which the genetically homogeneous group as a whole - now sometimes called the "deme" is taken to be the unit upon which evolutionary forces act.

Haldane and Fisher postulated that the small tribes in which our ancestors lived were genetically homogeneous, since marriage within the tribe was more probable than marriage outside it. This being the case, a patriotic individual who died for the tribe, killing many members of a competing tribe in the process, increased the chance of survival for his or her own genes, which were carried into the future by the surviving members of the "hero's" group. The tribe as a whole either lived or died; and those with the best "team spirit" survived most frequently.

Because of the extraordinarily bitter and cruel conflicts between ethnic groups which can be found in both ancient and modern history, it is necessary to take this hypothesis seriously. This does not mean that the elimination of the institution of war is impossible, but it means that the task will require the full resources and full cooperation of the world's educational systems, religions, and mass media. Human behavior is determined by an interaction between biological inheritance and the cultural and social context in which we are brought up. It will be necessary to educate children throughout the world in such a way that they will think of humanity as a single group - a large family to which all humans belong, and to which all owe their ultimate loyalty.

In addition to educational reform, and reform of the images presented by the mass media, the elimination of war will require the construction of a democratic, just, and humane system of international governance, whose laws will act on individuals rather than on states. The problems involved are difficult, but they *must* be solved if the informationdriven society of the future is to achieve stability.

No one living today asked to be born at a moment of crisis for human civilization, but in fact history has given us an enormous responsibility, and two daunting tasks: If civilization is to survive, we must not only stabilize the global population but also, even more importantly, we must eliminate the institution of war. We face these daunting tasks with an inherited emotional nature that has not changed much during the last 40,000 years. Furthermore, we face the challenges of the 21st century with an international political system based on the anachronistic concept of the absolutely sovereign nation-state. However, the human brain has shown itself to be capable of solving even the most profound and complex problems. The mind that has seen into the heart of the atom must not fail when confronted with paradoxes of the human heart.

The problem of building a stable, just, and war-free world is difficult, but it is not impossible. The large regions of our present-day world within which war has been eliminated can serve as models. There are a number of large countries with heterogeneous populations (for example Argentina, Brazil, the United States, China and India) within which it has been possible to achieve internal peace and social cohesion, and if this is possible within such extremely large regions, it must also be possible globally.

We must replace the old world of international anarchy, chronic war and institutionalized injustice, by a new world of law. The United Nations Charter, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the International Criminal Court are steps in the right direction, but these institutions need to be greatly strengthened and reformed. One of the goals of this book is to discuss in detail the reforms that are needed, using knowledge gained from the experiences of successful federations, past and present.

We also need a new global ethic, where loyalty to one's family and nation will be supplemented by a higher loyalty to humanity as a whole. The Nobel laureate biochemist Albert Szent-Györgyi once wrote:

"The story of man consists of two parts, divided by the appearance of modern science at the turn of the century. In the first period, man lived in the world in which his species was born and to which his senses were adapted. In the second, man stepped into a new, cosmic world to which he was a complete stranger.... The forces at man's disposal were no longer terrestrial forces, of human dimension, but were cosmic forces, the forces which shaped the universe. The few hundred Fahrenheit degrees of our flimsy terrestrial fires were exchanged for the ten million degrees of the atomic reactions which heat the sun."

"This is but a beginning, with endless possibilities in both directions - a building of a human life of undreamt of wealth and dignity, or a sudden end in utmost misery. Man lives in a new cosmic world for which he was not made. His survival depends on how well and how fast he can adapt himself to it, rebuilding all his ideas, all his social and political institutions."

"...Modern science has abolished time and distance as factors separating nations. On our shrunken globe today, there is room for one group only - the family of man."

3.38 Crisis 21: CivilizationÃ_s Crisis in the 21st Century

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Crisis-21-by-John-Avery.pdf

In written Chinese, the word "crisis" is represented by two characters, one meaning "danger", and the other "opportunity". Today, at the start of the 21st century, the explosive growth of scientific and technological knowledge has brought us many benefits, but we face dangers as well as opportunities. The problem of achieving a stable, peaceful and sustainable world remains challenging, although rational solutions are available.

The aim of this book is to explore the links between the challenges facing civilization today. Here are some of the tasks which history has given to our generation:

- We must achieve a steady-state economic system. Limitless growth on a finite planet is a logical absurdity.
- We must restore democracy in countries where it has decayed, and create it in countries where it never existed.
- We must decrease economic inequality.
- We must leave fossil fuels in the ground.
- We must stabilize and ultimately reduce global population to a level that can be supported by sustainable agriculture.
- We must abolish the institution of war before modern weapons destroy us.
- And finally, we must develop a mature ethical system to match our new technology.

The tasks just mentioned are difficult, but all of the problems are soluble. The aim of this book is to show how the challenges facing civilization are interlinked and thus to throw some light on the remedies. The dangers are balanced by opportunities.

Present economic problems should be seen as an advance warning of the limits to growth that will be reached by the middle of the 21st century. This offers an opportunity to take steps towards ecological sustainability and towards an economic system that does not depend on growth for its health - a steady-state economic system.

As the world economy reaches the limits of growth for resource-using activities, unemployment will become a threat; but public health work, reforestation, soil conservation, windmill construction, hydrogen technology research, and construction of energyconserving buildings are all labor-intensive activities that will help to prevent unemployment while at the same time aiding the transition to sustainability.

Poverty causes overpopulation, and overpopulation causes poverty; war causes poverty, and poverty causes war; poverty causes disease, and disease causes poverty.

There is a reciprocal relationship between intolerable economic inequality and war. Military might is used by powerful industrialized nations to maintain economic hegemony over less developed countries. This is true today, even though the colonial era is supposed to be over (as has been amply documented by Professor Michael Klare in his books on "Resource Wars"). But, conversely, intolerable economic inequality is also a cause of war: Abolition of the institution of war will require the replacement of "might makes right" by the rule international law. It will require development of effective global governance. But reform and strengthening of the United Nations is blocked by wealthy countries because they are afraid of loosing their privileged positions. If global economic inequality were less enormous, the problem of unifying the world would be simplified. Today's military spending of one and a half trillion US dollars per year would be more than enough to finance safe drinking water for the entire world, and to bring primary health care and family planning advice to all. If used constructively, the money now wasted (or worse than wasted) on the institution of war could also help the world to make the transition from fossil fuel use to renewable energy systems.

The dangers of nuclear weapons are linked to the problem of climate change because of the widespread (but false) belief that civilian nuclear power generation is carbon neutral. On the basis of this false premise, it is argued that nuclear power is an answer to the threat of global warming. But because it is almost impossible to distinguish between civilian and military nuclear programs, the widespread use of nuclear power throughout the world would carry with it serious dangers of nuclear proliferation.

We will attempt to explore these and other links between the problems facing civilization at the start of the 21st century. Many of these problems are due to the astonishingly rapid growth of modern science and technology. 40,000 years ago, our ancestors were hunter-gatherers, living in small, mutually-hostile tribes. A few tens of thousands of years later, only a an instant on the scale of evolutionary time, the world of our ancestors has been replaced by a world of supercomputers and quantum theory, which is unfortunately also a world of thermonuclear weapons and nerve gas.

We face the serious problems of the 21st century with an inherited emotional nature that has not changed much since our neolithic ancestors flaked flint into speartips. Our emotions still include a tendency towards tribalism, which once contributed importantly to survival, but which today has become a dangerous anachronism.

Although our social and political institutions change much more rapidly than our genomes, the modification of these institutions is still extremely slow compared with the lightning-like speed of scientific and technological progress. This progress has brought us immense benefits, but its very speed threatens to shake human civilization to pieces. We are thus faced with the urgent task of achieving a global ethic which will have both the social and environmental elements needed to save the planet. We must also build social and political institutions which will be in harmony with the enormous powers over nature which science and technology have given us, powers that must be used with wisdom and restraint if human society and the biosphere are to survive.

The first chapter of this book is devoted to a history of economic ideas during the early phases of the Industrial Revolution, a development that was centered in England. It will be seen that the debate that took place at that time has great relevance to the 21st century. Adam Smith's ideas are dominant today, but deficiencies in the concept of a totally free market are becoming more and more apparent. The warning voice of Thomas Robert Malthus is given much space in the first chapter because of the light he throws on our present situation.

I must apologize for trying to treat such a broad panorama of problems. In doing so, one runs the risk of being superficial. However, I believe that insights into links between problems make this attempt worthwhile.

Finally, I would like to express my gratitude to Professor J.B. Opschoor, Ph.D. Stud. Christina Berg Johansen, Canadian Poet and Artist Heather Spears, and Lektor Birgit



Figure 3.13: Small and fragile, drifting through the dark immensity of space, our only home. (Image from Pics About Space, Public domain)

Schmidt for their careful reading of the book and for many extremely valuable suggestions.

3.39 We Need Their Voices Today

 $\label{eq:http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/We-Need-Their-Voices-Today-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf$

Saint Francis said:

Blessed is he who loves and does not therefore desire to be loved; Blessed is he who fears and does not therefore desire to be feared; Blessed is he who serves and does not therefore desire to be served; Blessed is he who behaves well toward others and does not desire that others behave well toward him.

William Blake said:

67 YEARS IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT



Figure 3.14: Together we can do it!.

Every Night & every Morn Some to Misery are Born Every Morn and every Night Some are Born to sweet delight Some are Born to sweet delight Some are Born to Endless Night.

Thomas Paine said:

It is a perversion of terms to say that a charter gives rights. It operates by a contrary effect: that of taking rights away. Rights are inherently in all the inhabitants; but charters, by annulling those rights, in the majority, leave the right, by exclusion, in the hands of a few... They... consequently are instruments of injustice ... The fact, therefore, must be that the individuals, themselves, each, in his own personal and sovereign right, entered into a contract with each other to produce a government: and this is the only mode in which governments have a right to arise, and the only principle on which they have a right to exist.

Thomas Jefferson said:

I know of no safe depository of the ultimate powers of the society but the people themselves; and if we think them not enlightened enough to exercise their control with a wholesome discretion, the remedy is not to take it from them but to inform their discretion.

Mary Wollstonecraft said:

3.39. WE NEED THEIR VOICES TODAY

I entreat (men) to assist to emancipate their companion, to make her a help meet for them! Would men but generously snap our chains, and be content with rational fellowship instead of slavish obedience, they would find us more observant daughters, more affectionate sisters, more faithful wives, more reasonable mothers: in a word, better citizens.

William Godwin said:

To whom does any article, suppose a loaf of bread, justly belong? I have an hundred loaves in my possession, and in the next street there is a poor man expiring with hunger, to whom one of these loaves would be a means of preserving his life. If I withhold this loaf from him, am I not unjust? If I impart it, am I not complying with what justice demands?

The Marquis de Condorcet said:

Any person who has contributed to the progress of mankind to the best of his ability becomes immune to personal disaster and suffering. He knows that human progress is inevitable and can take comfort and courage from his inner picture of the epic march of mankind, through history, towards a better future.

Thomas Robert Malthus said:

That population cannot increase without the means of subsistence is a proposition so evident that it needs no illustration. That population does invariably increase, where there are means of subsistence, the history of every people who have ever existed will abundantly prove. And that the superior power cannot be checked without producing misery and vice, the ample portion of these two bitter ingredients in the cup of human life, and the continuance of the physical causes that seem to have produced them, bear too convincing a testimony. (He later modified this opinion and made it less pessimistic by allowing for the effect of preventive checks such as late marriage. Malthus considered birth control to be a form of vice, but today it is accepted as the most humane method of avoiding the grim Malthusian forces, famine, disease and war.)

Percy Bysshe Shelley said:

Rise, like lions after slumber In unvanquishable number! Shake your chains to earth like dew Which in sleep had fallen on you: Ye are many, they are few!

Robert Owen said:

I know that society may be formed so as to exist without crime, without poverty, with health greatly improved, with little, if any, misery. and with intelligence and happiness increased a hundredfold; and no obstacle whatsoever intervenes at this moment except ignorance to prevent such a state of society from becoming universal.

John Stuart Mill said:

The only purpose for which power can be rightfully exercised over any member of a civilized community, against his will, is to prevent harm to others.

Henry David Thoreau said:

Simplify your life. Don't waste the years struggling for things that are unimportant. Don't burden yourself with possessions. Keep your needs and wants simple and enjoy what you have. Don't destroy your peace of mind by looking back, worrying about the past. Live in the present. Simplify!

Count Leo Tolstoy said:

The sharpest of all contradictions can be seen between the government's professed faith in the Christian law of the brotherhood of all humankind, and the military laws of the state, which force each young man to prepare himself for enmity and murder.

Mahatma Gandhi said:

They say that 'means are after all means'. I would say that 'means are after all everything'. As the means, so the end. Indeed, the Creator has given us limited power over means, none over end... The means may be likened to a seed, and the end to a tree; and there is the same inviolable connection between the means and the end as there is between the seed and the tree. Means and end are convertible terms in my philosophy of life.

Martin Luther King said:

Wisdom born of experience should tell us that war is obsolete. There may have been a time when war served a negative good by preventing the spread of an evil force, but the power of modern weapons eliminates even the possibility that war may serve as a negative good. If we assume that life is worth living, and that man has a right to survival, then we must find an alternative to war ... I am convinced that the Church cannot be silent while mankind faces the threat of nuclear annihilation. If the church is true to her mission, she must call for an end to the nuclear arms race.

Wilfred Owen said:

If in some smothering dream, you too could pace Behind the wagon that we flung him in, And watch the white eyes writhing in his face, His hanging face, like a devil's sick of sin, If you could hear, at every jolt, the blood Come gargling from the froth-corrupted lungs Obscene as cancer, bitter as the cud Of vile, incurable sores on innocent tongues, My friend, you would not tell with such high zest To children ardent for some desperate glory, The old Lie: Dulce et decorum est Pro patria mori.

3.39. WE NEED THEIR VOICES TODAY

Albert Einstein said:

The unleashed power of the atom has changed everything except our ways of thinking, and thus we drift towards unparalleled catastrophes.

Edna St. Vincent Millay said:

Man, doughty Man, what power has brought you low, That heaven itself in arms could not persuade To lay aside the lever and the spade And be as dust among the dusts that blow? Whence, whence the broadside? Whose the heavy blade?... Strive not to speak, poor scattered mouth; I know.

Bertha von Suttner said:

Strange how blind people are! They are horrified by the torture chambers of the Middle Ages, but their arsenals fill them with pride!

George Orwell said:

In a time of deceit telling the truth is a revolutionary act

Helen Keller said:

Strike against war, for without you no battles can be fought! Strike against manufacturing shrapnel and gas bombs and all other tools of murder! Strike against preparedness that means death and misery to millions of human beings! Be not dumb, obedient slaves in an army of destruction! Be heroes in an army of construction.

Today, human civilization and the biosphere are facing a crisis. Here are the tasks which history has given to our generation:

- We must abolish the institution of war before modern weapons destroy us.
- We must replace institutionalized violence by a just, democratic and enforcible system of global governance and international law.
- We must stabilize and ultimately reduce global population to a level that can be supported by sustainable agriculture.
- We must leave fossil fuels in the ground.
- We must avoid the large-scale global famine which threatens us because of the combined effects of climate change, population growth and the end of the fossil fuel era.
- We must achieve a steady-state economic system. Limitless growth on a finite planet is a logical absurdity.

- We must decrease economic inequality, both between nations and within nations,
- We must strive for governments that are true democracies rather than oligarchies.
- And finally, we must develop a mature ethical system to match our new technology.

These are difficult tasks, but together we can overcome the difficulties. As Helen Keller said, Alone we can do so little! Together we can do so much!

At a time of crisis, with the future at stake, please don't be silent. We urgently need your voice today!

3.40 The Need For A New Economic System

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/Need-for-a-New-Economic-System.pdf

INTRODUCTION, by Pervez Hoodbhoy²⁰

First the good news. Short of an encounter with a wandering black hole, life on planet Earth will survive almost any conceivable disaster including runaway global warning or even a full-blown nuclear war. Its atoms will surely find new ways to combine and recombine into various forms of life, with that life being possibly even more resilient and indestructible than cockroaches. Of course one might somewhat regret the loss, or sharp degradation, of the human species and its habitat.

The bad news is that the risk of catastrophic climate change and nuclear war is growing. We are burning more hydrocarbons because oil prices have dropped by nearly fifty percent, and more countries have nuclear weapons today than twenty years ago. But let's be frank - most people aren't terribly interested about hearing such unpleasant things. Nor do they want to worry about how one is to feed a still growing and ravenously hungry population monster. It's not that such doomsday prophecies are considered wacky, but dealing with any nasty prognostication always requires moving out of one's comfort zone into new and scary territory. Worse, it doesn't pay - except perhaps marginally - to think, write, or do anything at all about such things.

I think it can be fairly said that, except for a tiny sliver, most of the smartest people on earth today are quite disengaged from, or only barely engaged with, the larger problems of human survival. They worry about countless other wonderful things such as, for

²⁰Dr. Pervez Hoodbhoy is Zohra and Z.Z. Ahmad Distinguished Professor of Physics and Mathematics at Forman Christian College, Lahore. In 2013, he was made a member of the UN Secretary General's Advisory Board on Disarmament. Among the awards he has won are the IEEE Baker Award for Electronics (1968); the Abdus Salam Prize for Mathematics (1984); the UNESCO Kalinga Prize for the popularization of science (2003); the Joseph A. Burton Award (2010) from the American Physical Society and the Jean Meyer Award from Tufts University. In 2011, he was included in the list of 100 most influential global thinkers by Foreign Policy magazine.

example, how to discover the extra dimensions of space and time, or devising artificial intelligence algorithms for figuring out Egyptian and Cretan hieroglyphics. This is much more intellectually satisfying, brings academic recognition, and raises you higher in the pecking order of your peers. Someone like Richard Feynman inspires awe among physicists like me for his many profound and diverse contributions towards understanding the nature of the physical universe. Nevertheless he made no notable contribution in dealing with any of the numerous planetary emergencies we face.

And then there's today's industry and government. They indeed humor the environmentalist who, until just a while ago, had a pariah status. But saving the planet and the human race is still far from a priority. This task is left up to Greenpeace, Audubon Society, World Wildlife Fund, and a bunch of other do-gooders. Considered as working for a charitable cause, they receive some degree of support but only up to the point where the current order feels challenged. On the other hand the clever inventor who designs, say, a new kind of torpedo which could hunt down a quiet submarine anywhere and at any depth would be thoroughly appreciated and richly rewarded for his creativity by the defense industry in any of over two dozen countries.

This being how humans currently structure their priorities, it is therefore a matter of relief that at least some serious scientists have chosen to use their considerable scientific and analytical skills to marshal arguments and evidence that point out the profound dangers facing humanity, and then suggest ways of dealing with them. John Avery's earlier book, "Space Age Science and Stone Age Politics" eloquently made the point that the pace of technology has far outstripped the speed of our cultural evolution. That tour de force guides us through the many stages of the human evolutionary process, starting from the phase of hunter-gatherers and leading up to the enormously complex socio-economic-political formations contained within today's nation states. In evolutionary terms, creating such systems has been a massive success. But this very success now threaten the biosphere from which diverse forms of life, including humans, draw their sustenance.

Avery's new book supplements his earlier works but it comes with a renewed and obstinate insistence that modern society has become unfair to the extreme. In an unregulated capitalist system of rewards and punishments, the rich become richer and the poor poorer. This is what the political scientists Jacob Hacker and Paul Pierson call the "winner-take-all economy." It is not a picture of a healthy society. Even as unemployment has increased and people have been forced to leave their homes, financial rewards are increasingly concentrated among a tiny elite. Corporate CEO's have never had it better, with economic risks borne by an increasingly exposed and unprotected, non-unionized middle class. The global financial elite refuses to take losses on its extravagant bets, such as currency speculation. Therefore third world countries - and most recently Greece - have had to pay the price. The contagion shall surely spread to other European countries and beyond.

Growth is god. Obsessed with this ideology, today's economies are bent upon achieving a "never-ending exponential growth on a finite planet". But this imperils all systems, man-made and natural. The present global patterns of social organization and behavior, where the goal is to stimulate consumption towards ever higher levels, is unsustainable.

This growth ideology is promoted by a banking system, global and national, whose goal

is to maximize profits. Its activities are mysteriously shrouded in the technical language of finance - derivative products, equity swaps, etc. Seeking profit and stimulating growth may not necessarily be bad but should growth mean the growth of goods or, instead, the growth of services? If the latter, then this could be sustainable and a source of never ending wealth and progress. Software, music, education, and various scientific and cultural activities expand the economy and raise us to the next level of intellectual sophistication without necessarily extracting a large cost. On the other hand, producing material goods requires use of resources such as fossil fuels and minerals. City after city, and country after country, now faces the ugly consequences of pollution and massive environmental degradation.

Conflating personal satisfaction with greater individual consumption of goods, and the health of an economy with its rate of growth, are two cornerstones of the modern capitalist system. At an earlier stage of human development, this was much more understandable. Marx, in spite of his moral indignation at the plight of workers under industrial capitalism, acknowledged capitalism as a system that was superior to feudalism because it was more efficient at organizing the production of material goods. Socialism, he said, would inevitably replace capitalism because it would be still more efficient. In Marx's world, and for that matter Adam Smith's or David Ricardo's, more was better. That was when the oceans were teeming with fish, the forests were still lush, and the air was clean except in and just around industrial centers. This environment was assumed fixed, a given quantity, open for unlimited exploitation.

All this has now changed and a sustainable future for humankind requires a very different outlook. After a certain threshold is crossed, consuming more cannot make an individual, group, or country happier or more satisfied. On the contrary, the penalties paid in terms of environmental damage and clutter are making the graph bend downward instead of curving upward.

In a nutshell, a possibly happy and dignified existence for humankind faces a two-fold threat: wasteful and excessive consumption by richer countries, and overpopulation within poorer countries. The danger posed by the second is just as great, if not greater. World population has doubled in 40 years from 1959 (3 billion) to 2014 (7 billion). By 2038 this will increase to 9 billion.

Inimical to regulating population growth are certain religious forces, primarily Catholic and Muslim, which actively oppose birth-control and contraception, arguing that God will miraculously provide sustenance to all who are born. One wishes religious leaders would experiment with bacteria in a Petri dish; these living forms keep multiplying until they either exhaust available nutritive materials or sufficiently poison their environment with excreted wastes. How tragic it would be if a vastly superior life-form did not learn from this elementary observation or from the plight of refugees fleeing the wars in the Middle East, where before one's eyes is the fact that only a finite number of people can get on to a boat before it capsizes. Staying just below the capsizing threshold is a prescription for savage competition, where the weaker ones get thrown into the sea.

It is this horrible competition that we must avoid at all cost. As Avery emphasizes, the optimum population of the world is not that which can be squeezed from eradicating every

species of plant and animal which cannot be eaten. Instead, it is that which is sustainable and which assures the possibility of a happy and dignified existence to all. John Stuart Mill had noted back in 1848 that "A population may be too crowded, although all be amply supplied with food and raiment.", and argued that, "If the earth must lose that great portion of its pleasantness which it owes to things that the unlimited increase of wealth and population would extirpate from it, for the mere purpose of enabling it to support a larger, but not better or happier population, I sincerely hope, for the sake of posterity, that they will be content to be stationary, long before necessity compels them to it."

We have lived for over two centuries in a state of extreme hubris, vanquishing nature with ever greater ease and exulting at the "progress". We can now drain swamps, tame rivers, turn forests into agricultural farms, make artificial islands, and much more. But instead of expanding our conquests, should we not take a wider view of things?

When the incomparable Carl Sagan said we "we are all made of star stuff", he was implying that humans must be duly humble, conscious that they are delicately located in a cold, unfeeling universe that would not feel their loss. This cosmic philosopher suggests looking from somewhere in deep outer space towards that tiny pale blue dot circling a certain middle aged star, itself the unintended consequence of some ancient supernova explosion. Behold his magnificent poetry:

The Earth is a very small stage in a vast cosmic arena. Think of the rivers of blood spilled by all those generals and emperors so that, in glory and triumph, they could become the momentary masters of a fraction of a dot. Think of the endless cruelties visited by the inhabitants of one corner of this pixel on the scarcely distinguishable inhabitants of some other corner, how frequent their misunderstandings, how eager they are to kill one another, how fervent their hatreds.

Our posturings, our imagined self-importance, the delusion that we have some privileged position in the Universe, are challenged by this point of pale light. Our planet is a lonely speck in the great enveloping cosmic dark. In our obscurity, in all this vastness, there is no hint that help will come from elsewhere to save us from ourselves.

The Earth is the only world known so far to harbor life. There is nowhere else, at least in the near future, to which our species could migrate. Visit, yes. Settle, not yet. Like it or not, for the moment the Earth is where we make our stand.

We have not treated our little planet well at all. And yet all is not doom and gloom. The realization that we need to change set habits is beginning to dawn. Phasing out CFC's was an early realization that these chemicals, earlier thought as miracle substances, would have catastrophic consequences. We now have an international treaty banning them, and production has indeed plummeted.

Reforestation is now an announced goal that many countries say they are committed to. In Canada, overall forest cover has increased over the last decades. China plans to plant 26 billion trees in the next decade, which amounts to two trees for every Chinese citizen per year. The Great Green Wall initiative is a pan-African proposal to "green" the continent from west to east in order to battle desertification. It aims at tackling poverty and the degradation of soils in the Sahel-Saharan region, focusing on a strip of land of 15 km wide and 7,500 km long from Dakar to Djibouti. But the progress in renewable energy may perhaps be the most important step forward. According to the Global Trends in Renewable Energy Investment 2015 report, renewable energy (excluding large hydro) accounted for 48% of new generating capacity installed globally in 2014, and the share of renewables in global electricity generation increased to 9.1%. This is equivalent to avoided greenhouse gas emissions of some 1.3 gigatons annually.

These are welcome, but still fledgling, steps. Much more is needed. We have already used up millions of years of stored resources in terms of land and soil, and most of the easily available energy that was in the form of hydrocarbons. A mass extinction of bird and animal species is well on the way, with about 50 percent already lost. It is unclear when we will be able to halt the downward spiral, but this book certainly lays out the task before us.

3.41 Lives In Mathematics

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/Lives-in-Mathematics-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

I hope that this book will be of interest to students of mathematics and other disciplines related to mathematics, such as theoretical physics and theoretical chemistry.

An apology

I must apologize for the fact that the level of the book is uneven. Chapters 1-8, as well as Appendices A and B, are suitable for students who would like to learn calculus and differential equations. However, the remainder of the book is more demanding, and is suitable for more advanced students.

Human history as cultural history

We need to reform our teaching of history so that the emphasis will be placed on the gradual growth of human culture and knowledge, a growth to which all nations and ethnic groups have contributed.

This book is part of a series on cultural history. Here is a list of the other books in the series that have, until now, been completed:

- Lives in Exploration
- Lives in Education
- Lives in Poetry
- Lives in Painting
- Lives in Engineering
- Lives in Astronomy
- Lives in Chemistry
- Lives in Medicine

- Lives in Ecology
- Lives in Physics
- Lives in Economics
- Lives in the Peace Movement

The pdf files of these books may be freely downloaded and circulated from the following web addresses:

https://www.johnavery.info/

```
http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/
```

https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery

3.42 Lives In Exploration

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/Lives-in-Exploration-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Epic journeys of humankind

This book traces the history of how humans explored and settled in the entire earth, and in our own times even reached out farther, exploring the outermost parts of the solar system.

Out of Africa

Human history began in Africa. One of the first of our remote ancestors to leave the continent was *Pithocanthropos Erectus*, a species whose remains were were discovered in Java by Eugène Dubous in 1894. Remains of members of the species *Homo Erectus* were discovered in China and these early hominids, known as "Peking Man", were also among the first to leave Africa.

Neanderthals left Africa before modern humans. Their presence outside Africa may have frustrated the first attempts of modern humans to explore and populate the regions outside Africa. *Homo sapiens neanderthalensis* lived side by side with *Homo sapiens sapiens* (modern man) in Europe, for a hundred thousand years. In relatively recent times, only 30,000 years ago, the Neanderthals disappeared. However, modern humans outside Africa intermixed with Neanderthals, and carry a significant amount of the Neanderthal genome.

About 70,000 years before the present, a small band of modern humans left Africa and succeeded in exploring and populating the world outside.

Humans reach Australia

Early humans reached Australia about 50,000 years ago, after intermixing with the Denisovans (the eastern cousins of the Neanderthals). At that time, much water was locked in the ice of a glacial period, and the ocean level was much lower than it is today. The first people in Australia were probably able to see land on the other side whenever they crossed open water. Nevertheless, highly developed sailing skills were still required to make the journey.

Crossing the Bering Strait to the Americas

During another ice age, about 20,000 years ago there was a land bridge across what is now the Bering Strait. Humans took advantage of this land bridge, and they reached North America. Travel through the North American continent was impossible at that time, because it was covered with ice. However, much evidence shows that the first humans to arrive there traveled southward along the coast in small boats, living off fish and shellfish. In this way they travelled as far as South America. Traces of very early human habitation have been found on an island off the coast of South America, demonstrating that these pioneering settlers were proficient in the use of boats.

Alexander of Macedon: conqueror or explorer?

In another chapter, we look at the amazing journey through the known world of Alexander of Macedon. Was this purely motivated by a warlike desire for conquest? Or was there a strong element of curiosity behind the young leader's efforts to reach the sea beyond India? In his youth, he had been tutored by Aristotle. Whatever its main motivation was, Alexander's tour through the known world of the time had the effect of blending the cultures of re regions through which he passed and creating the cosmopolitan and advanced civilization that we call the Hellenistic Era.

Viking explorers change the world

Between the 8th and 11th centuries AD, Viking conquests and explorations helped to create the modern world. Not only Scandinavia, the Viking heartland, but also Russia, England, France, Germany, Spain and Italy, owe much of their present character to Viking exploration and conquest. Russia takes its name from the Rus Vikings who ruled the region near to Kiev.

Marco Polo

In 1271 AD the 17-year-old Marco Polo set off on a journey to the court of the Mongol emperor, Kublai Khan together with his father and uncle, who were successful Venetian traders, and who had previously visited the great Khan. Arriving at Kublai Khan's summer

palace, Shangdu (Xanadu) after four years of travel, they were warmly welcomed by the emperor. Marco Polo found special favor with Kublai Khan because of his intelligence and humility, and because told the emperor entertaining stories of other countries. Marco Polo became an ambassador in the service of Kublai Khan and remained so for many years. When he finally returned to Venice in 1295, his city was at war with Genoa. Marco Polo was captured and imprisoned by the Genoans, and while in prison, he dictated his recollections to a cell-mate who happened to be an author of colorful romances. The resulting book became immensely popular in Europe. It made Europeans aware of the great wealth and knowledge of Asian civilizations, and it did much to initiate the Age of Exploration.

European voyages of discovery

During the Age of Exploration, initiated by Marco Polo's book, Christopher Columbus rediscovered the American continent in an effort to reach India and China. Columbus has been much honored in America, but today, his reputation has been re-evaluated, and he is criticized for his cruel treatment of the people whom he found living on the Caribbean islands. Indeed, cruelty and greed characterized many of the European explorers of the New World.

Other notable voyages of exploration

Among the other famous voyages of exploration, we can think of explorers, such as Henry Hudson, Samuel de Champlain, Vitus Bering, Meriwether Lewis and William Clark, who increased our knowledge of North America. The Voyage of the Beagle circumnavigated the globe, and led to Darwin's revolutionary theory of evolution through natural selection. Other famous voyages have explored the Arctic and the Antarctic.

Exploration of the solar system

Remarkably, in modern times, humans have extended their explorations into space, setting foot on the moon, and sending unmanned exploratory missions to the farthest planets. The spirit of curiosity and discovery that has motivated these journeys into space is the same as the spirit that has motivated human voyages of discovery throughout history.

3.43 Lives in Education

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/Lives-in-Education-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The long human childhood

When a baby antelope is born, it staggers unsteadily to its feet, but after a few minutes it is able to follow its mother and the herd. Contrast this with the complete helplessness of a human baby! As our society becomes more and more complex and knowledge-based, the period of dependency of young humans has become almost absurdly long. In medicine and the sciences, many years of postgraduate training are required, and often young people are in their early thirties before they are fully qualified.

But education is an investment that gives dividends. The life of a "knowledge worker" is extremely interesting and rewarding.

Knowledge-based economies

Economic activity is usually divided into two categories, 1) production of goods and 2) provision of services. It is the rate of production of goods that will be limited by the carrying capacity of the global environment. Services that have no environmental impact will not be constrained in this way. Thus a smooth transition to a sustainable economy will involve a shift of a large fraction the work force from the production of goods to the provision of services.

Within the service sector, many jobs involve a high degree of education. "Knowledge workers", for example computer programmers, physicians, pharmacists, architects, engineers, scientists, design thinkers, public accountants, lawyers, and academics, are those whose personal capital consists of a high degree of education. They think for a living; and their activities have very small ecological footprints.

In his recent popular book *The Rise of the Creative Class*, the economist Richard Florida points out that in a number of prosperous cities - for example Stockholm - a large fraction of the population is already engaged in what might be called creative work - a type of work that uses few resources, and produces few waste products - work which develops knowledge and culture rather than producing material goods. For example, producing computer software requires few resources and results in few waste products. Thus it is an activity with a very small ecological footprint. Similarly, education, research, music, literature and art are all activities that do not weigh heavily on the carrying capacity of the global environment. Florida sees this as a pattern for the future, and maintains that everyone is capable of creativity. He visualizes the transition to a sustainable future economy as one in which a large fraction of the work force moves from industrial jobs to information-related work.

Culture, education and human solidarity

Since culture and knowledge are shared among all nations, work in culture and education leads societies naturally towards internationalism and peace.

Economies based on a high level of consumption of material goods are unsustainable and will have to be abandoned by a future world that renounces the use of fossil fuels in order to avoid catastrophic climate change, a world where non-renewable resources such as metals will become increasingly rare and expensive.

How then can full employment be maintained? The creation of renewable energy infrastructure will provide work for a large number of people; but in addition, sustainable

3.44. LIVES IN POETRY

economies of the future will need to shift many workers from jobs in industry to jobs in the service sector.

Within the service sector, jobs in culture and education are particularly valuable because they will help to avoid the disastrous wars that are currently producing enormous human suffering and millions of refugees, wars that threaten to escalate into an all-destroying global thermonuclear war.

Human nature has two sides: It has a dark side, to which nationalism and militarism appeal; but our species also has a genius for cooperation, which we can see in the growth of culture.

Our modern civilization has been built up by means of a worldwide exchange of ideas and inventions. It is built on the achievements of many ancient cultures.

In the teaching of history, our common global culture, the music, science, literature and art that all of us share, should be presented as a precious heritage - far too precious to be risked in a thermonuclear war.

We have to extend our loyalty to the whole of the human race, and to work for a world not only free from nuclear weapons, but free from war.

A war-free world is not utopian but very practical, and not only practical but necessary. It is something that we can achieve and must achieve.

Today there are large regions, such as the European Union, where war would be inconceivable. What is needed is to extend these.

Nor is a truly sustainable economic system utopian or impossible. To achieve it, we should begin by shifting jobs to the creation of renewable energy infrastructure, and to the fields of culture and education.

By so doing we will support human solidarity and avoid the twin disasters of catastrophic war and climate change.

3.44 Lives in Poetry

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/Lives-in-Poetry-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The roots of poetry in oral traditions

Because writing, paper and literacy have not always been widely available, information has traditionally been passed on from one generation to the next by means of recitation and song. Rhythm, rhyme and alliteration are aids to memory, and increase the impact and appeal of a recitation or song. Histories, law and religions have all been been propagated through oral traditions, and in many cultures, these traditions still live today.

Biblical scholars agree that the Judeo-Christian Bible has its roots in oral recitation of stories and songs and poetry. Likewise, Buddhism, Hinduism and Jainism in their early stages made use of oral recitation. In Islam, memorizing many verses of the Quran, and reciting them is considered to be a great virtue. The native populations of Australia and North America had no writing, and they relied on oral recitations to propagate their cultural traditions of history, law and ethics between generations.

Historians also agree that the Homeric epics were recited orally for many years before being written down. In ancient Greece, drama was used to convey ethics to the public, and attendance at dramatic performances was a civic duty.

In Europe, during the Middle Ages, a troubadour was a composer and performer of lyric poetry. The earliest troubadour whose work still survives was William IX, Duke of Aquitaine (1071-1127).

In all these very old oral traditions we can see the roots of poetry.

An anthology including some of the world's great poets

In this book, I have tried to present an historical anthology of the poems of some of the world's great poets, from very early times until the present, and from many countries and cultures. I have made use of two chapters that I have previously written about William Blake and Percy Bysshe Shelley, and therefore their lives are described in more detail than the lives of other poets.

I very much hope that you will enjoy reading this historical and multi-cultural anthology.

3.45 Lives in Painting

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/Lives-in-Painting-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Culture is cooperative, not competitive.

Cultural evolution depends on the non-genetic storage, transmission, diffusion and utilization of information. The development of human speech, the invention of writing, the development of paper and printing, and finally, in modern times, mass media, computers and the Internet: all these have been crucial steps in society's explosive accumulation of information and knowledge. Human cultural evolution proceeds at a constantly-accelerating speed, so great in fact that it threatens to shake society to pieces.

In many respects, our cultural evolution can be regarded as an enormous success. However, at the start of the 21st century, most thoughtful observers agree that civilization is entering a period of crisis. As all curves move exponentially upward, population, production, consumption, rates of scientific discovery, and so on, one can observe signs of increasing environmental stress, while the continued existence and spread of nuclear weapons threaten civilization with destruction. Thus, while the explosive growth of knowledge has brought
many benefits, the problem of achieving a stable, peaceful and sustainable world remains serious, challenging and unsolved.

Our modern civilization has been built up by means of a worldwide exchange of ideas and inventions. It is built on the achievements of many ancient cultures. China, Japan, India, Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, the Islamic world, Christian Europe, and the Jewish intellectual traditions, all have contributed. Potatoes, corn, squash, vanilla, chocolate, chili peppers, and quinine are gifts from the American Indians.

The sharing of scientific and technological knowledge is essential to modern civilization. The great power of science is derived from an enormous concentration of attention and resources on the understanding of a tiny fragment of nature. It would make no sense to proceed in this way if knowledge were not permanent, and if it were not shared by the entire world.

Science is not competitive. It is cooperative. It is a great monument built by many thousands of hands, each adding a stone to the cairn. This is true not only of scientific knowledge but also of every aspect of our culture, history, art and literature, as well as the skills that produce everyday objects upon which our lives depend. Civilization is cooperative. It is not competitive.

Our cultural heritage is not only immensely valuable; it is also so great that no individual comprehends all of it. We are all specialists, who understand only a tiny fragment of the enormous edifice. No scientist understands all of science. Perhaps Leonardo da Vinci could come close in his day, but today it is impossible. Nor do the vast majority people who use cell phones, personal computers and television sets every day understand in detail how they work. Our health is preserved by medicines, which are made by processes that most of us do not understand, and we travel to work in automobiles and buses that we would be completely unable to construct.

The whole is greater than the sum of its parts. Human society is a superorganism, far greater than any individual in history or in the present. The human superorganism has a supermind, a collective consciousness far greater than the consciousness of individuals. Each individual contributes a stone to the cairn of civilization, but our astonishing understanding of the universe is a collective achievement.

Science derives its great power from the concentration of enormous resources on a tiny fragment of reality. It would make no sense to proceed in this way if knowledge were not permanent and if information were not shared globally. But scientists of all nations pool their knowledge at international conferences and through international publications. Scientists stand on each other's shoulders. Their shared knowledge is far greater than the fragments that each contributes.

Other aspects of culture are also cooperative and global. For example, Japanese woodblock printers influenced the French Impressionists. The nonviolent tradition of Shelly, Thoreau, Tolstoy, Gandhi, Martin Luther King and Nelson Mandela is international. Culture is cooperative. It is not competitive. Global cultural cooperation can lead us to a sustainable and peaceful society. Our almost miraculous modern communications media, if properly used, can give us a stable, prosperous and cooperative future society.

I hope that you will enjoy this story of the lives and work of some of the world's great

painters, from earliest times to the present.

3.46 Lives in Engineering

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Lives-in-Egineering-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Human mastery over nature

Science and engineering have combined to give humans mastery over nature. This book traces that historical development, looking mainly at the contributions of engineering. It is a success story, but human society has now reached a critical point where our mastery of nature may destroy not only nature but also ourselves.

Chapter 11 of this book discusses Ecological Engineering, in other words, the engineering that we need to produce urgently needed renewable energy infrastructure. Without very rapid action, uncontrollable feedback loops may take over. At the same time we can be encouraged by the fact that renewables are now cheaper than fossil fuels.

Pride in human achievements can be seen in a famous poem by Sophocles, who wrote:

Numberless are the world's wonders, but none More wonderful than man; the storm gray sea Yields to his prows, the huge crests bear him high; Earth, holy and inexhaustible, is graven With shining furrows where his plows have gone Year after year, the timeless labor of stallions.

The light-boned birds and beasts that cling to cover, The lithe fish lighting their reaches of dim water, All are taken, tamed in the net of his mind; The lion on the hill, the wild horse windy-maned, Resign to him; and his blunt yoke has broken The sultry shoulders of the mountain bull.

We can take pride in human mastery over nature, but at the same time we must remember that excessive pride was called "hubris" by the ancient Greeks, and in their dramas, it as always punished by the gods. We are not outside nature. We are part of the natural world, and our survival depends on whether we respect nature, and care for it.

3.47 Lives in Astronomy

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/Lives-in-Astronomy-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Our enormous universe

From prehistoric times until the present, every culture has tried to explain the origin of the universe, the Sun, Moon and stars, and the Earth, with its humans, plants and animals. In the earliest of these creation myths, imaginative poetical images predominate. The myths of creation were handed down orally, and to hold the attention of listeners, the stories had to be dramatic and entertaining.

Gradually, over many thousands of years, astronomy developed, and the Earth began to loose its privileged position as the center of the universe. During the Hellenistic Era, (323 B.C.-31 B.C.), Aristarchus of Samos developed a sun-centered cosmology, which was forgotten during the Middle Ages, but rediscovered and further developed during the Renaissance by Copernicus, Tycho Brahe, Galileo and Kepler. The work of Isaac Newton brought order and universal natural laws into our picture of the solar system.

Finally, in modern times, the discoveries of Einstein, Hubble, Penzias and Wilson have given us a picture of an almost indescribably vast universe, in which our solar system appears only as an insignificant speck. Today we are "lost in the stars". Our planet no longer seems to be the center of the universe, about which everything else revolves. Nevertheless, the Earth is our home, and it is enormously important not only to all humans, but also to the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life. The Earth may be just a small blue speck. drifting in the dark immensity of space, but it is our home, and we must work with courage and dedication to care for it. We must give our children a future world in which they can survive.

3.48 Lives in Chemistry

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Lives-in-Chemistry-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

The Chemical Revolution

Robert Boyle was the first important figure in what has been called the Chemical Revolution. This revolution is described in Chapters 5-11 of the present book, while later developments are discussed in Chapters 12-16. The time spans of lives of some of the pioneers of the Chemical Revolution are shown in Figure 4.8.

- Robert Boyle (1627-1691)
- Joseph Black (1728-1799)
- Henry Cavendish (1731-1810)

- Joseph Priestley (1733-1804)
- Antoine Lavoisier (1743-1794)
- John Dalton (1766-1844)
- Amedeo Avogadro (1776-1856)
- Joseph Gay-Lussac (1778-1850)
- Humphry Davy (1778-1829)
- Jöns Jacob Berzelius (1779-1848)
- Michael Faraday (1791-1867)
- Dmitri Mendeleev (1834-1907)
- Josiah Willard Gibbs (1839-1903)
- Ludwig Boltzmann (1844-1906)
- Max Planck (1858-1947)
- Svante Arrhenius (1859-1927)
- Albert Einstein (1879-1955)
- Niels Bohr (1885-1962)
- Erwin Schrödinger (1887-1961)
- Wolfgang Pauli (1900-1958)

More recent developments

- Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen (1845-1923)
- Sir William Henry Bragg (1862-1942)
- Gilbert N. Lewis (1875-1946)
- Sir William Lawrence Bragg (1880-1971)
- Erich Hückel (1896-1980)
- Robert S, Mulliken (1896-1986)
- Douglas Hartree (1897-1958)
- Vladimir A. Fock (1898-1974)
- Linus Pauling (1901-1994)
- John Desmond Bernal (1901-1971)
- Dorothy Crowfoot Hodgkin (1910-1994)
- Charles Coulson (1910-1974)
- Francis Crick (1916-2004)
- Maurice Wilkins (1916-2004)
- Per-Olov Löwdin (1916-2000)
- Sir John Kendrew (1917-1997)
- Clemens C.J. Roothaan (1918-2019)
- Alberte Pullman (1920-2011)
- Sir Geoffrey Wilkinson (1921-1996)
- James Dewey Watson (born in 1928)
- Rosalind Franklin (1929-1958)
- Dudley Robert. Herschbach (born in 1932)
- Jean-Marie Lehn (born in 1939)

3.49. LIVES IN MEDICINE



Figure 3.15: Blisters produced by smallpox. Even when victems of the disease survived, they were often disfigured for life.

3.49 Lives in Medicine

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/Lives-in-Medicine-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Smallpox

Smallpox a frightful disease from which 300 million people died during the 20th century alone. Approximately one third of the people infected with smallpox die from it, and those who survive are often severely disfigured.

Smallpox indvertently became a biological weapon aiding the Spanish conquistadors in Central and South America. Much of their military success was due to the fact that they brought smallpox and measles with them, diseases to which the Indians had never been exposed. Since they had no immunity, the majority of the Indians died of these diseases whenever they contracted them in epidemics brought by the Spanish.

In North America, smallpox was deliberately used as a weapon by the British. In 1763, during the Pontiac Rebellion, Sir Jeffrey Amherst, the Commander in Chief of British forces in North America, wrote to Col. Henry Bouquet, "Could it not be contrived to send

smallpox among these disaffected tribes of Indians? We must use every stratagem within our power to reduce them." Bouquet replied: "I will try to inoculate [them] with some blankets that may fall into their hands, and take care not to get the disease myself." As in South America, the disease was horrifyingly effective as a weapon, since the Indians had no immunity.

Thus smallpox played an early role in the history of biological warfare, a dark chapter in human history. But as we shall see, it also played a role in the some of the greatest successes of modern medicine. Smallpox is the first disease against which vaccination proved to be possible.

In 18th century Europe, smallpox was so common that people scarcely hoped to avoid it entirely, they hoped instead to have a mild case. It had been noticed that anyone who survived an attack of smallpox could never be attacked again. In Turkey and China, people sometimes inoculated themselves with pus taken from the blisters of patients sick with smallpox in a mild form. The Turkish and Chinese custom of inoculation was introduced into Europe in the 18th century by Lady Mary Montague, the widow of a diplomat who had spent some time in Turkey. Diderot, the editor of the Encyclopedia, did much to make this practice popular. However, this type of inoculation was dangerous: It gave protection against future attacks, but often the inoculated person became severely ill or died. In addition, the person inoculated was an active source of contagion for some time.

Edward Jenner and the milkmaid

The story of safe immunization against smallpox began when an English physician named Edward Jenner (1749-1823) treated a dairymaid. He suspected that she might have smallpox; but when he told her this, she replied: "I cannot take the smallpox sir, because I have had the cowpox". She told him that it was common knowledge among the people of her district that anyone who had been ill with cowpox (a mild disease of cattle which sometimes affected farmers and dairymaids), would never be attacked by smallpox.

Jenner realized that if her story were true, it might offer humanity a safe method of immunization against one of its most feared diseases. On May 14, 1796, he found a dairymaid with active cowpox, and taking a little fluid from a blister on her hand, he scratched it into the skin of a boy. The boy became ill with cowpox but he recovered quickly, because the disease is always mild.

Jenner then took the dangerous step of inoculating the boy with smallpox. If the boy had died, Jenner would have been a criminal - but he was immune! It took Jenner two years to find the courage and the opportunity to try the experiment again; but when he repeated it in 1798 with the same result, he decided to publish his findings.

So great was the terror of smallpox, that Jenner was immediately besieged with requests for immunization by inoculation with cowpox (which he called "vaccination" after *vacca*, the Latin word for "cow"). The practice quickly became accepted: The English Royal Family was vaccinated, and Parliament voted Jenner rewards totaling thirty thousand pounds - in those days an enormous sum.

3.49. LIVES IN MEDICINE



Figure 3.16: Lady Mary Wortley Montague (1689-1762), was the wife of the British Ambassador to Turkey. She witnessed the practice of inoculation in Turkey, brought back to England and popularized it. Despite the dangers of inoculation, the fear of smallpox was so great that it was widely adopted.

In 1807 Bavaria made vaccination compulsory²¹, and celebrated Jenner's birthday as a holiday. Russia also enthusiastically adopted vaccination. The first child in Russia to be vaccinated was given the name "Vaccinov", and was educated at the expense of the state.

In France, the great chemist and bacteriologist Louis Pasteur (1822-1895) and his coworkers were able to apply Jenner's discovery to other diseases. Working first with chicken cholera, and later with anthrax²², they discovered methods for producing a safe vaccines by weakening cultures of bacteria, so that they no longer produced the disease but still conferred immunity. Pasteur and his coworkers even discovered how to make a vaccine against rabies, which is a virus disease. Thus smallpox played a special role in the history of modern medicine.

Some other discoveries of Edward Jenner

Edward Jenner grew up with a strong interest in science. As the son of a clergyman, he was given a good education. In 1770, at the age of 21, he became apprenticed in surgery and anatomy under John Hunter at St. George's Hospital in London. In 1773 he returned to his native Glostershire, where he became a successful medical practitioner.

Strongly interested in scientific problems of all kinds, Jenner published a study of the previously misunderstood habits of the cuckoo. In this careful study, which was based on observations, experiment and dissection, he showed that the offspring of the cuckoo pushed its host's eggs and fledgling chicks out of the nest (contrary to existing belief that the adult cuckoo did it). In an article published in Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society in 1788, he wrote: "The singularity of its shape is well adapted to these purposes; for, different from other newly hatched birds, its back from the scapula downwards is very broad, with a considerable depression in the middle. This depression seems formed by nature for the design of giving a more secure lodgement to the egg of the Hedge-sparrow, or its young one, when the young Cuckoo is employed in removing either of them from the nest. When it is about twelve days old, this cavity is quite filled up, and then the back assumes the shape of nestling birds in general." This study won Jenner election to the Royal Society.

In addition, Jenner made a number of medical discoveries and observations, for example in relation to angina.

The complete eradication of smallpox

After his discovery of safe vaccination against smallpox, Edward Jenner had written, "It now becomes too manifest to admit of controversy, that the annihilation of the Small Pox,

 $^{^{21}}$ This was the initiative of Benjamin Thompson, Count Rumford, the American physicist-soldier-politician.

²²Anthrax is an often-fatal disease of animals and humans. The anthrax bacilli can form spores that which are able to live in the ground for years. These bacilli have been cultured and stockpiled as a biological weapon by several countries, including the United States and the former Soviet Union.



Figure 3.17: Edward Jenner (1749-1823). Although he was not the first person to propose vaccination with cowpox as a method for preventing smallpox, it was Jenner's scientific studies of the method that first made it widely accepted.



Figure 3.18: Jenner performing his first vaccination on 8-year-old James Phipps, his gardener's son.



Figure 3.19: A painting showing Jenner advising a farmer to inoculate his family.

the most dreadful scourge of the human species, must be the final result of this practice." In 1959, Jenner's prophecy began to move towards fulfillment when the World Health Assembly passed a resolution initiating a program for the global eradication of smallpox.

A World Health Organization team led by D.A. Henderson devised a strategy in which cases of smallpox were isolated and all their contacts vaccinated, so that the disease had no way of reaching new victims. Descriptions of the disease were circulated, and rewards offered for reporting cases. The strategy proved to be successful, and finally, in 1977, the last natural case of smallpox was isolated in Somalia. After a two-year waiting period, during which no new cases were reported, WHO announced in 1979 that smallpox, one of the most frightful diseases of humankind, had been totally eliminated from the world. This was the first instance of the complete eradication of a disease, and it was a demonstration of what could be achieved by the enlightened use of science combined with international cooperation. The eradication of smallpox was a milestone in human history.

But our species is not really completely wise and rational; we do not really deserve to be called "Homo sapiens". Stone-age emotions and stone-age politics are alas still with us. Samples of smallpox virus were taken to "carefully controlled" laboratories in the United States and the Soviet Union. Why? Probably because these two Cold War opponents did not trust each other, although both had signed the Biological Weapons Convention. Each feared that the other side might intend to use smallpox as a biological weapon. There were also rumors that unofficial samples of the virus had been saved by a number of other countries, including North Korea, Iraq, China, Cuba, India, Iran, Israel, Pakistan and Yugoslavia.

3.50 Lives in Ecology

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/Lives-in-Ecology-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Two time scales

The central problem which the world faces in its attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change is a contrast of time scales. In order to save human civilization and the biosphere from the most catastrophic effects of climate change we need to act immediately, Fossil fuels must be left in the ground. Forests must be saved from destruction by beef or palm oil production.

These vitally necessary actions are opposed by powerful economic interests, by powerful fossil fuel corporations desperate to monetize their underground "assets", and by corrupt politicians receiving money the beef or palm oil industries.

However, although some disastrous effects climate change are already visible, the worst of these calamities lie in the distant future. Therefore it is difficult to mobilize the political will for quick action. We need to act immediately, because of the danger of passing tipping points beyond which climate change will become irreversible despite human efforts to control it.

Tipping points are associated with feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop. The albedo effect is important in connection with whether the sunlight falling on polar seas is reflected or absorbed. While ice remains, most of the sunlight is reflected, but as areas of sea surface become ice-free, more sunlight is absorbed, leading to rising temperatures and further melting of sea ice, and so on, in a loop.

The methane hydrate feedback loop involves vast quantities of the powerful greenhouse gas methane, CH_4 , frozen in a crystalline form surrounded by water molecules. 10,000 gigatons of methane hydrates are at present locked in Arctic tundra or the continental shelves of the world's oceans. Although oceans warm very slowly because of thermal inertia, the long-term dangers from the initiation of a methane-hydrate feedback loop are very great. There is a danger that a very large-scale anthropogenic extinction event could be initiated unless immediate steps are taken to drastically reduce the release of greenhouse cases.

Only immediate climate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

The world is burning!

Although the worst threats from catastrophic climate change lie in the long-term future, we are starting to see the effects of climate change today.

California is burning! As of August 28, 2020, 7175 fires have burned 1,660,332 acres, according to the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.

The Arctic is burning! A northeastern Siberian town, north of the Arctic Circle, is likely to have set a record for the highest temperature documented in the Arctic Circle, with a reading of 100.4 degrees (38 Celsius) recorded in June, 2020. The dangerous greenhouse gas methane is bubbling up from melting permafrost in the Arctic and from the shallow seas north of Siberia. Furthermore, wildfires in the Arctic are emitting an unprecedented amount of CO2. The 2020 hurricane season has started early, notably with Laura, and it is predicted to be unusually severe. Greenland's ice sheet is melting. Ice shelves are collapsing in the Antarctic. But despite these obvious signs of danger, the climate emergency is hardly mentioned in the 2020 political campaigns, or in U.S. mass media. It ought to be a central issue.

Greta Thunberg's 2019 speech at Davos

Here are some quotations from the speech of world-famous teenage climate activist Greta:

"Our house is on fire. I am here to say, our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50%...

"Here in Davos - just like everywhere else - everyone is talking about money. It seems money and growth are our only main concerns.

"And since the climate crisis has never once been treated as a crisis, people are simply not aware of the full consequences on our everyday life. People are not aware that there is such a thing as a carbon budget, and just how incredibly small that remaining carbon budget is. That needs to change today.

"No other current challenge can match the importance of establishing a wide, public awareness and understanding of our rapidly disappearing carbon budget, that should and must become our new global currency and the very heart of our future and present economics.

"We are at a time in history where everyone with any insight of the climate crisis that threatens our civilization - and the entire biosphere - must speak out in clear language, no matter how uncomfortable and unprofitable that may be.

"We must change almost everything in our current societies. The bigger your carbon footprint, the bigger your moral duty. The bigger your platform, the bigger your responsibility."

3.51 Lives in Physics

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Lives-in-Physics-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Science has developed with constantly-accelerating speed

40,000 years ago, our hunter-gatherer ancestors were making paintings of the animals that they hunted on the walls of the caves in which they lived. Only a blink of an eye later on the vast time-scale of evolutionary history, they were speculating about the existence of atoms. After another brief tick of the evolutionary clock, humans had invented the atomic bomb.

Genetic evolution contrasted with cultural evolution

Humans, like all animals and plants, transmit genetic information to future generations by means of the DNA and RNA macromolecules. The slow process of genetic evolution takes place through the genetic lottery, in which characteristics from one parent or the other are transmitted to the next generation in a random way. Also, random mutations of the parents DNA or RNA sometimes occur. Natural selection ensures that when these random variations are favorable, they survive, while if they are unfavorable they are discarded. Most mutations result in very early spontaneous abortions of which the mother is not even conscious.

Genetic evolution is a very slow process. Genetically we are almost identical with our hunter-gatherer ancestors of 40,000 years ago; but cultural evolution has changed our way of like beyond recognition.

Although other animals have languages, the amazing linguistic abilities of humans exceed these by many orders of magnitude. The acquisition of humans' unique linguistic abilities seems to have occurred about 100,000-200,000 years ago. I have discussed a possible genetic mechanism for this abrupt change in another book, *Languages and Classification*, $(2917)^{23}$.

The highly developed languages of our species initiated our lightning-like cultural evolution, which has completely outpaced genetic evolution, and allowed humans to grow from a few million hunter-gatherers to a population of more than seven billion, to which a billion are being added every decade. Today we are so numerous that humans threaten to destroy the global environment by the sheer weight of numbers.

Acceleration of cultural evolution

Human cultural evolution began to accelerate with the invention and spread of agriculture. It began to move faster still with the invention of writing, followed by paper, ink, printing, and printing with movable type. In our own time, with transistors, microelectronics, the Internet, cell phones, Skype, and Wikipedia, cultural evolution has exploded into a constantly-morphing world-changing force.

²³http://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

Institutional and cultural inertia

If we look more closely at cultural evolution, we can see that it is divided into two main parts, with different rates of change. Science and technology are changing with breathtaking and constantly accelerating speed, while laws, economic practices, education, religion, ethics and political structures change more slowly. The contrast between these two rates of change has severely stressed and endangered modern human society.

For example, we still preserve the concept of the absolutely sovereign nation-state, but instantaneous global communications and economic interdependence, and all-destroying modern weapons have made this concept a dangerous anachronism. As another example, we can think of our fossil-fuel-based economic system which has been made anachronistic by the urgent need to halt CO_2 emissions before feedback loops take over and make human efforts to avoid catastrophic climate change futile. As a third example, we can think of social practices, such as child marriage in Africa, which lead to very high birth rates and the threat of future famine. We urgently need new ethical, educational, legal, social and political systems which will be appropriate to our new science and technology.

Tribalism and the institution of war

Compared with cultural evolution of all kinds, genetic evolution is extremely slow. Genetically and emotionally, we are almost identical to our hunter-gatherer ancestors, who lived in small tribes, competing with other tribes for territory on the grasslands of Africa. Thus it is not surprising that inherited human nature contains an element of what might be called "tribalism" - the tendency to be kind and loyal to members of one's own group, and sometimes murderously hostile towards outsiders that are perceived as threats. The willingness of humans to sacrifice their own lives in defense of their group is explained by population genetics, which regards the group rather than the individual as the unit upon which the Darwinian forces of natural selection act.

Because human emotions contain this tendency towards tribalism, the military-industrial complexes of our modern world, and their paid political servants, find it easy to persuade citizens that they are threatened by this or that outside nation, and that obscenely large military budgets are justified.

Today the world spends 1.7 trillion dollars each year on armaments, an almost unimaginably large amount of money. It is the huge river of money that drives and perpetuates the institution of war. But today, the threat of a thermonuclear war is one of the two existential threats to human civilization and the biosphere, the other being the threat of catastrophic climate change.

Physicists have known sin

J. Robert Oppenheimer, the leader of the Los Alamos project that constructed the first nuclear bomb, said, "In some sort of crude sense which no vulgarity, no humor, no overstatement can quite extinguish, the physicists have known sin; and this is a knowledge which they cannot lose." He also said, "If atomic bombs are to be added as new weapons to the arsenals of a warring world, or to the arsenals of the nations preparing for war, then the time will come when mankind will curse the names of Los Alamos and Hiroshima. The people of this world must unite or they will perish.".

Science and democracy

It matters a great deal whether the results of science and technology are used constructively or whether they are used in way that harm human society or the environment. In a democracy, decisions decisions of this kind ought to be made by all of the voters. It is therefore important that a qualitative understanding of science should be part of everyone's education.

I hope that this book will contribute to the goal of making the history of physics and its social impact available to a wide audience. I have tried to tell the story through the lives of a few of the people who have contributed importantly to the development of physics, not in an exhaustive way, but rather letting the lives of few researchers stand for many others who could equally well have been chosen. I hope that you will enjoy the book.

3.52 Lives in Economics

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Lives-in-economics-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Their ideas can help us today

In this book, the lives of some of the women and men who have contributed to economic thought are sketched. Their ideas can help us today, as the world faces a crisis that has both economic and ecological dimensions.

The climate crisis

Appendix A outlines the present climate emergency, made vivid by the October 2018 report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. In the words of 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg, "According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50%..."

Although the worst consequences of out-of-control catastrophic climate change lie in the long-term future, the steps needed to avoid disaster must be taken immediately. Otherwise feedback loops such as the albedo effect or the methane hydrate feedback loop will take hold in earnest, making human mitigation efforts useless.

3.52. LIVES IN ECONOMICS

There is a contrast between two time scales; a contrast between the need for immediate action and the long time-delay until the worst effects of inaction are felt. This contrast is our central problem in dealing with the climate emergency. If all coastal cities were already under water, if monsoons were already failing, if fresh water were already unavailable, if heatwaves were already killing millions of people and destroying agriculture, it would be easier to mobilize the political will needed for abrupt change.

Economists and the long-term future

Economists are not used to thinking of the long-term future. We can see this in their attitude to economic growth, a concept which mainstream economists support with almost-religious fervor. But the unlimited growth of anything physical on a physically finite planet is a logical impossibility. To avoid this logic, mainstream economists, with self-imposed shortsightedness, willfully limit their view of the future to a few decades. However, the climate crisis is a long-term multi-generational issue. Young climate activists across the globe, rightfully protest the fact that the climate inaction of adults is depriving them of their future. We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense to do so unless we give them a future in which they can survive.

With a little thought, we can see that all future generations need to be considered. No one should want the human race to become extinct in a few thousand years. Nor should we wish the natural world to be destroyed. We have a responsibility to all future generations and to all the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life.

Transition to a sustainable future

The Green New Deal concept that is currently being advocated, both in the United States and in other countries, offers a way of addressing both the climate crisis and the economic shocks that may result from abandoning our fossil-fuel-dependent economy. John Maynard Keynes advised Franklin D. Roosevelt on methods for ending the Great Depression of the 1930's. The Green New Deal seeks to do something very similar in our present situation, to address unemployment through government-supported jobs creating much-needed renewable energy infrastructure. Although renewables are now cheaper than fossil fuels, so that a transition might be driven by market forces alone, the changes must happen rapidly, and governments must play an important role in the transition to a sustainable future.

A crisis of civilization

History has given to our generation the task of saving the future. As Greta Thunberg said in her 2019 speech at the Davos Economic Forum, "We are at a time in history where everyone with any insight of the climate crisis that threatens our civilization - and the entire biosphere - must speak out in clear language, no matter how uncomfortable and unprofitable that may be. We must change almost everything in our current societies. The bigger your carbon footprint, the bigger your moral duty. The bigger your platform, the bigger your responsibility."

3.53 Lives in the Peace Movement

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Lives-in-the-peace-movement-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Human emotions: an evolutionary paradox?

Today, human greed and folly are destroying the global environment. As if this were not enough, there is a great threat to civilization and the biosphere from an all-destroying thermonuclear war. Both of these severe existential threats are due to faults our inherited emotional nature.

From the standpoint of evolutionary theory, this is a paradox. As a species, we are well on the road to committing collective suicide, driven by the flaws in human nature. But isn't natural selection supposed to produce traits that lead to survival? Today, our emotions are not leading us towards survival, but instead driving us towards extinction. What is the reason for this paradox?

Can biological science throw any light on the problem of why our supposedly rational species seems intent on choosing war, pain and death instead of peace, happiness and life? To answer this question, we need to turn to the science of ethology - the study of inherited emotional tendencies and behavior patterns in animals and humans.

Ethology

In *The Origin of Species*, Charles Darwin devoted a chapter to the evolution of instincts, and he later published a separate book on *The Expression of the Emotions in Man and Animals*. Because of these pioneering studies, Darwin is considered to be the founder of ethology.

The study of inherited behavior patterns in animals (and humans) was continued in the 20th century by such researchers as Karl von Frisch (1886-1982), Nikolaas Tinbergen (1907-1988), and Konrad Lorenz (1903-1989), three scientists who shared a Nobel Prize in Medicine and Physiology in 1973.

The third of the 1973 prizewinners, Konrad Lorenz, is controversial, but at the same time very interesting in the context of studies of the causes of war and discussions of how war may be avoided. As a young boy, he was very fond of animals, and his tolerant parents allowed him to build up a large menagerie in their house in Altenberg, Austria. Even as a child, he became an expert on waterfowl behavior, and he discovered the phenomenon of imprinting. He was given a one day old duckling, and found, to his intense joy, that it transferred its following response to his person. As Lorenz discovered, young waterfowl have a short period immediately after being hatched, when they identify as their "mother" whomever they see first. In later life, Lorenz continued his studies of imprinting, and there exists a touching photograph of him, with his white beard, standing waist-deep in a pond, surrounded by an adoring group of goslings who believe him to be their mother. Lorenz also studied bonding behavior in waterfowl.

On Aggression

It is, however, for his controversial book *On Aggression* that Konrad Lorenz is best known. In this book, Lorenz makes a distinction between intergroup aggression and intragroup aggression. Among animals, he points out, rank-determining fights are seldom fatal. Thus, for example, the fights that determine leadership within a wolf pack end when the loser makes a gesture of submission. By contrast, fights between groups of animals are often fights to the death, examples being wars between ant colonies, or of bees against intruders, or the defense of a rat pack against strange rats.

Many animals, humans included, seem willing to kill or be killed in defense of the communities to which they belong. Lorenz calls this behavioral tendency a "communal defense response". He points out that the "holy shiver" - the tingling of the spine that humans experience when performing a heroic act in defense of their communities - is related to the prehuman reflex for raising the hair on the back of an animal as it confronts an enemy - a reflex that makes the animal seem larger than it really is.

In his book *On Aggression*, Konrad Lorenz gives the following description of the emotions of a hero preparing to risk his life for the sake of the group:

"In reality, militant enthusiasm is a specialized form of communal aggression, clearly distinct from and yet functionally related to the more primitive forms of individual aggression. Every man of normally strong emotions knows, from his own experience, the subjective phenomena that go hand in hand with the response of militant enthusiasm. A shiver runs down the back and, as more exact observation shows, along the outside of both arms. One soars elated, above all the ties of everyday life, one is ready to abandon all for the call of what, in the moment of this specific emotion, seems to be a sacred duty. All obstacles in its path become unimportant; the instinctive inhibitions against hurting or killing one's fellows lose, unfortunately, much of their power. Rational considerations, criticisms, and all reasonable arguments against the behavior dictated by militant enthusiasm are silenced by an amazing reversal of all values, making them appear not only untenable, but base and dishonorable.

Men may enjoy the feeling of absolute righteousness even while they commit atrocities. Conceptual thought and moral responsibility are at their lowest ebb. As the Ukrainian proverb says: 'When the banner is unfurled, all reason is in the trumpet'."

"The subjective experiences just described are correlated with the following objectively demonstrable phenomena. The tone of the striated musculature is raised, the carriage is stiffened, the arms are raised from the sides and slightly rotated inward, so that the elbows point outward. The head is proudly raised, the chin stuck out, and the facial muscles mime the 'hero face' familiar from the films. On the back and along the outer surface of the arms, the hair stands on end. This is the objectively observed aspect of the shiver!"

"Anybody who has ever seen the corresponding behavior of the male chimpanzee defending his band or family with self-sacrificing courage will doubt the purely spiritual character of human enthusiasm. The chimp, too, sticks out his chin, stiffens his body, and raises his elbows; his hair stands on end, producing a terrifying magnification of his body contours as seen from the front. The inward rotation of the arms obviously has the purpose of turning the longest-haired side outward to enhance the effect. The whole combination of body attitude and hair-raising constitutes a bluff. This is also seen when a cat humps its back, and is calculated to make the animal appear bigger and more dangerous than it really is. Our shiver, which in German poetry is called a 'heiliger Schauer', a 'holy' shiver, turns out to be the vestige of a prehuman vegetative response for making a fur bristle which we no longer have. To the humble seeker for biological truth, there cannot be the slightest doubt that human militant enthusiasm evolved out of a communal defense response of our prehuman ancestor."

Lorenz goes on to say, "An impartial visitor from another planet, looking at man as he is today - in his hand the atom bomb, the product of his intelligence - in his heart the aggression drive, inherited from his anthropoid ancestors, which the same intelligence cannot control - such a visitor would not give mankind much chance of survival."

The mystery of self-sacrifice in war

In an essay entitled *The Urge to Self-Destruction*²⁴, Arthur Koestler says:

"Even a cursory glance at history should convince one that individual crimes, committed for selfish motives, play a quite insignificant role in the human tragedy compared with the numbers massacred in unselfish love of one's tribe, nation, dynasty, church or ideology... Wars are not fought for personal gain, but out of loyalty and devotion to king, country or cause..."

"We have seen on the screen the radiant love of the Führer on the faces of the Hitler Youth... They are transfixed with love, like monks in ecstasy on religious paintings. The sound of the nation's anthem, the sight of its proud flag, makes you feel part of a wonderfully loving community. The fanatic is prepared to lay down his life for the object of his worship, as the lover is prepared to die for his idol. He is, alas, also prepared to kill anybody who represents a supposed threat to the idol." The emotion described here by Koestler is the same as the communal defense mechanism ("militant enthusiasm") described in biological terms by Lorenz.

Generations of schoolboys have learned the Latin motto: "Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori" - it is both sweet and noble to die for one's country. Even in today's world, death in battle in defense of country and religion is still praised by nationalists. However, because of the development of weapons of mass destruction, both nationalism and narrow patriotism have become dangerous anachronisms.

²⁴in *The Place of Value in a World of Facts*, A. Tiselius and S. Nielsson editors, Wiley, New York, (1970)

3.53. LIVES IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT

In thinking of violence and war, we must be extremely careful not to confuse the behavioral patterns that lead to wife-beating or bar-room brawls with those that lead to episodes like the trench warfare of the First World War, or to the nuclear bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The first type of aggression is similar to the rank-determining fights of animals, while the second is more akin to the team-spirit exhibited by a football side. Heroic behavior in defense of one's community has been praised throughout the ages, but the tendency to such behavior has now become a threat to the survival of civilization, since tribalism makes war possible, and war with thermonuclear weapons threatens civilization with catastrophe.

Warfare involves not only a high degree of aggression, but also an extremely high degree of altruism. Soldiers kill, but they also sacrifice their own lives. Thus patriotism and duty are as essential to war as the willingness to kill. As Arthur Koestler points out, "Wars are not fought for personal gain, but out of loyalty and devotion to king, country or cause..."

Tribalism involves passionate attachment to one's own group, self-sacrifice for the sake of the group, willingness both to die and to kill if necessary to defend the group from its enemies, and belief that in case of a conflict, one's own group is always in the right.

Population genetics

If we examine altruism and aggression in humans, we notice that members of our species exhibit great altruism towards their own children. Kindness towards close relatives is also characteristic of human behavior, and the closer the biological relationship is between two humans, the greater is the altruism they tend to show towards each other. This profile of altruism is easy to explain on the basis of Darwinian natural selection since two closely related individuals share many genes and, if they cooperate, the genes will be more effectively propagated.

To explain from an evolutionary point of view the communal defense mechanism discussed by Lorenz - the willingness of humans to kill and be killed in defense of their communities - we have only to imagine that our ancestors lived in small tribes and that marriage was likely to take place within a tribe rather than across tribal boundaries. Under these circumstances, each tribe would tend to consist of genetically similar individuals. The tribe itself, rather than the individual, would be the unit on which the evolutionary forces of natural selection would act. The idea of group selection in evolution was proposed in the 1930's by J.B.S. Haldane and R.A. Fisher, and more recently it has been discussed by W.D. Hamilton and E.O. Wilson.

According to the group selection model, a tribe whose members showed altruism towards each other would be more likely to survive than a tribe whose members cooperated less effectively. Since several tribes might be in competition for the same territory, intertribal aggression might, under some circumstances, increase the chances for survival of one's own tribe. Thus, on the basis of the group selection model, one would expect humans to be kind and cooperative towards members of their own group, but at the same time to sometimes exhibit aggression towards members of other groups, especially in conflicts over territory. One would also expect intergroup conflicts to be most severe in cases where the boundaries between groups are sharpest - where marriage is forbidden across the boundaries.

Military-industrial complexes

Today the world spends more than 1.8 trillion US dollars per year on armaments. This enormous river of money, almost too large to be imagined, drives and perpetuates the institution of war. Money from immensely rich corporate oligarchs buys the votes of politicians and the propaganda of the mainstream media. Numbed by the propaganda, citizens allow the politicians to vote for obscenely bloated military budgets, which further enrich the corporate oligarchs, and the circular flow continues. The fact that inherited human nature contains an element of tribalism makes it easy for the propaganda of the powerholders to label other nations or ethnic groups as "enemies". Without enemies, industrial-military complexes would wither.

Hope for the future

Luckily, tribalism can be overwritten by ethics. Indeed, ethical education became a part of human cultural evolution in order to overwrite tribalism, when the agricultural revolution changed humans from tribal hunter-gatherers to farmers living in larger and more heterogeneous settled communities.

The social and political groups of the modern world are larger still, and are often multiracial and multiethnic. There are a number of large countries that are remarkable for their diversity, for example India, China, Brazil, and the United States. Nevertheless it has been possible to establish social cohesion and group identity within each of these enormous nations.

One gains hope for the future by observing how it has been possible to produce both internal peace and social cohesion over very large areas of the globe - areas that contain extremely diverse populations. The difference between making large, ethnically diverse countries function as coherent sociopolitical units and making the entire world function as a unit is not very great.

It is not an impossible goal to think of enlarging the already-large groups of the modern world to include all of humanity. On our small but beautiful earth, made small by technology, made beautiful by nature, there is room for one group only: the all-inclusive family of humankind.

I hope that the stories of some lives that have been devoted to the peace movement will give us inspiration, as we join hands across the globe and work together to save the future for our children and grandchildren.

3.54 The Road Not Taken

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/10/The-Road-Not-Taken-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

Decision trees

During each human life, a child starts with many possible destinations. He or she then makes decisions, and each decision more closely defines who the person is and what it is possible for the person to become. The choice of a vocation defines who a person is, as does the choice of a husband or wife. Often chance plays a role. The decision to take a holiday at a particular place may lead to a chance meeting with a life partner. In a human life, we can observe a treelike pattern, similar to the decision tree of a person traveling through a landscape. At each forking of the path, a decision has to be made, and that decision determines more and more closely the traveler's ultimate destination. Analogously, in a human life, a tree-like series of decisions or external influences more and more closely define the person's identity and destiny. Each decision is a positive step, since it helps to define a person's character. But there is sadness too. As we step forward on the road ahead, we must renounce all other possibilities. Although we might embrace our destiny, we sometimes think with regret on the road not taken, and wonder what might have been if we had chosen other paths.

Pathfinding

The 2014 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine was shared by John O'Keefe, May-Britt Moser and Edvard Moser. They received the prize for discovering the histologically observable structures in the brains of mammals which are used to remember pathways, for example the pathway through a maze. Humans also have such structures in their brains.

We can find many other examples of pathfinging in our daily lives. For example, when we send a letter or package, the address defines its path. Read backwards, it tells us first the country to which it should be sent, then the city or town, then the street, then the house or building, and finally the occupant.

We can also recognize similar pathfinding in pattern abstraction, in computer memories, and in programs of the brain.

The evolution of human languages

According to the famous linguistic scientist Noam Chomsky, the astonishing linguistic abilities of humans are qualitatively different from the far more limited abilities of other animals. Furthermore, Prof. Chomsky maintains that these abilities were not acquired gradually, over many hundreds of thousands of years, but rapidly - almost suddenly. We owe it to his high reputation as a scientist to ask how this could have happened. After all, Darwinian evolution usually proceeds very slowly, with many intermediate steps.

There are many cases where a single mutation seems to have produced duplication of a structure. For example, we sometimes see the birth of an animal with two heads, or supernumerary legs. In the light of Professor Chomsky's observations, we ought to investigate the possibility that a single mutation caused a duplication of the pathfinding neural networks studied by Edvard Moser, May-Britt Moser, and John O'Keefe. We can then imagine that one copy of this duplicated pathfinding neural network system was modified to serve as the basis of human languages, in which the classification of words is closely analogous to the tree-like branching choice-pathways of an animal finding its way through a forest or maze.

Existentialism

According to existentialist philosophy, a person's identity is gradually developed during the course of the person's life, by a series of events and decisions. These events or decisions form tree-like patterns (decision trees) similar to the classification trees which Linnaeus used to define relationships between living organisms. or the grammatical classification trees in languages. We see this reflected in Jean-Paul Sartre's famous maxim, "Existence is prior to essence".

Positional number systems

In the decimal system, we start by asking: How many times does the number contain $10^0 = 1$? Then we ask: How many times does the number contain $10^1 = 10$? The next step is to ask: How many times does the number contain $10^2 = 100$, and so on. Continuing in this way, we can obtain a decimal representation of any non-negative integer, no matter how large it is. We can recognize here a decision tree of the same kind that Linnaeus used to classify living organisms.

The history of computers

If civilization survives, historians in the distant future will undoubtedly re- gard the invention of computers as one of the most important steps in human cultural evolution - as important as the invention of writing or the invention of printing. The possibilities of artificial intelligence have barely begun to be explored, but already the impact of computers on society is enormous.

The Internet has changed our lives completely. It is interesting to notice that the Internet is based on a package address system, and hence on decision trees. In fact, decision trees play an important role in many aspects of computing, for example the organization of computer memories.

Can the mechanism of cell differentiation be understood in terms of molecular biology? The final chapter of this book points to some answers.

The mechanism of cell differentiation

n embryonic stem cell is like a child at birth. The child's destiny is not yet determined. All possibilities are open. As the child grows to be an adolescent and later an adult, his or her identity becomes gradually more and more closely defined. Choices and events begin to restrict the range of possibilities, and the person's identity becomes more and more clear. In a closely analogous way, in the growing embryo, the cell's identity becomes progressively more and more closely defined. In both the case of the person and that of the cell, we can recognize the operation of decision trees, like those of Linnaeus, or those of grammatical classification in languages.

3.55 Memories of Beirut and Tehran

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/Memories-of-Beirut-and-Tehran-a-book-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

When my family lived in the Middle East, we experienced great hospitality and kindness, and we took away wonderful memories from our time there. We grew to appreciate the beautiful cultural achievements of the region and the extremely fine and generous qualities of the people. The Middle East is a less happy place today, but I wanted to describe it as it was when we were there.

3.56 Languages and Classification

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/Languages-and-Classification-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

As children, many of us have played the game, "20 Questions". In this game, someone thinks of a word. Then the other players try to guess the word by asking questions, to which the answer can only be "yes" or "no". Only 20 questions are allowed, but the word is almost always found correctly with this number of questions or less. This may seem surprising, unless we happen to know that $2^{20} = 1,048,576$, whereas the Second Edition of the 20-volume Oxford English Dictionary contains full entries for only 171,476 words in current use.

Now I hope that the reader will forgive me if I indulge in some personal memories. Between 1950 and 1954, I was an undergraduate student of physics at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. During this period, it occurred to me that an international language like Esperanto could be based on a system similar to "20 Questions". The words in my invented language would be pronounceable, since they would alternate between vowels and consonants. The first few letters of the word would define the meaning in a rough way, and the following letters would specify the meaning more and more precisely. I believed that my invented international language would be very easy to learn because a learner would know the approximate meaning of a word from the first few letters. I wrote an article about my idea, and it was published in MIT's *Tech Engineering News*. However, I later realized that no invented language, neither Esperanto, nor any other, would be able to compete as an international language with English, which happens to be very widely used at the precise moment that communication has become global. The use of English is backed by a huge literature, and by endless productions of the entertainment industry. Nevertheless, I still believe that my invented language has some interest, perhaps in the context of communication between humans and computers, especially when the computers are able to duplicate some of the functions of human intelligence.

Fast forward more than half a century. In recent years I have become aware of Institute Professor Noam Chomsky's pioneering work on the structure of languages and on universal grammars, and I have even exchanged a few letters with him. Prof. Chomsky has rightly pointed out that human languages are qualitatively different from the languages of animals. As we have just noted, more than a hundred thousand English words are currently in use, and no animal language comes close to matching this vocabulary size. Moreover, animal languages do not have the grammatical structure or the combinatorial flexibility of human languages.

Prof. Chomsky also believes that the monumental linguistic abilities of humans were acquired very rapidly. This assertion implies that the human ability to quickly learn enormous numbers of words, as well as our innate tendency to use these words grammatically, can be traced back to a small number of mutations. I believe that we owe it to Prof. Chomsky's stature to take this assertion seriously, and to examine, using the full armory of molecular biology, the question of how a few mutations could have produced our astonishing linguistic abilities.

The 2014 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine

Once again, I hope that the reader will forgive me if I indulge in personal recollections. In 2014 I watched a television program in which Edvard Moser, May-Britt Moser, and John O'Keefe. the three winners of the 2014 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine delivered their lectures in Stockholm. They had received the prize for their discovery of the specific neural networks in animal brains and in human brains, which allow us to learn and remember the branching decision-trees needed to find our way from place to place.

I was already aware of Charles Darwin's discussion of serial homologies in *The Origin of Species*. Darwin discusses cases where symmetrically repeated parts of an ancient progenitor have been modified for special purposes in their descendants. For example, the bones which fit together to form the brain case in reptiles, birds and mammals can be seen in fossil sequences to be modified vertebrae of an ancient progenitor.

After discussing many examples, Darwin exclaims, "How inexplicable are these cases of serial homologies on the ordinary view of creation! Why should the brain be enclosed in a box composed of such numerous and extraordinarily-shaped pieces of bone?... Why should similar bones have been created to form the wing and leg of a bat, used as they are for totally different purposes, namely walking and flying? Why should one crustacean, which has an extremely complex mouth, formed of many parts, consequently have fewer legs; or conversely, those with many legs have simpler mouths? Why should the sepals, petals, stamens and pistils in each flower, though fitted for such distinct purposes, be all constructed on the same pattern?... On the theory of natural selection we can, to a certain extent, answer these questions.... An indefinite repetition of the same part is the common characteristic of all low or little-specialized forms... We have already seen that parts many times repeated are eminently liable to vary... Consequently such parts, being already present in considerable numbers, and being highly variable, would naturally afford materials for adaption to the most different purposes."

Listening to the 2014 Nobel lectures, with Darwin's views in mind, it occurred to me that a single mutation could cause the duplication in humans of the neural networks that all animals use in pathfinding. Once duplicated, one copy of these networks might afterwards be modified to serve as a foundation for human languages.

There are many cases where a single mutation seems to have produced duplication of a structure. For example, we sometimes see the birth of an animal with two heads, or supernumerary legs. In the light of Professor Chomsky's observation that human languages are qualitatively different from animal languages, and his belief that modern humans acquired their astonishing linguistic abilities very rapidly, we ought to investigate the possibility that a single mutation caused a duplication of the pathfinding neural networks studied by Edvard Moser, May-Britt Moser, and John O'Keefe. We can then imagine that one copy of this duplicated pathfinding neural network system was modified to serve as the basis of human languages, in which the classification of words is closely analogous to the tree-like branching choice-pathways of an animal finding its way through a forest or maze.²⁵

3.57 Some Aspects of Quantum Theory

http://eacpe.org/app/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Some-Aspects-of-Quantum-Theory-by-John-Scales-Avery.pdf

I hope that this book will be of interest to students and researchers in mathematics, physics and theoretical chemistry. The first few chapters can be read with ease by anyone with a knowledge of calculus and differential equations. However, some later chapters, and most of the appendices, are more demanding..

Chapter 10 deals with resonance energy transfer and especially with the relativistic treatment of this phenomenon. My fascination with this topic dates back to my Ph.D. thesis work in the early 1960's at Imperial College, which was then a part of the University of London. I had previously been working at the laboratory of Prof. Albert Szent-Györgyi

²⁵Bold face is used here because the paragraph contains the central message of this book.

and the Marine Biological Laboratory at Woods Hole, Massachusetts. The problem on which we had been working was a quantum mechanical treatment of the primary process in photosynthesis, where a photon is absorbed, and its energy stabilized. Resonance energy transfer plays a large role in this process²⁶. When I started my Ph.D. work in London, I decided to see whether relativistic corrections made a difference²⁷.

My calculations²⁸ showed that while the usual non-relativistic treatment leads to transition probabilities that fall off as $1/R^6$, the calculated relativistic transition probabilities had a long-range component that fell off as $1/R^2$. Thus, if we imagine a very large sphere around an excited atom of molecule, the probability that the excitation energy will be transferred to one or another of the acceptors is independent of the size of the sphere! Is this a process that competes with spontaneous photon emission? Or is it an alternative way of treating the joint process of emission and absorption?²⁹

Today, sixty years later, I continue to be fascinated by this question. In Chapter 10 experiments are proposed which could demonstrate that resonance energy transfer over macroscopic distance is possible. I am grateful to my son, Associate Professor James Emil Avery of the Niels Bohr Institute, University of Copenhagen, for his help and advice. He deserves to be listed as co-author of this book. However, I I don't want him to be blamed for the book's shortcomings, for example, in case the discussion section of Chapter 10 is seen to be too speculative.

Besides the usual topics, the book also focuses on some aspects of quantum theory that have been of special interest to myself and to my son, James. Among these special areas of interest is the use of 4-dimensional hyperspherical harmonics in reciprocal-space quantum chemistry. We share this interest with Professor Vincenzo Aquilanti and his group at the University of Perugia in Italy³⁰. Both James and I have made numerous research visits to Perugia, where we have enjoyed both the wonderful hospitality and great mathematical knowledge of Prof. Aquilanti and his co-workers. I should mention that James has a number of important papers in which he uses hyperspherical harmonics to calculate 3-center and 4-center interelectron repulsion integrals for exponential-type basis sets (ETO's).³¹

²⁶J.S. Avery, Z. Bay and A. Szent-Györgyi, On the Energy Transfer in Biological Systems, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. (US), **47**, 1742-1744, (1961)

²⁷J.S. Avery, *Resonance energy transfer and related phenomena*, Ph.D. thesis, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London, (1965)

²⁸J.S. Avery, Resonance energy transfer and spontaneous photon emission, Proc. Phys. Soc. (London) 88, Part 1, (1966)

²⁹J.S. Avery, Use of the S-Matrix in the Relativistic Treatment of Resonance Energy Transfer. Int. J. Quantum Chemistry, **XXV**, 79-96, (1984)

³⁰Aquilanti, V. and Avery, J., Sturmian expansions for quantum mechanical many-body problems and hyperspherical harmonics, Adv. Quant. Chem., **39** 72-101, (2001)

³¹4-center STO interelectron repulsion integrals with Coulomb Sturmians Avery, James Emil & Avery, J. S., (2018), In : Advances in Quantum Chemistry. 76, p. 133-146

James and I are also co-authors of several books on hyperspherical harmonics.³² ³³ ³⁴

My interest in many-dimensional spaces brought me into contact with Professor Dudley R. Herschbach of Harvard University. I have been privileged to visit his brilliant research group many times, and to work closely with Prof. Herschbach and his colleagues for many years.³⁵ ³⁶

³²Generalized Sturmians and Atomic Spectra, by J.E. Avery and J.S. Avery, World Scientific Publishing (2006)

³³Symmetry-Adapted Basis Sets , by J.S. Avery, S. Rettrup and J.E. Avery, World Scientific Publishing Co, (2012)

³⁴Hyperspherical Harmonics and their Physical Applications, by J.E. Avery and J.S. Avery, World Scientific Publishing Co. (2017)

³⁵Avery, J. and Herschbach, D. R., *Hyperspherical Sturmian basis functions*, Int. J. Quantum Chem., **41** 673, (1992)

³⁶ J. Avery, *D-Dimensional Hydrogenlike Orbitals*, in *Dimensional Scaling in Chemical Physics*, D.R. Herschbach, J, Avery, and O. Goscinski editors, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordricht, Netherlands, (1992), pages 139-164



Figure 3.20: Professor Dudley R. Herschbach accepting the American Institute of Chemistry's gold medal in 2011. He shared the 1986 Nobel Prize in Chemistry for his pioneering contributions to our understanding of the mechanisms of chemical reactions.



Figure 3.21: Professor Vincenzo Aquilanti (born in 1939). After working at Harvard with Dudley Herschbach, he returned to Italy, where he became the head of the chemistry department at the University of Perugia. He and his group have done pioneering theoretical and experimental work on the mechanism of chemical reactions, using molecular beam techniques. Professor Aquilanti and his group have also developed the use of 4-dimensional hyperspherical harmonics in momentum-space quantum theory, an interest which they share with my son James and myself.



Figure 3.22: Associate Professor James Emil Avery of the Niels Bohr Institute, University of Copenhagen. He is the author of a number of important papers that uses hyperspherical harmonics to calculate difficult 3-center and 4-center interelectron repulsion integrals for exponential-type orbitals, and is also the co-author of several books on hyperspherical harmonics and generalized Sturmians.

3.58 Energy, Climate Change and Global Food Security

The proceedings of a symposium discussing future food shortages that may be produced by rising energy prices, climate change and population growth.

3.59 Science and Society

https://www.amazon.com/Science-Society-John-Scales-Avery/dp/9813147717/

The latest advancements and discoveries in science have made, and continue to make, a huge impact on our lives. This book is a history of the social impact of science and technology from the beginnings of civilization up to the present. The book explains how the key inventions: agriculture, writing and printing with movable type, initiated an explosive growth of knowledge and human power over the environment. It also shows how the Industrial Revolution changed the relationship between humans and nature, and initiated a massive use of fossil fuels. Problems related to nuclear power, nuclear weapons, genetic engineering, information technology, exhaustion of non-renewable resources, use of fossil fuels and climate change are examined in the later chapters of the book. Finally, the need for ethical maturity to match our scientific progress is discussed.

3.60 Civilization's Crisis

https://www.worldscientific.com/worldscibooks/10.1142/10501

Modern civilization faces a broad spectrum of daunting problems, but rational solutions are available for them all. This book explores the following issues: (1) Threats to the environment and climate change; (2) a growing population and vanishing resources; (3) the global food and refugee crisis; (4) intolerable economic inequality; (5) the threat of nuclear war; (6) the military-industrial complex; and (7) limits to growth. These problems are closely interlinked, and their possible solutions are discussed in this book.

3.61 Progress, Poverty and Population

https://www.amazon.com/Progress-Poverty-Population-Re-reading-Condorcet/dp/B009CKR1SI

Are poverty, misery, famine, disease and war inevitably part of the human condition? Will the creations of science become uncontrollable and socially dangerous, like Frankenstein's monster? Or can science and education create a world of material plenty - a war-free world, where the benevolent, creative and intellectual sides of human nature will have a chance to flourish? This book tries to answer these questions by tracing the history of a

67 YEARS IN THE PEACE MOVEMENT



debate which took place among the economists, political philosophers and writers of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. It was a debate in which the Utopian vision of optimists such as the Marquis de Condorcet and William Godwin was opposed by those such as Thomas Robert Malthus, who believed that the benefits of scientific progress would inevitably be nullified by the growth of the global population. This book follows that debate, which also involved people such as Burke, Paine, Wollstonecraft, Coleridge, Wordsworth, Shelley, Byron, Ricardo, Mill and Darwin. In a final chapter, the question of who was right is examined from the vantage-point of our own times.

3.62 Information Theory and Evolution

https://www.amazon.com/Information-Theory-Evolution-Scales-Avery/dp/9814401234

Information Theory and Evolution discusses the phenomenon of life, including its origin and evolution (and also human cultural evolution), against the background of thermodynamics, statistical mechanics, and information theory. Among the central themes is the seeming contradiction between the second law of thermodynamics and the high degree of order and complexity produced by living systems. This paradox has its resolution in the information content of the Gibbs free energy that enters the biosphere from outside sources, as the author will show. The role of information in human cultural evolution is another focus of the book. The first edition of Information Theory and Evolution made a strong impact on thought in the field by bringing together results from many disciplines. The new second edition offers updated results based on reports of important new research in several

3.62. INFORMATION THEORY AND EVOLUTION



areas, including exciting new studies of the human mitochondrial and Y-chromosomal Dna. Another extensive discussion featured in the second edition is contained in a new appendix devoted to the relationship of entropy and Gibbs free energy to economics. This appendix includes a review of the ideas of Alfred Lotka, Frederick Soddy, Nicholas Georgiescu-Roegen and Herman E. Daly, and discusses the relevance of these ideas to the current economic crisis. The new edition discusses current research on the origin of life, the distinction between thermodynamic information and cybernetic information, new Dna research and human prehistory, developments in current information technology, and the relationship between entropy and economics.

The aim of this book is to discuss the phenomenon of life, including its origin and evolution (and also including human cultural evolution) against the background of thermodynamics, statistical mechanics and information theory. The second law of thermodynamics states that the entropy (disorder) of the universe always increases. The seeming contradiction between the second law of thermodynamics and the high degree of order and complexity produced by living organisms will be a central theme of the book. This apparent contradiction has its resolution in the information content of the Gibbs free energy which is constantly entering the biosphere from outside sources, as will be discussed in detail in Chapter 4.

The book begins with a sketch of the history of evolutionary thought and research not only during Charles Darwin's lifetime, but also before and after him. Among the pioneers of evolution whose work will be discussed are Aristotle, Condorcet, Linnaeus, Erasmus Darwin, Lamarck, and Lyell. They laid the foundations upon which Charles Darwin built his theory.

After Charles Darwin's death in 1882, the theory of evolution continued to develop

and continued to be strengthened by newly discovered facts. Modern molecular biology and DNA technology have allowed us to construct evolutionary family trees in a far more precise way than Darwin and his contemporaries could do on the basis of morphology. Data from comparative sequencing of macromolecules have, on the whole, confirmed the 19th century picture of evolution; but they have also supplied much knowledge which was not available to the early pioneers of evolutionary theory.

Darwin visualized evolution as taking place through natural selection acting on small inheritable variations in the individuals of a species; but we now know that variations can sometimes be sudden and large - through mutations of the type studied by De Vries and Muller, or through the still more drastic mechanism of symbiosis and genetic fusion.

Darwin speculated on the origin of life, but he deliberately omitted discussion of this subject from his publications. However, in the last letter which he is known to have dictated and signed, he wrote: "... the principle of life will hereafter be shown to be a part or consequence of some general law." In our own time, researchers such as A.I. Oparin, Herald Urey, Stanley Miller, Melvin Calvin. Sydney Fox, Leslie Orgel, Carl Sagan, Manfred Eigen, Christian de Duve, Erwin Schrödinger, Claude Shannon, and Stuart Kauffman have begun to uncover this general law.

In the picture that has begun to emerge from the work of these researchers, the earth originally had an atmosphere from which molecular oxygen was almost entirely absent. Energy sources, such as undersea hydrothermal vents, ultraviolet light, volcanism, radioactive decay, lightning flashes, and meteoric impacts, converted the molecules of the earth's primitive ocean and atmosphere into amino acids, nucleotides, and other building blocks of living organisms. Energy-rich molecules, such as H_2S , FeS, H_2 , phosphate esters, pyrophosphates, thioesters and HCN were also produced. Since no living organisms were present, and since molecular oxygen was absent from the early atmosphere, the energy-rich molecules were not degraded immediately, and they were present in moderate concentrations in the primitive ocean.

One then visualizes an era of "chemical Darwinism", in which autocatalytic systems competed for the supply of precursors and energy-rich molecules. These autocatalytic systems (i.e. systems of molecules which catalysed the synthesis of themselves) can be thought of as the precursors of life. They not only "ate" the energy-rich molecules present in the early ocean; they also reproduced; and they competed with each other in a completely Darwinian way, random variations in the direction of greater efficiency being selected and propagated.

An extremely interesting aspect of the picture just discussed is the special role of the energy-rich molecules. They play a special role because the process of molecular Darwinism at first sight seems to be violating the second law of thermodynamics - creating order out of disorder, when according to the second law, disorder ought to be continually increasing. If we reflect further along these lines, all forms of life seem at first sight to be creating order out of disorder, in violation of the second law.

Living organisms are able to do this because they are not closed systems. If we look at the "fine print" of the second law of thermodynamics, it says that the entropy (or disorder) of the universe always increases - and of course it does. Living organisms produce order
within themselves and their immediate environments by creating disorder in the universe as a whole. The degradation of food into waste products is, in fact, the process through which life creates local order at the expense of global disorder. Life builds amazing displays of local order; but meanwhile, the disorder of the larger system increases. The larger system includes the sun, the earth, and the cold dust clouds of interstellar space.

In the hypothetical picture of the origin of life presented above, the "food" molecules are degraded by the autocatalysts in the process of order-creating molecular evolution. In Chapter 4 of the present book, we will focus on the entropy relationships in this process. The statistical mechanics of Maxwell, Boltzmann and Gibbs will be compared with information theory, as developed by Claude Shannon and others. It will be shown that Gibbs free energy carries a content of information and that the "thermodynamic information" obtained by the autocatalysts from the free-energy-rich molecules in the primitive ocean was the source of the order which developed during the process of chemical evolution.

Today, the earth's greatest source of thermodynamic information is the flood of free energy which reaches us in the form of photons from the sun. In Chapter 4, a quantitative relationship will be derived connecting the energy of an absorbed photon and its information content. Readers who wish to skip the mathematics in Chapter 4 may do so without losing the thread of the argument, provided that they are willing to accept on faith the main result of the derivations - the fact that Gibbs free energy contains the thermodynamic form of information.

It seems probable that thermodynamic information derived from free energy was the driving force behind the origin of life. It is today the driving force behind all forms of life - behind the local order which life is able to produce. This is the "general law" which Darwin guessed might someday be shown to underlie the principle of life. All of the information contained in the complex, beautiful, and statistically unlikely structures which are so characteristic of living organisms can be seen as having been distilled from the enormous flood of thermodynamic information which reaches the earth in the form of sunlight.

Where do humans fit into this picture? Like all other forms of life on earth, humans pass information from one generation to the next, coded into the base sequences of their DNA. However, humans have developed a second, highly effective mode of information transmission - language and culture.

Although language and culture are not unique to our species, the extent to which they are developed is unique on earth. Thus humans are distinguished from other species by having two modes of evolutionary change - genetic evolution, symbolized by the long information-containing DNA molecule, and cultural evolution, which might be symbolized by a book or a computer diskette.

If we compare these two modes of evolution, we can see that genetic evolution is very slow, while cultural evolution is extremely rapid - and accelerating. The human genome has changed very little during the last 40,000 years; but during this period, cultural evolution has altered our way of life beyond recognition. Therefore human nature, formed to fit the way of life of our hunter-gatherer ancestors, is not entirely appropriate for our present way of life. For example, human nature seems to contain an element of what might be called "tribalism", which does not fit well with the modern world's instantaneous communications and increasing interdependence.

Not only does the genetic evolution of humans lag behind their cultural evolution, but also cultural evolution itself has a rapidly-moving component and a slowly-moving component which lags behind, creating tensions. As we enter the 21st century, technology is developing with phenomenal speed, while social and political institutions change far more slowly. The disharmony thus created requires study and thought if human society is not to be shaken to pieces by the rapidity of scientific progress.

Interestingly, information technology and biotechnology, the two most rapidly developing fields, are becoming increasingly linked, each finding inspiration in the other. Biologists have studied the mechanism of self-assembly of supramolecular structures such as cell membranes, viruses, chloroplasts and mitochondria. Researchers in the field of nanoscience are now attempting to use this principle of supramolecular organization, observed in biology, to reach a new degree of miniaturization for the switches and memory devices of information technology. Simulated evolution, modelled after biological evolution, has been used to develop new and unorthodox computer hardware and software. Meanwhile, computers and automation are becoming more and more essential to biotechnology; and in fact many universities now have departments devoted to bioinformatics. Chapter 7 will trace the history of information technology, while Chapter 8 will discuss the ways in which it is merging with biotechnology.

The final chapter of the book looks at the future of the new field, bioinformation technology, attempting to predict what it will achieve during the new century, and discussing how these achievements will affect society.

3.63 Science, Religion and War

http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/scirelbk.pdf

What is science?

In his autobiography, Charles Darwin says that "science consists in arranging facts in such a way that general conclusions may be drawn from them". In other words, scientists try to find patterns in our observations of nature. These patterns stand temporarily as "laws of nature", until exceptions are found. Very often it is possible to use such patterns or laws to make accurate predictions about the future, and when this is possible, it strengthens the credibility of the pattern that was used to make the predictions. Thus the test of a law of nature is its usefulness in making predictions about the future; and scientists find it hardly worthwhile to talk about assertions from which no predictions can be made.

When exceptions to natural laws are found, they are of extreme importance, and great efforts must be made to clarify the situation: If an exception to a natural law is found to be genuine, it means that the law must be modified, and this is the way scientific progress is made; hence the extreme importance of exceptions, and the massive attention which is given to them by scientists.

The blindness of science

Ethical considerations have traditionally been excluded from scientific discussions. This tradition perhaps has its roots in the desire of the scientific community to avoid the bitter religious controversies which divided Europe following the Reformation. Whatever the historical reason may be, it has certainly become customary to speak of scientific problems in a dehumanized language, as though science had nothing to do with ethics or politics.

The great power of science is derived from an enormous concentration of attention and resources on the understanding of a tiny fragment of nature; but this concentration is at the same time a distortion of values. To be effective, a scientist must believe, at least temporarily, that the problem on which he or she is working is more important than anything else in the world, which is of course untrue. Thus a scientist, while seeing a fragment of reality better than anyone else, becomes blind to the larger whole. For example, when one looks into a microscope, one sees the tiny scene on the slide in tremendous detail, but that is all one sees. The remainder of the universe is blotted out by this concentration of attention.

What is religion?

All known human societies have religions; and this is true not only of societies that exist today, but also of all past societies of which we have any record. Therefore it is reasonable to suppose that the tendency to be religious is an intrinsic part of human nature. It seems to be coded into our genes.

If evolutionary forces have produced the human tendency to be religious, then it must have had some survival value. My own belief is that religion helps us because it is a mechanism for the preservation and transmission of human culture.

Is there a conflict between science and religion?

Is there a conflict between science and religion? This is a frequently-asked question, and many different answers have been given. My own opinion is that there are two aspects to religion - ethics and cosmology. I think that when we talk about cosmology, there is often a conflict between science and religion. But with respect to ethics, there is very little room for conflict, because science has almost nothing to say about ethics.

3.64 Scientific books

- 1. The Quantum Theory of Atoms, Molecules and Photons, by J. Avery, McGraw-Hill, 1972, 378 pages.
- 2. Theoria Cuantica de Atomos, Moleculas y Fotones, by J. Avery, Alhambra, Madrid, 1975, (Spanish translation of 1)
- Membrane Structure and Mechanisms of Biological Energy Transduction, J. Avery, ed., Plenum Publishing Co., First printing 1973, Second printing 1971, 602 pages.
- 4. Creation and Annihilation Operators, by J. Avery, McGraw-Hill, 1976, 221 pages.
- 5. Local Density Approximations in Quantum Chemistry and Solid State Physics, J.P. Dahl and J. Avery eds., Plenum Publishing Co., 1984, 851 pages.
- Understanding Molecular Properties, J. Avery, J.P. Dahl and A.E. Hansen eds., Reidel, Dordrecht, 1987, 508 pages.
- 7. Hyperspherical Harmonics; Applictions in Quantum Theory, by J. Avery, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrech, 1989, 255 pages.
- 8. Dimensional Scaling in Chemical Physics, D.R. Herschbach, J. Avery and O. Goscinski eds., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, 1993, 510 pages.
- New Methods in Quantum Theory, C.A. Tsipis, V. Popov, D.R. Herschbach and J. Avery eds., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Netherlands, (1995), 520 pages.
- 10. Hyperspherical Harmonics and Generalized Sturmians, by J. Avery, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Netherlands, (2000), 196 pages.
- 11. Calculus and Differential Equations, by J. Avery, web publication, Learning Development Institute, (2005), 135 pages.
- 12. Generalized Sturmians and Atomic Spectra, by J. Avery and J. Avery, World Scientific Publishing Co., (2006), 258 pages.
- 13. Energy, Resources, and the Long-Term Future, by J. Avery, World Scientific Publishing Co., (2007), 335 pages.
- 14. Symmetry-Adapted Basis Sets , by J.S. Avery, S. Rettrup and J.E. Avery, World Scientific Publishing Co., (2012), 226 pages.
- 15. Hyperspherical Harmonics and their Physical Applications, by J.E. Avery and J.S. Avery, World Scientific Publishing Co., (2017), 250 pages.

Index

A million Hiroshima bombs, 16 A World Federation, 439 Abolition of war, 10 Accelerating speed of change, 504 Achieving sustainability, 29 Adam Smith's Invisible Hand, 373 Administration of property, 423 Aggression, 450, 523, 525 Aggression towards outsiders, 450 Agriculture, 477 Akiba, Tadatoshi, 32 Albedo effect, 479 Albert Einstein, 25 Aldermaston marches, 13 Alexander Hamilton, 10 All-destroying thermonuclear war, 450 Altruism, 525, 526 Alyn Ware, 35 Amadiyyh Muslims, 18 American Indians, 449 Amherst's use of smallpox, 510 An apology, 9 Anachronistic political system, 486 Anthrax, 512 Anthropogenic extinction event, 481 Antibiotics, 484 Aquifers overdrawn, 472 Archbishop of Canterbury, 24 Archbishop Silvistrini, 16 Arrhenius, Svante, 480, 508 Articles of Confederation, 10 Artificial intelligence, 484 Arvid Högbom, 480 Askov College in Jutland, 34 Atom bomb, 524

Atrocities, 523

Baconian method, 480 Baltic NGO Forum, 34 Bangladesh, 471 Beef production, 479 Bernal, J.D., 508 Bertel Haarder, 33 Bertrand Russell, 24 Berzelius, Jons Jacob, 508 Biased national standpoint, 449 Bikini nuclear explosion, 24 Billionaires oligarchs, 450 Biological weapons, 27 Biotechnology, 484 Birth control, 16 Bishop of Orléans, 464 Bjerregaard, Ritt, 32 Black, Joseph, 507 Blix, Hans, 35 Blood for oil, 381 Bohr, Niels, 16, 508 Boltzmann, Ludwig, 508 Bounties of nature, 423 Boyle, Robert, 507 Bragg, William Henry, 508 Bragg, William Lawrence, 508 Brain mechanism, 484 Brown, Nicky, 14 Bush was obsessed with Iraq, 418 Business as usual, 482

Cadmus, 10 Caliph Mirza Tahir Ahmed, 18 Callendar, Guy S., 480 Camilla Plum, 18 Carbon budget, 389, 517 Carbon footprint, 389, 517 Carbon tax, 482 Cardinal König of Austria, 16 Carl Friedrich von Weizäcker, 16 Carrying capacity, 423, 484 Catastrophic climate change, 465, 479 Catastrophic nuclear war, 476 Catholic Churches inside Soviet Block, 16 Cavendish, Henry, 507 Challenging and unsolved, 505 Chemical revolution, 507 Chemical synthesis, 481 Chemical weapons, 27 Chicken cholera, 512 Childhood, prolonged in humans, 484 Chili peppers, 449 China, 449, 471, 510 Chocolate, 449 Christian churches should work for peace, 14 Christian ethics, 14 Christian Europe, 449 Chronicle of power struggles, 449 Civilization is cooperative, 505 Civilization's Crisis, 465, 537 Civilization's Crisis in the 21st Century, 486 Claus Emmeche, 15 Climate change, 12, 14, 27, 31, 465 Climate Change and Famine, 470 Climate Change Means Lifestyle Change, 408 Deadly climate conditions, 473 Climate crisis, 389, 517 Climate emergency, 479 CNN, 22 Coercion of states, 10 Cold War, 515 Collective human consciousness, 505 Common global culture, 449 Communal aggression, 523 Communal defense response, 523, 524 Compassion, 449 Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty, 27 Computers, 504 Conflict and refugees, 473

Conquistadors and smallpox, 509 Continued extraction of fossil fuels, 481 Contrast of time-scales, 479 Cooperation, 525 Copenhagen's Open Gymnasium, 33 Corn, 449 Corrupt politicians, 479 Coulson, Charles, 508 Courage, 524 Cowpox, 510 Crick, Francis, 508 Crime, 423 Crisis, 482 Crisis of civilization, 465 **CTBT**, 27 Cultural evolution, 482, 484 Cultural heritage immensely valuable, 505 Culture and human solidarity, 450 Culture is cooperative, 505 Currency exchange transactions, 10 Dalton, John, 508 Danish Christian Peace Movement, 14 Danish Minister of Education, 33 Danish National Pugwash Group, 29, 32 Danish Peace Academy, 45 Dark side of human nature, 450 Darwin, Charles, 480, 522 Davy, Sir Humphry, 508 Deadly heat waves, 473 Deforestation, 481 Deme, 485 Destruction of forests, 479 Devotion, 524, 525 Diderot, 510 Disease, 482 Diverse populations, 526 Dry-season water supply, 471 Durr, Hans-Peter, 29 Earth's average temperature, 480

Economic tipping point, 481

546

Economic waste, 478 Ecstasy, 524 Education and human solidarity, 450 Education for peace, 485 Educational reform, 485 Edward Jenner, 509 Egypt, 449 Einstein, Albert, 25, 508 Eliminating poverty, 29 Elizabeth Møller Jensen, 31 Elon Musk, 481 Emmeche, Claus, 15 Emotions, 484, 486, 522 Encyclopedia, 510 End of the fossil fuel era, 450 Environmental mega-catastrophe, 23 Environmental threats, 522 Equality for women, 18 Eradication of smallpox, 515 Ethics, 484 Ethics and Evolution, 468 Ethics for the Future, 378 Ethology, 522 Evil, 423 Evolution, control over, 484 Excess human mortality, 473 Explosive growth of knowledge, 505 Expression of emotions, 522

Failure of monsoons, 472
Fail of the Berlin Wall, 20
Famine, 481
Fanaticism, 524
Faraday, Michael, 508
Fascism, Then And Now, 424
Fattahi, Hassan, 367
Federal Constitution of the US, 10
Feedback loops, 479, 481
Ficsher, R.A., 525
Fighting For America's Soul, 420
Fisher, R.A., 485
Fission reaction, 476
Fission-fusion-fission bombs, 25

Flags, 524 Fock, Vladimir, 508 Food and Agricultural Organization, 12 Food insecurity in West Africa, 472 Food security, 473, 481 Forests, 479 Former Soviet President Gorbachev, 27 Forum for informal deplomamcy, 27 Fossil fuel corporations, 479 Fossil fuel era ending, 465 Fossil fuels, 23, 450, 479 Franklin, Rosalind, 508 French Impressionists, 505 Frisch, Karl von, 522 Fukushima disaster, 35 Full employment, 450 Future of Industrial Civilization, 23 Future, long-term, 479

Gauguin's questions, 464 Gauguin's suicide attempt, 464 Gauguin, Paul, 464 Gay-Lussac, Joseph, 508 Gene splicing, 14 Genes, 485, 525 Genetic adaptation, 484 Genetic engineering, 484 Genetic evolution, 482, 484 Genetic pool, 476 Genetically homogeneous tribes, 526 Genomes, 484 George Mason, 10 Gibbs, Josiah Willard, 508 Glaciers, melting of, 471 Global Policy Forum, 381 Global warming, 472 Godwin's Utopia, 423 Gorbachev and Pugwash scientists, 27 Greatest Challenges of Our Times, 479 Greece, 449 Greed and folly, 522 Greed of corporations, 450 Greek Orthodox Church, 18

Greenhouse gas emissions, 473 Group identity, 526 Group selection, 525 Gunnarsen, Ruth, 45 Guy S. Callendar, 480 Högbom. Arvid, 480 Hückel, Erich, 508 Haarder, Bertel, 33 Hair standing on end, 524 Haldane, J.B.S., 485, 525 Halfdan Mahler, 23 Hamilton, Alexander, 10 Hamilton, W.D., 485, 525 Hans Blix, 35 Hans-Peter Durr, 29 Hartmann, Thom, 45 Hartree, Douglas, 508 Hassan Fattahi, 367 Health Effects of War, 23 Heiliger Schauer, 524 Helmer-Petersen, Keld, 18, 368 Helsinki Agreement, 16 Henderson, D.A., 515 Hermod Lannung Foundation, 34 Hero face, 524 Heroes, 485 Heroic behavior, 525 Heroism, 523 Herschbach, Dudley R., 508 Himalayas, 471 Hindu Kush, 471 Hiroshima, 476, 525 Hiroshima and Nagasaki, 28 History of science, 14 Hitler Youth, 524 Hodgkin, Dorothy Crowfoot, 508 Holdren, John P., 32 Holger K. Nielsen, 35 Holger Terp, 9, 35, 45 Holy shiver, 523 Hominids, 484 Hoodbhoy, Pervez, 494

Hope for the future, 526 Human destiny, 464 Human emotions, a paradox, 522 Human institutions, 423 Human Nature, 394 Human nature, 464, 484 Human Society and the Biosphere, 380 Humanitarian law, 478 Hunter-gatherers, 482, 484 ICAN, 415 Immunization, 510 Imperial College, London, 13 Imprinting, 523 Inaction, 482 Increased income for the UN, 10 India, 449, 471 Indians killed by smallpox, 509 Indoctrination in chauvinism, 449 Industrial Civilization's Future, 23 Industrial production, 465 Information explosion, 484, 504 Information technology, 484 Information Theory and Evolution, 538 Information-driven cultural evolution, 484 Information-driven population growth, 483 Information-driven society, 484 Inoculation, 510 Instability of society, 484 Instincts, 522 International Court of Justice, 478 International currency transactions, 10 Internet, 504 Intertribal aggression, 526 Intragroup aggression, 523 IPCC, 480 Irreversible climate change, 479 Irreversible damage to civilization, 476 Islamic world, 449 Jørgen Milwertz, 14 James Tobin, 10

Jan Møller, 34, 35

548

Japan, 449 Japanese Ambassador to Denmark, 35 Jenner and the dairymaid, 510 Jenner's birthday a holiday, 512 Jenner, Edward, 509, 510, 515 Jens Junghans, 23, 35, 47 Jens-Christian Navarro Poulsen, 32 Jewish intellectual traditions, 449 Jewish religion, 18 Johan Olsen, 33 John P. Holdren, 32 Joseph Rotblat, 24, 28 Junghans, Jens, 23, 35, 47 Kamio, Mark, 35 Keld Helmer-Petersen, 18, 368 Kendrew, J.C, 508 Kindness, 525 Kindness within one's own group, 450 King's Road in Chelsea, 13 Koestler, Arthur, 485, 524 Kyoto Protocol, 480 Löwdin, Per-Olov, 508 László Szombatfalvy, 479 Lady Mary Montague, 510 Languages and Classification, 529 Lavoisier, Antoine, 508 Laws of nature, 423 Laws that act on individuals, 10 Lehn, J.-M., 508 Lethal heat events, 473 Lewis, Gilbert N., 508 Lindau, Germany, 16 Linked Dangers to Civilization, 404 Lisa Plum, 18 Literature and art, 449 Lives in Astronomy, 507 Lives in Chemistry, 507 Lives in Ecology, 515 Lives in Economics, 520 Lives in Education, 501 Lives in Engineering, 506

Lives in Exploration, 499 Lives in Mathematics, 498 Lives in Medicine, 509 Lives in Painting, 504 Lives in Physics, 517 Lives in Poetry, 503 Lives in the Peace Movement, 522 Long-term future, 479 Lord Mayor of Copenhagen, 32 Lord Russell speaks in Trafalgar Square, 25 Lorenz, Konrad, 522, 523, 525 Louis Pasteur, 512 Louisiana Museum of Modern Art, 18 Loyalty, 485, 524, 525 Lucky Dragon, 24

Møller Jensen, Elizabeth, 31 Møller, Jan, 34, 35 Madmen and Economists, 368 Mahler, Halfdan, 23 Maj Britt Teorin, 35 Maldives, 481 Man's place in nature, 464 Margrethe Vestager, 15 Mark Kamio, 35 Marriage, 485, 526 Mason, George, 10 Mass media, 485, 504 Massive retaliation, 14 Mayor of Hiroshima, 32 Mayors for Peace, 32 Mechanisms of the brain, 484 Meetings at the Danish Parliament, 34 Melting of Arctic ice, 472 Melting of glaciers, 471 Memories of Beirut and Tehran, 529 Mendeleev, Dmitri, 508 Mesopotamia, 449 Methane hydrate feedback loop, 45, 479 Militant enthusiasm, 523, 524 Milwertz, Jørgen, 14 Mining ancient groundwater, 472 Minister of Education, 15

Misery, 423, 486 MIT, 9 Money and growth our main concerns, 389, 517Money, Media and Climate Change, 427 Monsoon, 471 Monsoon failures, 472 Moral responsibility, 389, 517 Mulliken, Robert S., 508 Music, 449 Musk, Elon, 481 Muslim religion, 18 Nagasaki, 525 Nash, Vernon, 10 Nathan, Ove, 15 Nationalism, 524 Natural selection, 525 Nature: Climate Change, 473 Nicky Brown, 14 Niels Bohr, 16 Niels Bohr Institute, 15 Nielsen, Holger K., 35 Nobel Peace Prize, 28, 415 Non-renewable resources, 450 Nonviolent tradition, 505 Nordic Cultural Center, 34 North Atlantic Anomaly, 472 Norwegian royal family, 29 NPT, 27 Nuclear Age Peace Foundation, 14 Nuclear Ban Treaty, 415 Nuclear catastrophe, 476 Nuclear disarmament, 478 Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty, 27 Nuclear war, 465 Nuclear war as genocide, 14 Nuclear weapons, 14, 482 Nuclear Weapons: An Absolute Evil, 474 Nuclear winter, 477 Nuremberg Principles, 478

Obama, Barack, 472

Ocean current changes, 472 Ogallala aquifer, 472 Olsen, Johan, 33 Omnicidal nuclear weapons, 478 Our Children's Future, 414 Our house is on fire, 389, 517Our Suicidal War Against Nature, 366 Our World Is Burning, 387 Ove Nathan, 15 Overpopulation, 482 Overshoot and crash, 484 Pakistan, 471 Palm oil production, 479, 481 Paris Agreement, 480 Passions of mankind, 423 Pasteur, Louis, 512 Patriotism, 524 Paul, James A., 381 Pauli, Wolfgang, 508 Pauling, Linus, 508 Peace education, 12 Peace movement in Denmark, 13 Periodic table, 507 Permian-Triassic Extinction, 481 Pervez Hoodbhoy, 494 Planck, Max, 508 Plum, Camilla, 18 Plum, Lisa, 18 Political instability, 472 Political will, 479 Politiken, 14 Pollution, 482 Pontiac Rebellion, 510 Population, 465 Population and the Environment, 446 Population explosion, 483, 484 Population genetics, 485, 525 Population growth, 423 Population stabilization, 12 Potatoes, 449 Preemptive war, 419 Priestley, Joseph, 508

Progress, 484 Progress, Poverty and Population, 537 Prolonged childhood, 484 Property, 423 Pugwash Conferences, 15, 23, 27 Pullman, Alberte, 508 Quantum mechanics, 507 Quantum theory, 484 Quick change, 479 Quinine, 449 Radioactive fallout, 24 Rank-determining fights, 523, 525 Rate of change, 484 Reasons for hope, 481 Rebuilding After Corona, 401 Reducing nuclear dangers, 27 Reformed educational system, 449 Reformed teaching of history, 449 Refugee crisis, 472, 481 Refugees from rising temperatures, 473 Relativity, 484 Religion, 485 Religion's ethics, 464 Remember your humanity, 25, 29 Renewable energy, 35 Renewable energy infrastructure, 450, 482 Renewable energy technology, 481 Revenge and counter-revenge, 478 Righteousness, 523 Risk of universal death, 25 Ritt Bjerregaard, 32 Roentgen, Wilhelm Konrad, 508 Role of women, 29 Roothaan, Clemens, C.J., 508 Rotblat, Joseph, 24, 28 Roughly 50,000 nuclear weapons, 16 Royal Library of Copenhagen, 23 Russell, Bertrand, 24 Russell-Einstein Manifesto, 25 Russian Orthodox Church, 18 Ruth Gunnarsen, 45

Sacred duty, 523 Saving The Future, 433 Schönbrunn Palace, 16 Schrödinger, Erwin, 508 Science, 449 Science and Society, 14, 537 Science is cooperative, 505 Science, Ethics and Politics, 13, 14 Science, Religion and War, 542 Scientific development, 465 Sea level rise, 481 Searching For Truth, 442 Self-destruction, 524 Self-sacrificing courage, 524 Selfish motives, 524, 525 Selfishness, 423 SGI Denmark, 34 Sharing science and technology, 505 Shiver, 523 Smallpox, 509 Smallpox as a biological weapon, 515 Smallpox, global eradication, 515 Social impact of science, 14 Social responsibility of scientists, 14 Social tensions, 484 Society of Prayer for World Peace, 18 Sokka University, Tokyo, 34 Some Aspects of Quantum Theory, 531 Southeast Asia's food supply, 472 Soy bean plantations, 481 Space-Age Science, Stone-Age Politics, 482 Speak out in clear language, 389, 517, 521 Squash, 449 Stability, 483, 485 Stabilizing global population, 29 Stable and peaceful world, 465 START treaties, 27 Statistical mechanics, 507 Student Peace Prizes, 35 Submission, 523 Subsidies to fossil fuels, 481 Superorganisms, 505 Survival, 485, 526

Sustainability, 14 Svante Arrhenius, 480 Swinging London, 13 Symbolist movement, 464 Szent-Györgyi, Albert, 486 Szombatfalvy, László, 479 Tadatoshi Akiba, 32 Tahiti, 464 Team spirit, 485, 525 Technology, 465, 484 Teorin, Maj Britt, 35 Terp, Holger, 9, 35, 45 Terrorism: A False Threat, 417 The Climate Emergency: Two Time Scales, 479The CND, 13 The Devil's Dynamo, 451 The Ecological Impact of Militarism, 389 The first 60 years, 9 The Information Explosion, 448 The Need For A New Economic System, 494 The Passions of Mankind, 422 The Road Not Taken, 527 The Roman Catholic peace movement, 16 The World As It Could Be, 367 The World As It Is, 367 Thermal expansion of water, 481 Thermal inertia of the oceans, 481 Thermodynamics, 507 Thermonuclear war, 449, 465, 522 Thermonuclear weapons, 476, 525 Thom Hartmann, 45 Threat of nuclear war, 476 Time-scales, 479 Tinbergen, Nikolaas, 522 Tipping points, 479, 481 Tobin Tax, 10 Tobin, James, 10 Tom Børsen Hansen, 32 Torchlight parade, 29 Towards a Non-Violent Society, 14 Traditional rain patterns, 473

Transition to 100% renewables, 481Treaty prohibiting biological weapons, 27 Treaty prohibiting chemical weapons, 27 Trench warfare, 525 Tribalism, 484, 485, 524–526 Turkey, 510 UN Charter, 10 UN Development Programme, 12 UN Framework Convention, 480 Unchanged lifestyles, 482 Underground "assets", 479 Unenriched uranium, 476 UNESCO, 12 United Nations Charter, 478 United Nations Day, 33 United Nations Framework Convention, 31 United Nations reform, 27 United Nations television channel, 12 University of Chicago, 9, 12 University of Copenhagen, 13, 15 Unprecedented changes, 389, 517 Unprecedented dangers, 433 Unselfishness, 449 Uranium-235, 476 Vaccination, 510, 512 Van Gogh, Vincent, 464 Vanilla, 449 Vernon Nash, 10 Vestager, Margrethe, 15 Vice, 423 Videnskab og Samfund, 14 Violence on television, 524 Violent team sports, 524

War, 484, 485 War-free world, 486 Ware, Alyn, 35 Water and life, 365 Watson, James Dewey, 508 We are all specialists, 505 We Need An Ecological Revolution, 430 We Need Their Voices Today, 489

Weapons of mass destruction, 524
West African monsoon loss, 472
Where Do We Come From?, 464
Wilkins, Maurice, 508
Wilkinson, Geoffrey, 508
Wilson, E.O., 525
World Academy of Art and Science, 10
World Association of World Federalists, 12
World Constitutional Convention, 10
World Federalism, 9, 10
World Health Organization, 12, 14, 23, 515
World War II, 10, 27
Worldwide exchange of ideas, 505

y Gasset,, Ortega, 485 Ye Are Many, They Are Few, 385